



MODERN PLASTICS

APRIL 1960



PHOTOGRAPHED FOR MODERN PLASTICS BY RAY CICERO

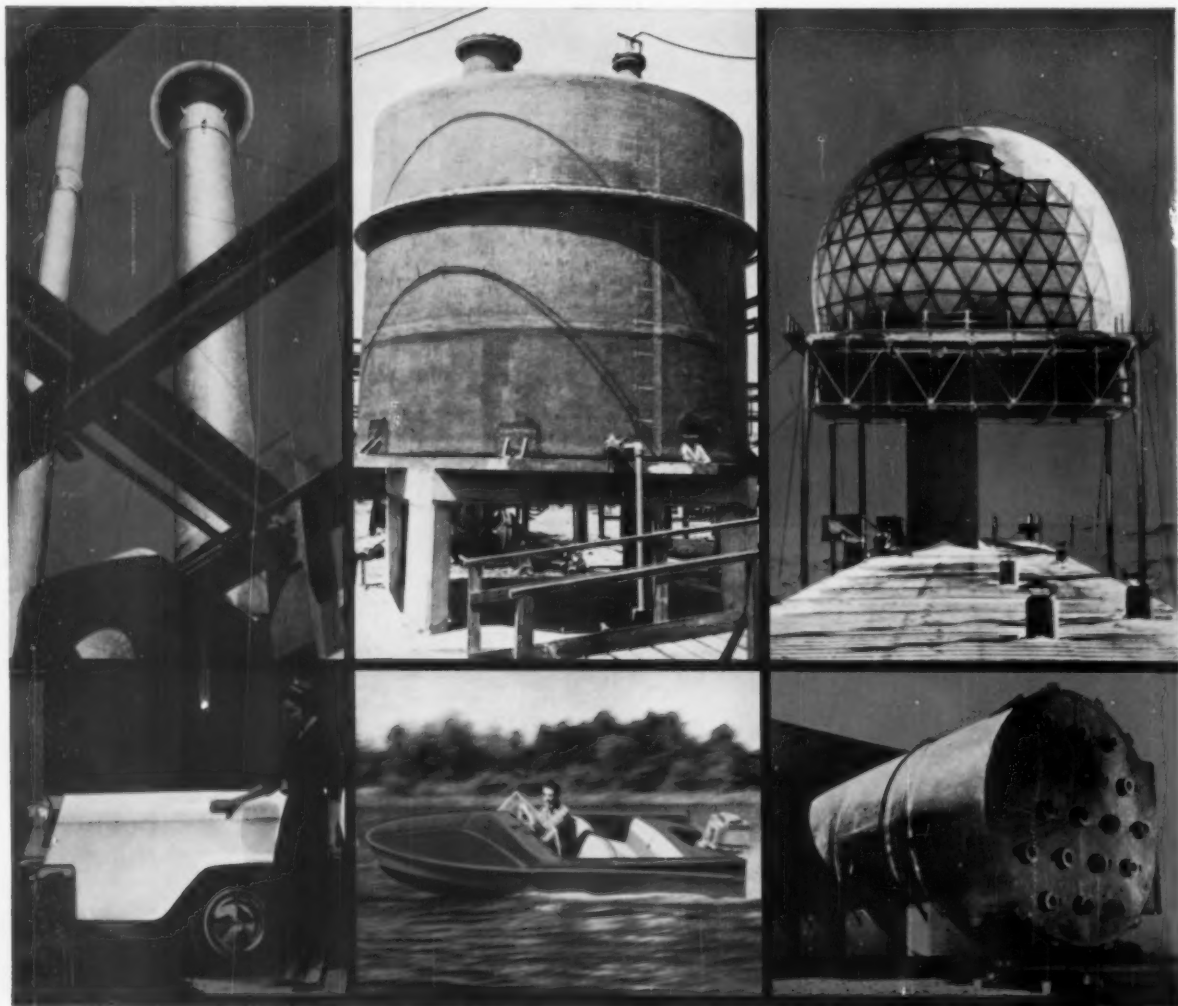
PLASTICS IN THE PRODUCT REVOLUTION: Cameras p. 102

What you should know about colorants p. 81

How the first plastic gun barrel is made p. 86

Why vacuum hopper extrusion? p. 105

Do's and don'ts for fabricating laminates p. 116



FIRE...ACID...RUST...CORROSION

None of these bother HETRON®

Because Hetron is fire retardant, it's good for boat hulls, panelling and other marine applications where fire retardance is a design plus.

Because Hetron is resistant to many acids, fumes and corrosive liquids, it gets the nod for ductwork in plating rooms, scrubbers, and similar applications.

Hetron is strong. Offers great resistance to impact, shock and bending. It's light, too, reducing size and weight of supporting structures.

If you'd like to look seriously at Hetron for applications where its special properties stand out, give us a call. We'll gladly share our knowledge with you. Send for files A and B on Hetron.

DUREZ PLASTICS DIVISION

HOOKER CHEMICAL CORPORATION, 1204 WALCK RD., NORTH TONAWANDA, N. Y.

HOOKER
CHEMICALS
PLASTICS



Catalin POLYSTYRENE

performs perfectly at the point-of-purchase

The swing to self-service merchandising instead of personal selling has greatly increased competition for counter space. *Cutex*, to deliver their message of personal loveliness to women fully and effectively — but compactly! — called on *Einson-Freeman**, pioneer producers of POP displays, to develop a permanent rack for exhibiting their broad range of lipsticks and matching nail polishes, as well as nail grooming products.

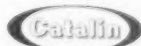
The result: a unit that occupies only 21" x 10" of counter area, yet elegantly invites self-selection from about \$75 worth of beauty

aids. Crystal clear CATALIN POLYSTYRENE at the sides enhances the appeal of the lipsticks, while protecting them against pilferage. For the more heavily loaded trays, CATALIN HIGH IMPACT POLYSTYRENE in opaque pastel colors adds attractiveness while giving rugged service.

Catalin offers the widest range of polystyrenes, styrene copolymers, polyethylenes, nylons and the new polypropylenes, in formulations to meet the thermal, electrical, chemical or mechanical requirements of your particular plastic product. Inquiries invited.

*Designed and produced by Einson-Freeman Co., Inc., Long Island City, N. Y., for Northam Warren Corp., Stamford, Conn., manufacturers of Cutex products.

Catalin Corporation of America



One Park Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.



*

● THE PLASTISCOPE

Section 1 39

Section 2 204

New irradiated polyethylene film is shrinkable (p. 41); Phillips Chemical and National Distillers in new kind of hook-up (p. 45); plastics trade with Iron Curtain countries (p. 41); how much is being spent by chemical companies on construction for plastics? (p. 204); RP prize winners (p. 212); new price for Implex (p. 43).

● EDITORIAL

Plastics conventions are improving . . 254

Recent S.P.I. and S.P.E. meetings have shown tremendous progress in conference structure, selection of papers; and presentation techniques; constitute good guide for future effort.

● GENERAL

How to choose the correct colorant . . 81

Selection of colorant and coloring technique can mean dollars and cents in terms of expediting production and customer satisfaction. This article represents the first steps in a guided tour through the vast labyrinth of color. What colorants are suitable for what resins and in what forms? What determines a specific choice? When do you use pigmented resins, masterbatching, dry blending? What is the real cost of color? These are some of the problems investigated.

Now—the plastic gun barrel 86

Those who thought that archery and fishing equipment were the limit of plastics' penetration in the field-and-stream market were surprised when a molded nylon rifle stock was introduced two years ago. Here is another surprise: a major maker of firearms has gone to filament-wound barrels for a line of shotguns. Why the switch from steel was made and how the barrels are produced is fully described.

Spray-applied plastisol and organosol finishes for metal products 89

Vinyl dispersion coatings—plastisols and organosols—have entered the metal finishing field, offering production advantages and economies that foretell a large market potential. Typical cost for a 12-mil coating of plastisol is 12¢ per sq. ft.; spray applied organosol, on an average, comes to 14¢ per sq. ft. (5 mil coat).

Hot-stamped tags save \$¼ million . . . 90

By switching from metal-and-paper to molded acetate license tags, DAV effects major production economies on a 70-million unit run. Automated roll-leaf stamping procedures and sequential dies permit rapid changes in imprints.

More progress in self-extinguishing plastics (plus chart) 92

Part 2 of our story on self-extinguishing plastics—resins, film, sheeting, and laminates—brings the subject up-to-date. Suppliers of the various materials, tests passed (A.S.T.M., MIL, U/L, etc.), properties, and colors are shown on chart.

Roll-up records 99

Selling at as little as 3½¢ per disk, unplasticized vinyl records are flexible enough to be rolled up for shipment in mailing tubes. These are high-fidelity recordings, good for 100 playbacks. They are expected to make a strong bid as potent sales promotion media.

Styrene foam in Germany 100

A representative of one of the largest European styrene foam suppliers gives a concise outline of the status of the German styrene foam industry, both in terms of applications and markets. The latter include refrigeration, building, packaging, marine uses, advertising, and others.

**Plastics in the product revolution:
The camera** 102

When the first fixed focus camera was introduced in 1934, it was an artificial leather-covered wooden box. The 1960 model camera shown on the cover is essentially all plastics, including the flash holder. What happened in the years between is the subject of this article.

Modern Plastics Executive and Editorial Offices: 575 Madison Avenue, New York 22, N.Y. Please mail all correspondence, change of address notices, subscription orders, etc., to above address. Quotations on bulk reprints of articles appearing in this issue are available on request.

Phone: PLaza 9-2710

TWX: NY 1-3063

Cable Address: BRESKINPUB

Printed in U.S.A. by Hildreth Press, Inc., Bristol, Conn. Member, Audit Bureau of Circulations. Member, Associated Business Publications. Modern Plastics is regularly indexed in the Applied Science & Technology Index and Industex.

• ENGINEERING

Vacuum hopper extrusion 105

The economies and versatility of dry blend extrusion of PVC compounds can now be fully realized through the use of a vacuum hopper. Heretofore porosity and rough surface have precluded the use of dry blend extrusion in many applications. Now compounds ranging from Type II rigid to highly plasticized formulations can be processed successfully. *By N. T. Flathers, R. E. Johnson, V. R. Pallas, and W. Mayo Smith.*

Reciprocating screw injection machine. 110

A report on the experience of a United States molder with one of the new screw-piston injection machines. *By J. G. Fuller.*

PE film scrap a problem? Try this 114

Low-cost integrated system that can save up to 20% in raw material cost, produces polyethylene pellets from film without extruders, heat, or conventional pelletizers. *By Gerald Bamberger.*

Do's and don'ts for fabricating high- and low-pressure laminates 116

An up-to-date report on successful current practices for cloth-, paper-, and glass-reinforced laminates, with special emphasis on proper use of tools. *By J. E. Martin.*

• TECHNICAL

General formula for creep and rupture stresses in plastics 127

The author has developed a mathematical expression that may be usefully employed to predict creep and rupture stresses in plastic products under varying conditions of time and temperature. *By S. Goldfein.*

Significance of oxirane and iodine values in epoxy plasticizers 135

Loss of oxirane and increase in viscosity on exposure of plasticizers to a short-term heat test may be used as criteria of the latent destructive factors that are present in the plasticizer before use. *By Joseph Fath.*

• DEPARTMENTS

Letters to Modern Plastics 46

Where our readers sound off

New Machinery—Equipment 48

What it can do, how much it costs

World-Wide Plastics Digest 56

Condensations of significant articles published in other magazines

U. S. Plastics Patents 60

Issues on new materials, processes

New Developments 148

New ways to use plastics, new design, and new product concepts offer ideas you can use for increased profits

Literature 156

Brochures and books that can help you

Manufacturers' Data 181

Check-off postcard brings booklets gratis

Companies . . . People 230

Promotions, appointments, relocations

Classified Advertisements 244

Index to Advertisers 250

Coming Up...

Many new markets are becoming available to plastics through the introduction of "tailor-made" copolymers and alloys. To bring these markets into focus and present the latest developments in these materials is the purpose of our May lead. . . The complete story on the first all-plastics typewriter chassis will point out its impetus on the whole office equipment field. . . Engineering articles in May will deal with design and construction of largest RP radome. . . A simple equation to determine true material cost in plastics processing. . . The Technical Section will present results of a long-term study on plastics pipe. . . In the works for June is the first of two articles spelling out the complete picture on custom molding of expandable polystyrene, how to get into it. . . Also in preparation are features on markets and potentials for film laminations . . . vinyl uses in building . . . recent developments in materials for lighting applications. . . What you should know about winding operations . . . permeability of fluorocarbons.

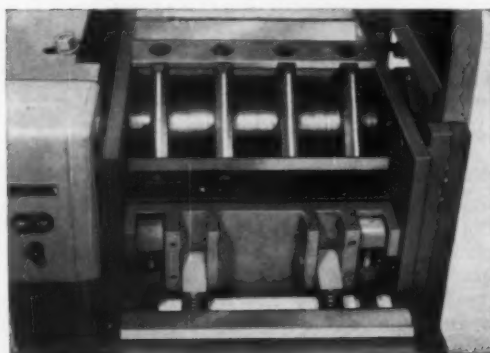


Modern Plastics issued monthly by Breskin Publications Inc. at Emmett St., Bristol, Conn. Modern Plastics Encyclopedia issue published as the second issue in September by Plastics Catalogue Corp. at Emmett St., Bristol, Conn. Second class postage paid at Bristol, Conn. Subscription rates (including Modern Plastics Encyclopedia issue), payable in U. S. currency; in United States, its possessions and Canada, 1 year \$7, 2 years \$12, 3 years \$17; all other countries, 1 year \$25, 2 years \$45, 3 years \$60. Single copies 75¢ each (Show issue, \$1.00; Encyclopedia issue, \$3.00) in the U. S., its possessions and Canada, all other countries \$2.50 (Show issue, \$3.00; Encyclopedia issue \$6.00). Contents copyrighted 1960 by Breskin Publications Inc. All rights reserved including the right to reproduce this book or portions thereof in any form.

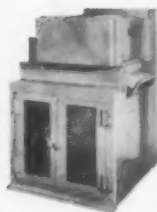
*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



FIVE NEW Cumberland Large Throat GRANULATING MACHINES

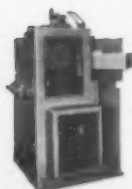


PART OF THE COMPLETE LINE OF CUMBERLAND PELLETIZERS, BESIDE THE PRESS AND CENTRAL GRANULATING MACHINES, DICERS, CHOPPERS AND PRE-BREAKERS



CUMBERLAND PELLETIZING MACHINE

New feed roll mechanism provides better control of extruded strands of plastic materials. Cuts cubes or pellets $\frac{1}{16}$ " to $\frac{1}{2}$ ". 14" and 24" openings.



STAIR STEP DICER

Produces perfect cubes or pellets $\frac{1}{16}$ " to 1". Two standard sizes accommodate up to 7" and up to 14" ribbons.

Cumberland
ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

LARGE THROAT OPENINGS — 12" x 16" (Shown above). Also 7" x 10", 8½" x 12", 8½" x 16", 12" x 20".

QUALITY CONSTRUCTED entirely of steel weldments. Advanced design leaves all working parts readily accessible for cleaning and adjustment of knives.

NEW PERFORMANCE — New knife design and slow rotor rpm provide better granulation and quiet operation. Clean cutting of the complete range of thermoplastic materials from softest polyethylene and vinyls to hard and tough nylon, Cylolac, and Kralastic.

MINIMUM FLOOR AREA — Desirably compact for central and beside the press applications.

Write now for literature

DEPT. 1 • BOX 216, PROVIDENCE 1, RHODE ISLAND

Direct factory engineering assistance available throughout North America from sales offices in

Providence, New York, Cleveland, Chicago and Los Angeles

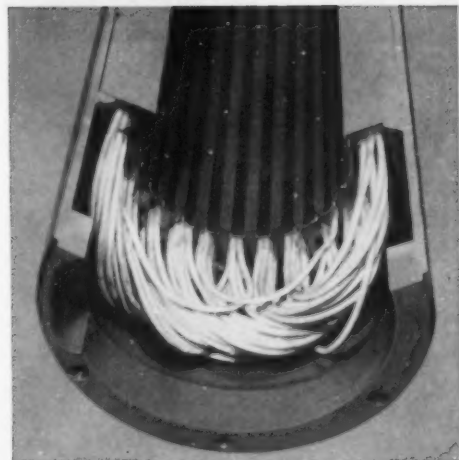
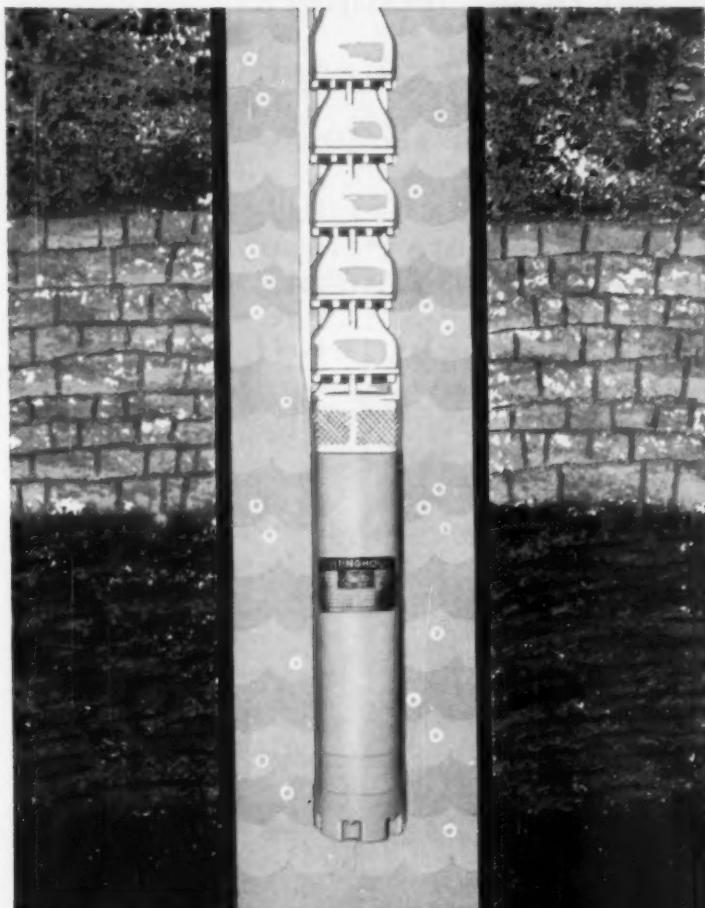
FOREIGN LICENSEE — BURTONWOOD ENGINEERING COMPANY, LTD.

Burtonwood, Warrington, Lancashire, England

Sole Manufacturers and Distributors outside North and South America

Another new development using

B.F. Goodrich Chemical *raw materials*



Submersible pump motors are manufactured by Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Sunnyvale, California, using waterproof wire insulation made of Geon by Sequoia Wire & Cable Company, Redwood City, California. B. F. Goodrich Chemical Company supplies the Geon vinyl.

Problem of motor submersion solved with Geon insulation

This new motor operates under water using the water itself as a lubricant. Since the housing is water filled and "breathes" well water, its operation depends on the insulation of Geon.

Geon met tough requirements. The manufacturer says that many materials were tested to find one that would stay waterproof indefinitely and also have enough mechanical strength to stand up under the winding process and under flexing imposed in starting.

A test motor was submerged under 400 feet of head for six months and subjected to frequent starting and operation. At the end of the test, the Geon insulation showed no signs of deterioration. Geon also eliminates need for thick and dense coatings over end turns—eliminating a cause of trapped heat and premature failure.

Here's another example of the way that Geon vinyls open new markets, or improve present applications. For more information, write Dept. GJ-4, B.F. Goodrich Chemical Company, 3135 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland 15, Ohio. Cable address: Goodchemco. In Canada: Kitchener, Ontario.

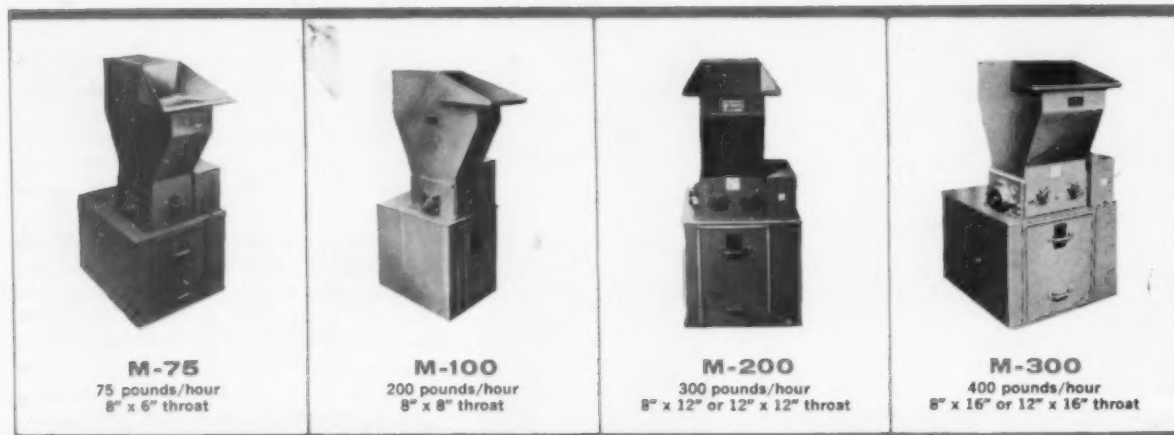


B.F. Goodrich Chemical Company
a division of The B.F. Goodrich Company



GEON vinyls • HYCAR rubber and latex • GOOD-RITE chemicals and plasticizers

**On the job, Ball & Jewell
Marvel Series Granulators
outperform all other grinders
of comparable size and cost.
They're built to take it. They
handle the toughest thermo-
plastics with ease—no fluffing
of vinyl and polyethylene!
Steel construction, naturally!
Easy maintenance, too!**



**For beside-the-press or
batch grinding, B & J Marvel
Series Granulators are your
best buy. Why not see for
yourself? Write for catalog.**



BALL & JEWELL, INC.

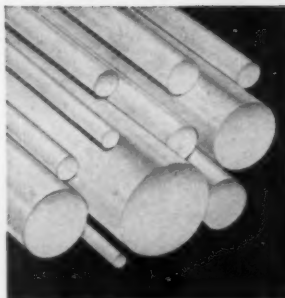
22 Franklin Street, Brooklyn 22, N. Y. • EVERgreen 9-6580
Exclusive Export Distributors: Omni Products Corp., New York, N. Y.

Get the finest quality

manufactured **TEFLON** shapes from . . .

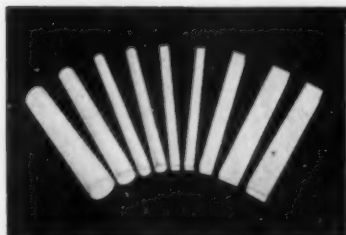
CADILLAC PLASTIC and CHEMICAL COMPANY

**COMPLETE STOCKS IN
15 WAREHOUSES
COAST-TO-COAST**



Cadco Teflon Rods

Finest quality, non-porous. Can be turned quite easily like soft brass on any standard metal working lathe. Complete range of diameters and lengths.



Cadco Bars and Cylinders

Triple "A" quality and uniform density. Easily machined. Available in various diameters and wall thicknesses. Also made to your specifications.



Cadco Teflon Sheets

In a wide range of sizes and thicknesses. Can be sawed, drilled, punched, stamped and sheared.



Cadco Teflon Tubing

Flexible and tough. Has wide usage for electrical, chemical laboratory and other applications. Complete range of diameters and lengths.

"cadco" Manufactured **TEFLON SHAPES**



Cadco Teflon Tape

Non-porous and extremely strong. Available in grades for mechanical, electrical and general purpose use.

**SHEETS • TAPE • TUBING
RODS • BARS • CYLINDERS**

In our new ultra-modern plant . . . "CADCO" brand TEFLON is manufactured under the most rigid controls to assure you of uniform high quality. Large production capacity enables us to maintain complete inventories for quick delivery on all orders.

Send for new "Cadco"
Teflon Brochure and
prices.

**cadillac plastic and chemical
company**

Registered Trademark for
DuPont fluorocarbon resins.



HEADQUARTERS FOR NEW IDEAS

WRITE NEAREST ADDRESS OR REQUEST NAME
OF DISTRIBUTOR IN YOUR CITY

Detroit 3, Michigan, 15111 Second Blvd.

AKRON 8, OHIO, 39 S. Main Street
INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA, 54 W. 30th
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA, 210 S. 5th St.
CHICAGO 6, ILLINOIS, 727 W. Lake Street
ST. LOUIS 3, MISSOURI, 2111 Olive Street
CLEVELAND 13, OHIO, 3333 Detroit Avenue
FORT WORTH 1, TEXAS, 1400 Henderson

KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI, 1517 Grand Ave.
CINCINNATI 10, OHIO, 1200 Walnut Street
LOS ANG. 57, CALIF., 2305 W. Beverly Blvd.
MILWAUKEE 2, WISC., 517 N. Broadway St.
SAN FRANCISCO, CALIF., 313 Corey Way
HOUSTON, TEXAS, 6426 Long Drive
DALLAS 7, TEXAS, 2546 Irving Blvd.

A NEW STAR IS BORN!

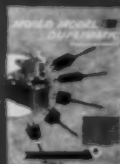


Mr. Buyer, here is a Plastic Injection Molding Machine that you can't afford not to investigate . . . Part production and design-wise. It's the newest machine to come "down the pike" in a long while. The Model 12 "Duplimatic" can produce heavy duty electrical cord plugs, axial switches, condensers, wiring harnesses and other parts requiring insert molding. Its versatility makes it possible to produce a great variety of industrial and commercial parts . . . A new catalog, complete with design features and specifications is yours for the asking . . . write, wire or phone.

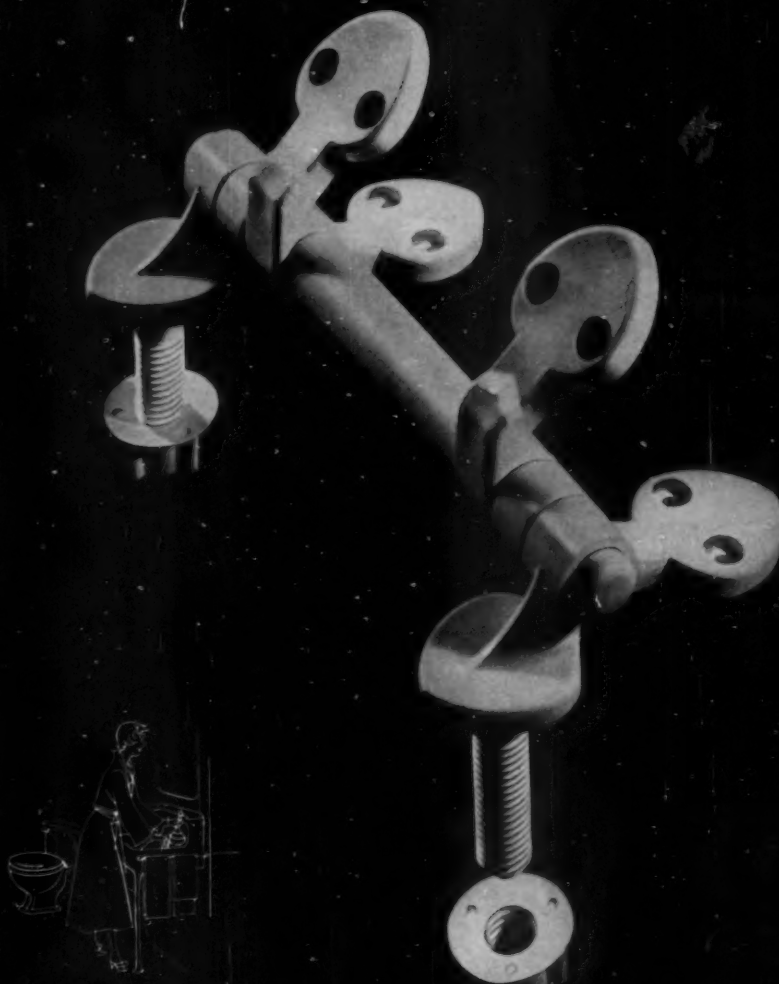
NEW MOSLO MODEL 12 FEATURES:

- ★ Four to six ounce capacity molding in a full range of thermoplastics, including Nylon and Vinylys.
- ★ Instant moulding with only one operator.
- ★ Ten new major machine design features.
- ★ Excellent for second color molding.

MOSLO MACHINERY COMPANY



DESIGNED IN CELANESE FORTIFLEX



Hinge for Century seat eliminates metal

The Century hinge is designed for long, trouble-free service. It is an important quality feature of the deluxe toilet seat design. Molded of Fortiflex linear polyethylene, *the hinge has no metal parts . . . is corrosion-free and can be cleaned with boiling water. It has a smooth, lustrous surface that is mildew proof. The low coefficient of friction of the material makes the hinge "self-lubricating."*

Fortiflex is an easily molded, tough, rigid design material. An economical plastic, it can often replace metals and other materials in your design, with savings.

Celanese Plastics Company, a Division of Celanese Corporation of America,
744 Broad Street, Newark 2, N. J. Celanese® Fortiflex®

Fortiflex . . . a *Celanese* plastic

Canadian Affiliate: Canadian Chemical Company Limited, Montreal, Toronto, Vancouver.
Export Sales: Amcel Co., Inc., and Pan Amcel Co., Inc., 180 Madison Ave., New York 16.

**SEND FOR
NEW DESIGN
BROCHURE**



CELANESE PLASTICS COMPANY,
a Division of Celanese Corporation of America,
Dept. 101-D, 744 Broad Street, Newark 2, N. J.

Please send me your new booklet,
"Celanese Fortiflex in Design."

Name

Title

Company

Address

City State

*Toughness...
just one
of many excellent
properties
of vinyl coatings
made with THF*



Here's how producers of profit from the unique advantages

Exceptionally high solvent power and rapid rates of diffusion and evaporation are unique advantages of Du Pont THF that pay off in many profitable benefits for the manufacturer of quality vinyl-coated fabrics. Here's how:

IMPROVED FABRIC QUALITY. The highest molecular weight polyvinyl chloride resins dissolve readily in tetrahydrofuran, and fabric coatings made from such solutions are exceptionally tough, durable and resistant to soiling, staining and abrasion. In addition to making possible a superior coating, THF's solvent power bites quickly into substrates, providing better adhesion between base material and coating thus reducing the tendency to peel.

INCREASED PRODUCTION. Faster coating-machine speeds—increasing productivity and lowering labor and other unit operating costs—can result from THF's rapid diffusion and evaporation rates. (See photo at right.) In many cases it's possible to

coat up to twice as much material in the same length of time, with fabric surfaces coming off the machine dry and tack-free. Also, the high-solids resin solutions feasible with THF make possible fewer coatings to obtain the desired film build-up.

EASY TO PREPARE, APPLY AND STORE. The low viscosity of high molecular weight PVC resin solutions using THF makes them easy to prepare and apply. THF improves the stability of high molecular weight resin solutions, too, thus permitting longer storage periods and less waste of costly resin.

EASY AND ECONOMICAL TO RECOVER. Most existing solvent-recovery facilities can be converted or adapted readily to THF recovery at low cost. Du Pont has helped convert several commercial recovery systems.

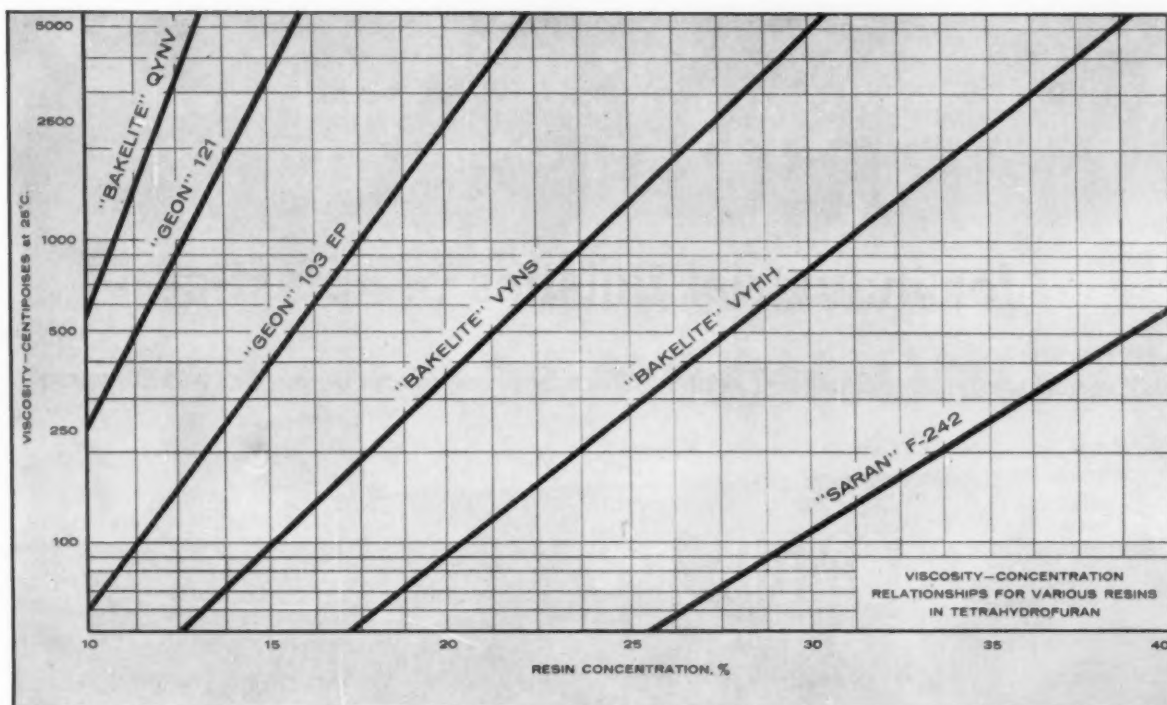
Du Pont will be glad to offer its experience to help you in developing your own application for this remarkable new solvent. For more information, contact the nearest address below.

DISTRICT OFFICES

Baltimore 2, Md. 321 Fallaway
Boston, Mass. 45 Fourth Ave., Waltham 54, Mass.
Charlotte 1, N. C. 427 W. Fourth St.
Chicago 46, Ill. 7250 N. Cicero Ave., Lincolnwood

Cincinnati 2, Ohio. 2412 Carew Tower
Cleveland 20, Ohio. 11900 Shaker Blvd.
Dallas 21, Texas. 8510 Ambassador Row
Detroit 35, Mich. 13000 W. Seven Mile Rd.

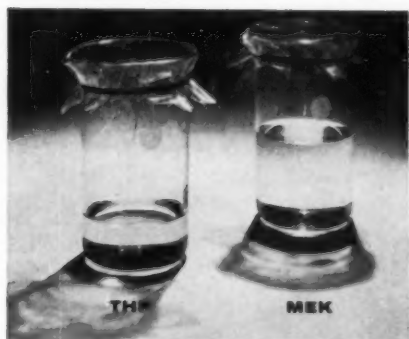
Los Angeles, Calif. P.O. Box 70, El Monte, Calif.
New York 1, N. Y. 350 Fifth Avenue
Phila., Pa. 308 E. Lancaster Ave., Wynnewood, Pa.
San Francisco 24, Calif. 1485 Bayshore Blvd.



Exceptionally high solvent power of THF is shown in chart above. Note high percentages of various polyvinyl chloride resins which can be dissolved in tetrahydrofuran at room temperature.

"Bakelite"—T.M. of Union Carbide Corp.
 "Geon"—T.M. of B. F. Goodrich Chem. Co.

vinyl-coated fabrics can of Du Pont Tetrahydrofuran (THF)



The rapid diffusion rate of THF is shown in test above. Beakers were filled with equal quantities of THF and methyl ethyl ketone (MEK). Both were covered with PVC films and set aside for the same length of time. Result: THF diffused through and evaporated from PVC film about twice as fast as MEK.

THF PROPERTIES

Appearance	Colorless, mobile liquid
Odor	Etherlike
Molecular weight	72.10
Freezing point	-108.52°C.
Boiling range	65°-67°C.
Specific gravity (20°/4°C.)	0.888
Weight, lb. gal. (20°C.)	7.4
Flash point	6°F.
(Tag closed cup)	
Vapor pressure, mm Hg. at:	
15°C.	114
25°C.	176
35°C.	263
45°C.	385
55°C.	550
65°C.	760
Surface tension, dynes/cm. (25°C.)	26.4
Solubility	Miscible with water, soluble in most organic solvents

*Du Pont THF is available in
all quantities from 55-gallon drums to tank cars.*

E. I. DU PONT DE NEMOURS & CO. (INC.)
 ELECTROCHEMICALS DEPARTMENT
 CHLORINE PRODUCTS DIVISION
 WILMINGTON 98, DELAWARE



Better Things for Better Living
 ...through Chemistry

**Increase output . . . reduce rejects . . . lower costs
with HYDRAULIC PRESSES**

**engineered for the job by
ADAMSON UNITED**

Adamson United Hydraulic Presses are available in a wide range of performance-proved standard designs for the rubber and plastics industries. But when your requirements call for something special—that is when Adamson's extensive experience in press design and engineering can prove most valuable.

Before you buy your next press, we invite you to discuss your problems with Adamson engineers. Perhaps a standard or slightly modified unit will meet your needs. Or possibly a completely new design is indicated. Whatever your specific requirements may be, you can rely on Adamson's specialized engineering and production facilities to recommend and supply the right equipment for the job.

This 2000-ton self-contained transfer molding press is an excellent example of our custom engineering service. Built by Adamson for Orangeburg Manufacturing Company, Inc., this unit is specially designed to produce large molded pipe fittings. Unusually compact, it occupies minimum floor area. Platen size is 54" x 52". A unique system of valving and pumping provides exceptional versatility, permits precision control over a broad range of speeds and pressures.



ADAMSON UNITED


C O M P A N Y

730 CARROLL STREET, AKRON 4, OHIO

Subsidiary of United Engineering and Foundry Company
Plants at Pittsburgh, Vandergrift, Wilmington, Youngstown, Canton

7064

DESIGNERS AND BUILDERS OF BASIC MACHINERY FOR THE RUBBER, PLASTICS AND PLYWOOD INDUSTRIES



**THE
COLOR APPEAL
HERE...**

BEGINS HERE...

STAN-TONE

PELLETIZED
Polyethylene Color Concentrates

The consumer impact achieved from finished products of extruded or molded polyethylene is greatly determined by faithful duplication of the original color sample from the designer. For rich, vivid colors or soft, warm colors, matched exactly to the color you desire, STAN-TONE PE Polyethylene Color Concentrates are your answer.

Now available in pellet form, STAN-TONE PE Colors minimize dusting and combine exceptional heat and light stability with high resistance to migration, crocking, leaching and bleed. Excellent in high-density polyethylene applications. STAN-TONE PE Colors are ideal for use in polyethylene containers, film, filament, pipe and wire and cable.

**Other STAN-TONE Colors
for plastic and rubber:**

►STAN-TONE MBS Masterbatch ►STAN-TONE Dry colors
►STAN-TONE PEC Polyester paste ►STAN-TONE Paste

►STAN-TONE GPE 50% Pigment concentrate
Our laboratories can solve your specific color
compounding problem. For information, contact:



HARWICK STANDARD CHEMICAL CO.

60 SOUTH SEIBERLING STREET, AKRON 5, OHIO

ALBERTVILLE, ALA.
OLD GUNTERSVILLE HWY.

BOSTON 16, MASS.
661 BOYLSTON ST.

CHICAGO 25, ILLINOIS
2724 W. LAWRENCE AVE.

GREENVILLE, S.C.
P.O. BOX 746

LOS ANGELES 21, CALIF.
1248 WHOLESALE STREET

TRENTON 9, N.J.
2595 E. STATE ST.



Twin-Screw Extruders

Process all thermoplastic materials, including rigid PVC

● Mapre Extruders feed with granules, paste, powder, or waste to give you continuous production of tubes, rods, profiles, sheets, films, or cable coating, plus continuous production of granules.

● Oil-Hydraulic power transmission gives stepless speed range from 0 rev/min upwards.

● Push-button operation and control from separate cabinet. All electric heating zones on barrel and die head, as well as water, oil or air cooling

zones on barrel, are separately controlled.

● Screw-thrust rides on patented, heavy-duty bearing system.

● Three models available, in screw diameters of 64mm (approximately 2½"), 92mm (approximately 3⅝"), and 102mm (approximately 4"). Capacities range up to a maximum of 264 lb/hr for tubes and sections, 550 lb/hr for pellet production.

Mapre Twin-Screw Extruders are sold in the U.S. exclusively through the Reed-Prentice Division of Package Machinery Company. For complete technical data, contact your Reed-Prentice Sales Engineer.

REED-PRENTICE

.....division of

PACKAGE

EAST LONGMEADOW, MASSACHUSETTS

BRANCH OFFICES: NEW YORK • CHICAGO • BUFFALO • DAYTON • DEARBORN • KANSAS CITY • LOS ANGELES

Other Mapre representatives:

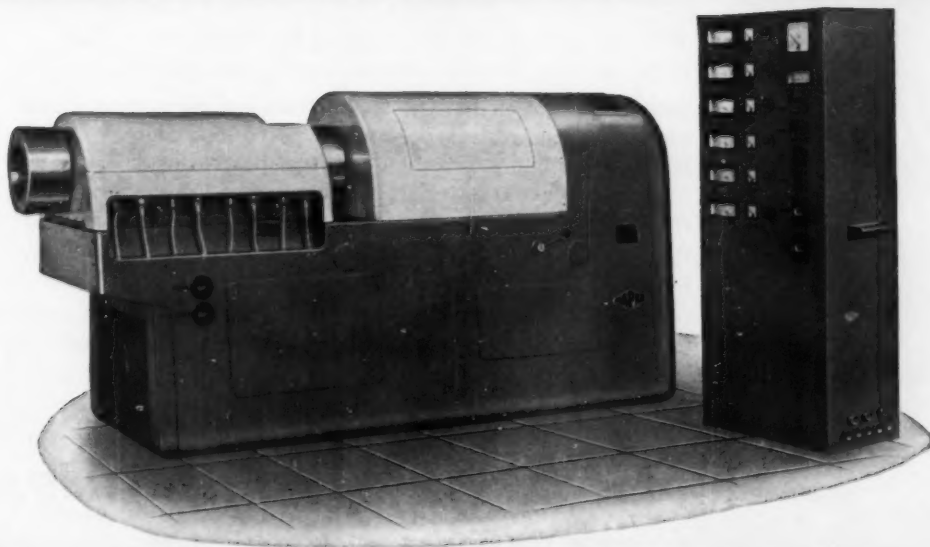
UNITED KINGDOM:
K. W. Chemicals Ltd.
55/57 High Holborn,
London W.C.1

SWEDEN:
Lindberg & Sydow AB
Kornhamnsgatorg 49,
Stockholm

NORWAY:
Sivilingenior Fritjof Eitzen
Lille Grensen 5, Oslo

BRAZIL:
Polynom S.A.
Rua Boa Vista 314
2º—Conj. A, Sao Paulo

NETHERLANDS:
Plastima Ltd.,
Weesperplein 4, Amsterdam-C



ORONITE ISOPHTHALIC

ITS USE AND PERFORMANCE IN PLASTICS MATERIALS



ORONITE CHEMICAL COMPANY
A California Chemical Company Subsidiary

**Just
out!**

Write for your copy of this digest on the application and use of Isophthalic, Oronite's unique plastics raw material.

Isophthalic's many plastics applications include saturated and unsaturated polyesters, polyamides, polyester-amides, polyesterurethanes, saturated and unsaturated mono-esters and copolymers. These materials in turn are used in such products as reinforced plastics, thermoset and thermoplastic molding compounds, films, fibers, foamed cellular materials, elastomers, plasticizers, adhesives and coatings.

Get to know Oronite Isophthalic and the technical service available to users and potential users. Contact the nearest Oronite office for your copy of the new Isophthalic plastics brochure.



ORONITE CHEMICAL COMPANY

A CALIFORNIA CHEMICAL COMPANY SUBSIDIARY

EXECUTIVE OFFICES • 200 Bush Street, San Francisco 20, California

SALES OFFICES • New York, Boston, Wilmington, Chicago, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Houston, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Seattle

Foreign Affiliate: California Chemical International, Inc., San Francisco, Geneva, Panama

6289



Acetate Sheeting

by **JOSEPH DAVIS PLASTICS CO.** makes an unbeatable package for the new General Electric Portable Mixer. The unusual Coverplax® blister pack was thermo-formed by **Plaxall, Inc.**, Long Island City, N. Y., using crystal clear JODA acetate, a material selected by General Electric after exhaustive tests. The sparkling clarity of JODA allows the product's smart design and clever construction to be seen plainly—its use upgrades the packaging.

JODA extruded acetate sheets, rolls and film in all gauges — transparent, translucent or opaque — are excellent for vacuum forming. Why not investigate the advantages of JODA acetate and see for yourself how it can help solve your packaging problems?



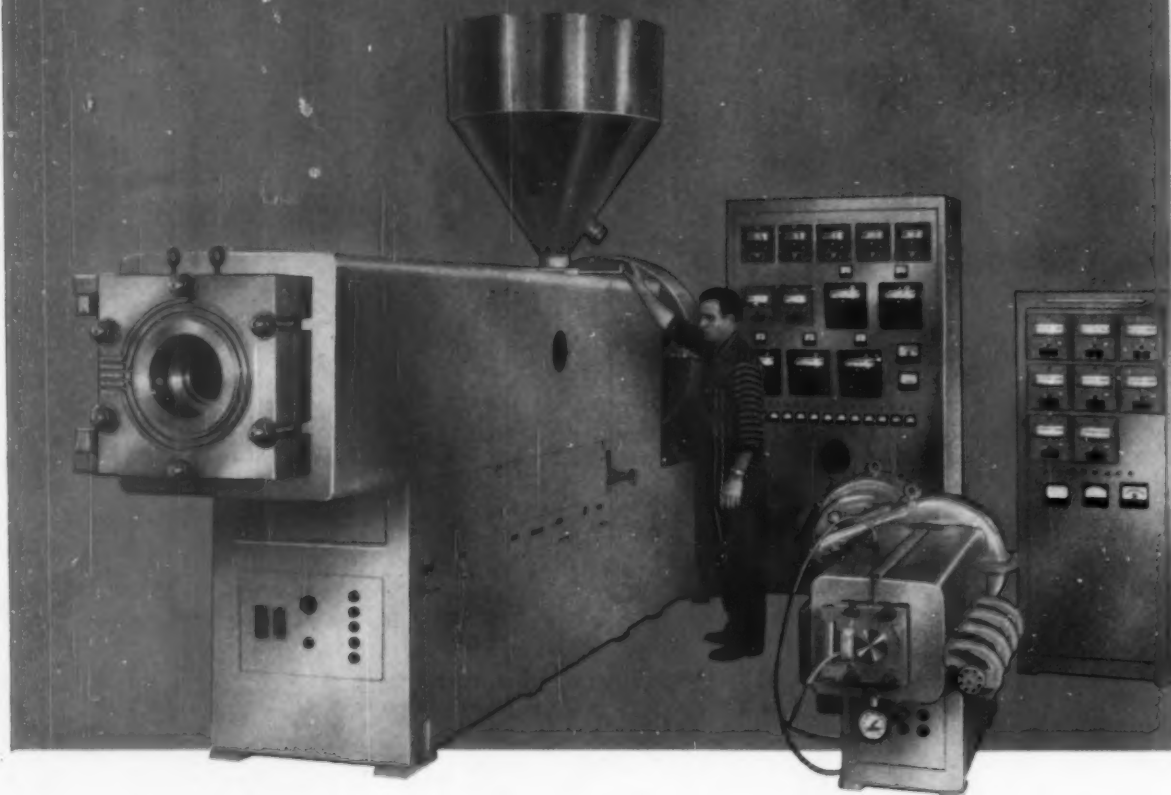
JOSEPH DAVIS PLASTICS CO.

434 Schuyler Ave.
Kearny, N. J.

Phone
WYman 1-0980
N. Y. BArlay 7-6421

IF IT'S FOR PLASTICS...GO MODERN

Select your high-speed extruder from MPM's complete new line of thermoplastic extruders with screw diameters as large as 12"...as small as 1"



There's an MPM extruder with the screw diameter you want. Changing the die and accessory equipment readies your extruder for the type of extrusion required, including:

- blow molding
- blown tubing
- monofilaments
- pipe extrusions
- PVC film and sheet
- shape extrusions
- sheeting
- wire and cable insulation

For detailed technical information on your extruder requirement, please let us know the volume and type of extrusion in which you're interested, and we will recommend the correct machine.

MODERN PLASTIC MACHINERY CORP.



64 LAKEVIEW AVE., CLIFTON, N. J.
GRegory 3-6218 • Cable Address: MODPLASEX

CALIFORNIA SALES REPRESENTATIVES: West Coast Plastics Distributors, Inc., 9014 Lindblade Street, Culver City, California • GENERAL FOREIGN AGENTS: (Except Canada and countries listed) — Balithrail Engineering Company, 1010 Schaff Building, 1505 Race Street, Philadelphia 2, Pennsylvania • BRAZIL, Dinaco Agencias E Comissões, Ltda., Av. Ipiranga, 879-9-s., São Paulo, Brazil, Rua do Ouvidor, 50—8th floor, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil • ARGENTINA Cheacom S. r. Ltda., Zamudio 1540, Buenos Aires, Argentina • MEXICO, Importacion Y Técnica Ing. Rodolfo Fuhrer S., Av. Mexico Num. 117 Loc. B, Mexico 11, D.F., Mexico • JAPAN, Monofilament and Sheet Film only, Robeco Technical Equipment Corporation (Chugai Boyeki Company, Ltd.), 25 East 25th Street, New York 10, N.Y.

*H. Muehlstein & Co., Inc.
takes pleasure in
announcing its new home office
at 521 Fifth Avenue
(Corner East 43rd Street),
New York 17, N.Y.,
effective May 1, 1960.*

*Larger facilities will enable us
to render even more efficient service.*

Rubber and Plastics

- Service
- Quality
- Integrity

H. MUEHLSTEIN & CO.

NEW YORK 17, NEW YORK

REGIONAL OFFICES: Akron • Boston • Chicago • Los Angeles • Toronto • London

PLANTS AND WAREHOUSES: Akron • Boston • Chicago • Detroit • Indianapolis
Jersey City • Los Angeles • Louisville

11 OTHER DISTRIBUTION CENTERS THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY

Our laboratory magic
brings you

MICRON



POWDERED PLASTIC RESINS *for Fusion Coating . . . giving you*

- New design opportunities
- Sales appeal; with exciting, colorful new finishes
- Industrial corrosion and/or insulation protection
- Drip- and sag-free films
- Sharp edge coverage
- Wide ranges of materials in:
Vinyls, Cellulosics, Epoxies, and Nylons

Micron Resins give you the physical and chemical advantages of these plastics in colorful, attractive coatings; applied by flocking, spraying, or the fluidized-bed process.

A six-page brochure, describing Micron Resins and their application, is yours for the asking. Write us on your company letterhead for the good news on these new, revolutionary coatings.

We'll look forward to hearing from you.

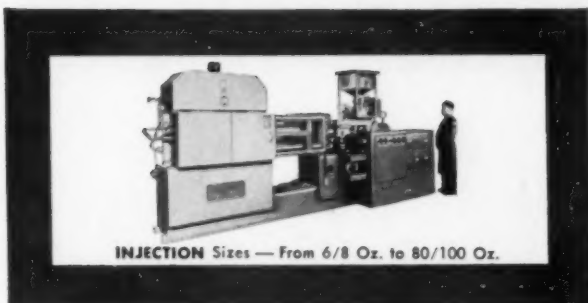
MICHIGAN CHROME *and Chemical Company*

8615 Grinnell Avenue, Detroit 13, Michigan



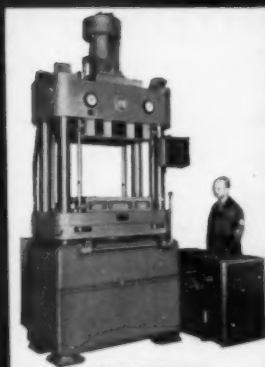
**MORE THAN
A MACHINE**

*we're at your service -
from planning to production*



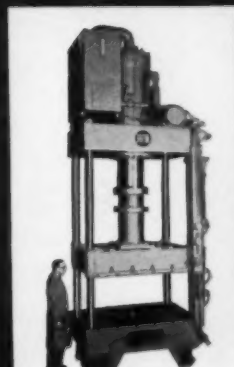
INJECTION Sizes — From 6/8 Oz. to 80/100 Oz.

May we help you? Being a progressive pioneer in the plastics industry, our experience with plastic molding operations has depth and it's yours for the asking. The H-P-M line of machinery is most complete. It is backed by sound, proven engineering principles and an "on-the-spot" field sales and service force. Let us prove what H-P-Ms will do for you. Write for Bulletin 6030-B — the complete line.



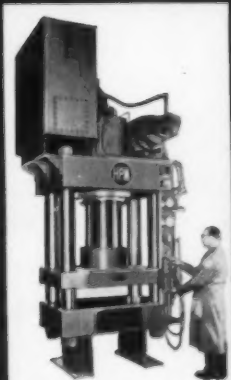
**COMPRESSION
& TRANSFER**

Standard Sizes — 100, 200, 300 and 500 tons. Specials built to customer specs.



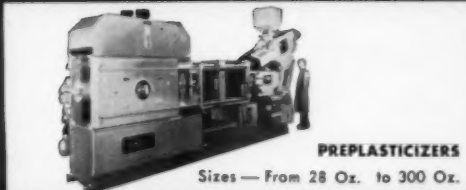
REINFORCED

Standard Sizes — 100, 150 and 200 tons. Specials built to customer specs.



MELAMINE

Standard Sizes — 300, 400 and 500 tons.



PREPLASTICIZERS

Sizes — From 28 Oz. to 300 Oz.

*FOR DEPENDABILITY,
PERFORMANCE,
PRICE AND DESIGN
YOU CAN'T BEAT AN H-P-M.*

THE HYDRAULIC PRESS MANUFACTURING COMPANY
A Division of Koehring Company • Mount Gilead, Ohio, U.S.A.



Handy Guide TO EVALUATION OF BASE FABRICS

FIBER CONTENT		
WEAVE		
WEIGHT		
THREAD COUNT		
YARN NUMBERS		
TWIST		
CRIMP		
GAUGE		
BREAKING STRENGTH		
TEARING STRENGTH		
BURSTING STRENGTH		
ABRASION RESISTANCE		
FLEX RESISTANCE		
SURFACE CHARACTERISTICS		
COVER		
FLEXIBILITY		
DIMENSIONAL STABILITY		
STRIKE-THROUGH		
ADHESION		
MOISTURE REGAIN		
CHEMICAL COMPATIBILITY		
CHEMICAL RESISTANCE		
HEAT RESISTANCE		
ULTRA VIOLET RESISTANCE		
FLAME RESISTANCE		
CONTINUOUS AVAILABILITY OF FABRIC IN RIGHT WIDTHS, WEIGHTS, GAUGES, CONSTRUCTIONS.		

This fictitious "guide" has been created solely to show some of the factors which often have to be considered in the selection of a base fabric. They serve only to point up one fact: that there can be *no* such thing as a put-it-in-your-pocket guide in this field. But one thing is certain: when you're guided by Wellington Sears, you know that your base fabric

has been considered in the light of your specific need, and that all significant technical factors have been thoroughly examined.

This thoroughness, plus more than a century of experience, is available to help solve *your* working-fabric problems. For free booklet, "Fabrics Plus," write Dept. K-4.

WELLINGTON SEARS FIRST In Fabrics For Industry

For Coated Materials, High and Low Pressure Laminates and Other Reinforced Products

WELLINGTON SEARS COMPANY, 111 West 40th St., New York 18, N. Y. • Atlanta • Boston
Akron • Chicago • Dallas • Detroit • Los Angeles • Philadelphia • San Francisco



tops

to cap the purity of glass...



OWENS-ILLINOIS

calls on performance-proved

plenco

phenolic molding compounds

A BOTTLE without a cap is like a house without a door. For the molding of lightweight, high strength, threaded closures, phenolics have long established their superiority. And Owens-Illinois, one of the country's foremost manufacturers of glass containers and other glass products, produces such closures by the zillion!

Owens-Illinois considers Plenco an excellent source of approved-quality phenolic molding materials. Plenco compounds provide the good surface, satisfactory strength, and minimum odor and bleed required by O-I engineers. In addition, they have non-mold-staining characteristics, and meet the requirements of high speed, high quality molding.

Whether in handsome "see me" or hidden "workhorse" applications, the versatility of Plenco phenolics is endless. Already-made or specially-made, they are obtainable—through Plenco research services and exacting standards of manufacture—to be applied to *your* product or production problem.



PLASTICS ENGINEERING COMPANY

SHEBOYGAN, WISCONSIN

Serving the plastics industry in the manufacture of high grade phenolic molding compounds, industrial resins and coating resins.

**Speed...
Precision...
Versatility**

DAKE

Reinforced Plastic Molding Presses

GUIDED PLATEN—Assures accurate alignment.

AUTOMATIC, SEMI-AUTOMATIC, OR MANUAL CONTROL—For production or experimental work.

FAST RAM APPROACH—Allows for fast closing and return of movable platen. Slows automatically as work is approached.

ACCURATE, CONTROLLED PRESSURES—Give maximum on-the-job flexibility.

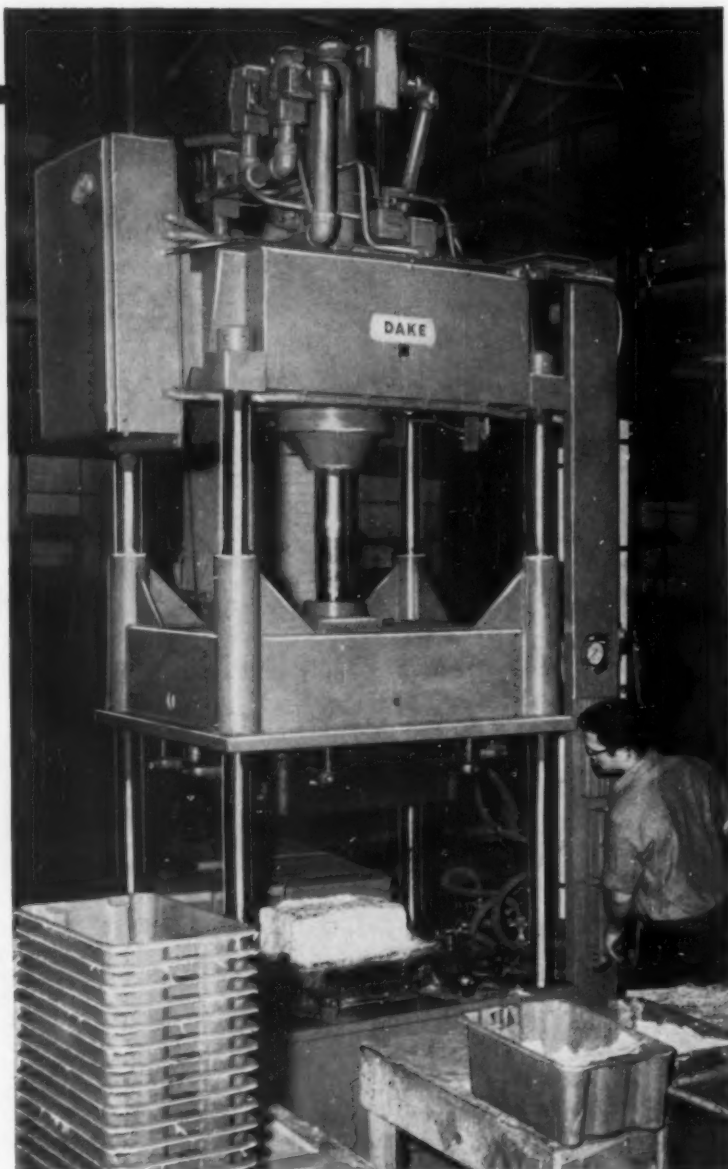
ELECTRIC TIMER—Holds pressure during curing cycle—adjustable from 3 seconds to 20 minutes. Ram returns automatically.

ADJUSTABLE STROKE CONTROL—Provides for automatic ram slowdown before contacting work.

ADJUSTABLE PRESSURE—From $\frac{1}{3}$ press capacity to full press capacity.

Dake Guided Platen Presses are the latest development in the reinforced plastic molding field. They are job engineered to help you meet all molding requirements, as well as speed production output, and reduce operating costs. Their all-steel construction with long tie rod

bearings and larger diameter tie rods provide maximum rigidity to assure extremely accurate work with all types of plastic forms. Standard models are electric-hydraulic in operation and available in capacities from 25 tons to 600 tons. Write for Bulletin 405.



75-Ton Dake Guided Platen Plastic Molding Press forming Stack-n-Nest tote pans at G. B. Lewis Company, Watertown, Wisconsin.



Hand-Operated
Hydraulic



Power-Operated
Hydraulic



Guided
Platen



Gap Type
Presses

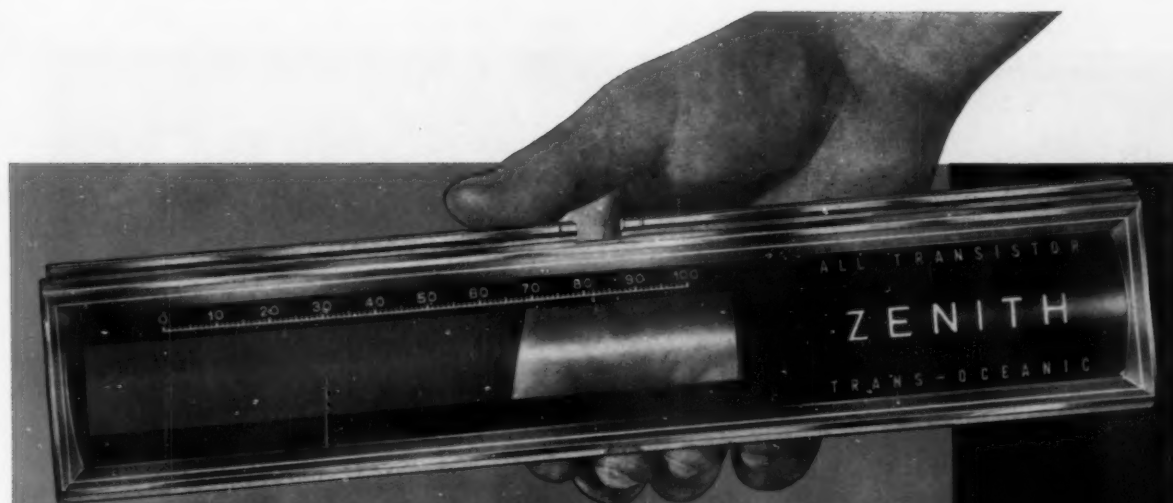


Movable
Frame

DAKE
PRESSES

DAKE CORPORATION

648 Robbins Road
Grand Haven, Mich.



**One-piece 4-purpose plastic
part designed by Zenith...
molded economically
to highest specs by ERIE**

ERIE-nomics at work...

This one-piece plastic part designed by Zenith® for their "Trans-Oceanic"® Portable Radio is formed all at one shot by Erie's Plastic Division as an ERIE-nomical molding.

The clear plastic area magnifies where dial numbers must be read. The attractive name-plate is molded in colorful 3-dimension. And the "metal"

frame is actually molded plastic that is metallized.

Zenith designers reduced assembly operations to a minimum by using this single ERIE-nomic molded part instead of multiple assemblies. At Zenith, they merely put this complete piece in position, fasten it with push-on fasteners, and the job is done . . . better, easier, at lower cost.

**ANDOVER
INDUSTRIES, INC.**
Andover, Ohio



**FRYLING
ELECTRIC PRODUCTS CO.**
Holly Springs, Miss.

SUBSIDIARIES OF ERIE RESISTOR CORPORATION, ERIE, PA.

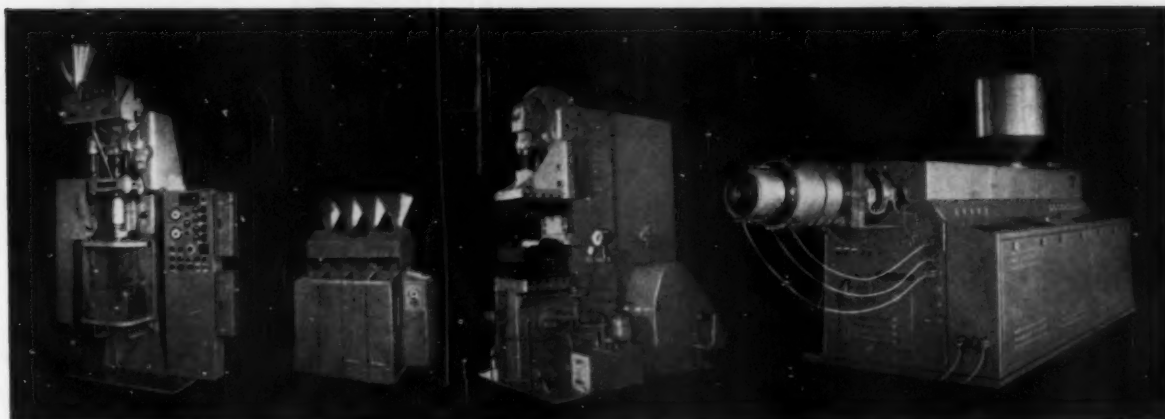
Write today for an informative booklet about ERIE PLASTICS services. Tell us when you would like to see our ERIE PLASTICS man.

for
plastics
machinery
contact

BATTENFELD

we deliver
the complete
line

of equipment for
I N J E C T I O N
MOLDING
C O M P R E S S I O N
MOLDING
T R A N S F E R
MOLDING
B L O W MOLDING
E X T R U S I O N



Blow Molding Machines
with piston and screw feed
up to 215 pts

Automatic Serial Presses
for screw caps etc.

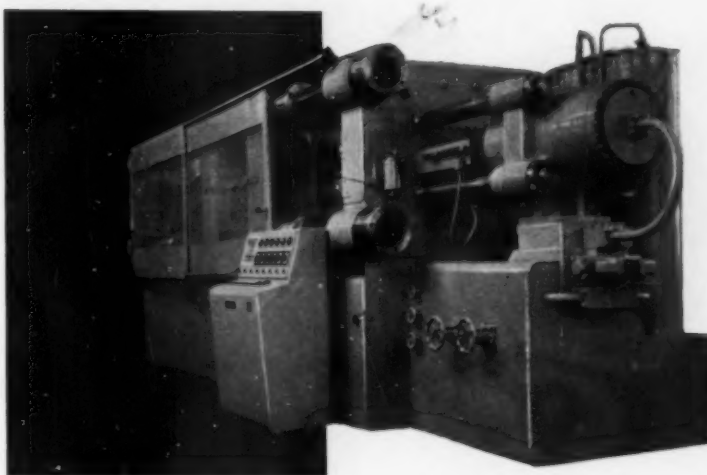
**Compression and Transfer
Molding Machines**
up to 300 tons capacity

**Extruders and complete
Automatic Plants**
(with screw diameters
1¼" 1¾" 2½" 3½" and 6" approx)

INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES

from 1/10 oz. upwards

with
SCREW-PLASTICIZING
UNIT
from 1 – 350 OZS



BATTENFELD

Main Office and Plant

BATTENFELD MASCHINENFABRIKEN GMBH
Meinerzhagen/Westf., GERMANY

CORPORATION OF AMERICA

959 W. Grace Street

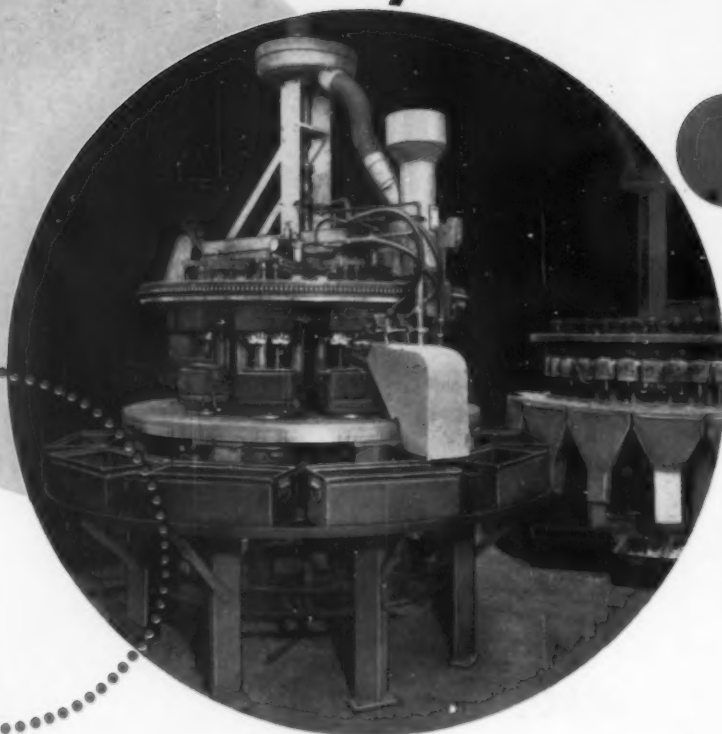
CHICAGO 13, ILL.

with Sales and Service-Organisations in

ENGLAND: Battenfeld (England) Ltd., Great South West Road, Bedfont, Feltham, Middx.

CANADA: HUSKY Mfg. & Tool Works (Ontario) Ltd., 200 Bentworth Avenue, TORONTO 13, Ontario

AUSTRALIA: W. J. HANDEL & Co., Pty., Ltd., 17 Paramatta Road, HABERFIELD, SYDNEY



AUTOMATIC ROTARY PLASTIC MOLDING PRESSES

10- or 30-Station Machines

- Low cost simple molds
- Machine easily installed
- Simple ejection of parts
- Easily maintained
- Maximum flexibility
- Fully automatic compression molding
- Hopper feed – the supply rotates
- Adjustable production cycle
- Adjustable temperature in mold holders
- Low cost molding for small quantities
- Molds changed without production interruption

For descriptive bulletin or opportunity to
see these machines in operation, contact

NEW ENGLAND BUTT CO.

Division of Wanskuck Co.

304 Pearl Street • Providence 7, R. I.

Meals stay hot . . . thanks to molded covers and thermoformed trays of **MARLEX**®

This popular new HOT-PAK Tray Server, marketed by Mealpack Corporation of Evanston, Illinois, for its hospital dietary systems, shows how effective MARLEX High Density Polyethylene is for consistently accurate thermoforming of large items. For its HOT-PAK Server, Mealpack Corporation needed a dome cover and a tray that would resist cracking, denting and chipping . . . remain color fast and free from warping when subjected to the boiling temperatures and strong detergents of institutional dish washers. Also, it was important that the cover and tray fit perfectly with one another to produce a vacuum seal and to keep heat loss at a minimum.

MARLEX was the answer for both the injection molded cover and the thermoformed tray. The large trays, economically thermoformed on a fast cycle time from 1/4-inch sheets of MARLEX 6002 Resin, are attractive with color molded in. They are virtually unbreakable, capable of withstanding temperatures as high as 250°F and as low as -180°F, lightweight, free from corrosion, durable, and unaffected by most acids, chemicals and oils. Covers molded of MARLEX 6050 Resin also possess these superior physical characteristics.

Products made of MARLEX combine light weight, strength, rigidity, toughness and resilience, with resistance to acids, solvents, alkalies, detergents and oils. They are non-absorbent, non-allergenic and waterproof. MARLEX items can be injection molded, thermoformed, extruded . . . machined and printed upon. In fact, no other type of material serves so well and so economically for so many diverse applications. For details on MARLEX and how it can serve you, contact the nearest office listed below.

*MARLEX is a trademark for Phillips family of olefin polymers.



Tray is thermoformed by General American Transportation Corporation, Chicago, Illinois. Cover is injection molded by Lincoln Molded Plastics, Circleville, Ohio.

PHILLIPS CHEMICAL COMPANY, Bartlesville, Oklahoma, a subsidiary of Phillips Petroleum Company

PLASTICS DIVISION OFFICES

NEW ENGLAND

322 Waterman Avenue
East Providence 14, R. I.
Geneva 4-7600

NEW YORK

80 Broadway, Suite 4300
New York 5, N. Y.
Dighy 4-3480

AKRON

318 Water Street
Akron 8, Ohio
Franklin 6-4126

CHICAGO

111 S. York Street
Elmhurst, Ill.
Terrace 4-6400

WESTERN

317 N. Lake Ave.
Pasadena, Calif.
Murray 1-6997

SOUTHERN

6018 Sherry Lane
Dallas 25, Texas
Emerson 8-1358

EXPORT: PHILLIPS PETROLEUM INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION • P. O. Box 7239, Panama City, Panama • Sumatrastrasse 27, Zurich 6, Switzerland



Just Published *comprehensive manual on* **HANDLING C₄ HYDROCARBONS**



Having higher vapor-pressure, Petro-Tex C₄ Hydrocarbons require somewhat different handling and unloading facilities and techniques than heavier olefins. Our new manual, "Handling C₄ Hydrocarbons", provides prospective users a background for understanding these differences and the voluminous codes and regulations on the safe handling of flammable hydrocarbons in pressure-type containers.

Included are shipping data on all Petro-Tex chemicals as well as handling and storage techniques and general information regarding the unloading of cylinders, tank trucks, tank cars and barges. Fire and explosion precautions and a bibliography of references to safety codes and governmental regulations (keyed to the text) complete this useful manual.

We will be pleased to send a copy to those whose work may lead to broader use of Petro-Tex chemicals. We also invite inquiries on

BUTADIENE	ISOBUTYLENE	DIISOBUTYLENE
TRIISOBUTYLENE	n-BUTENE-1	n-BUTENE-2

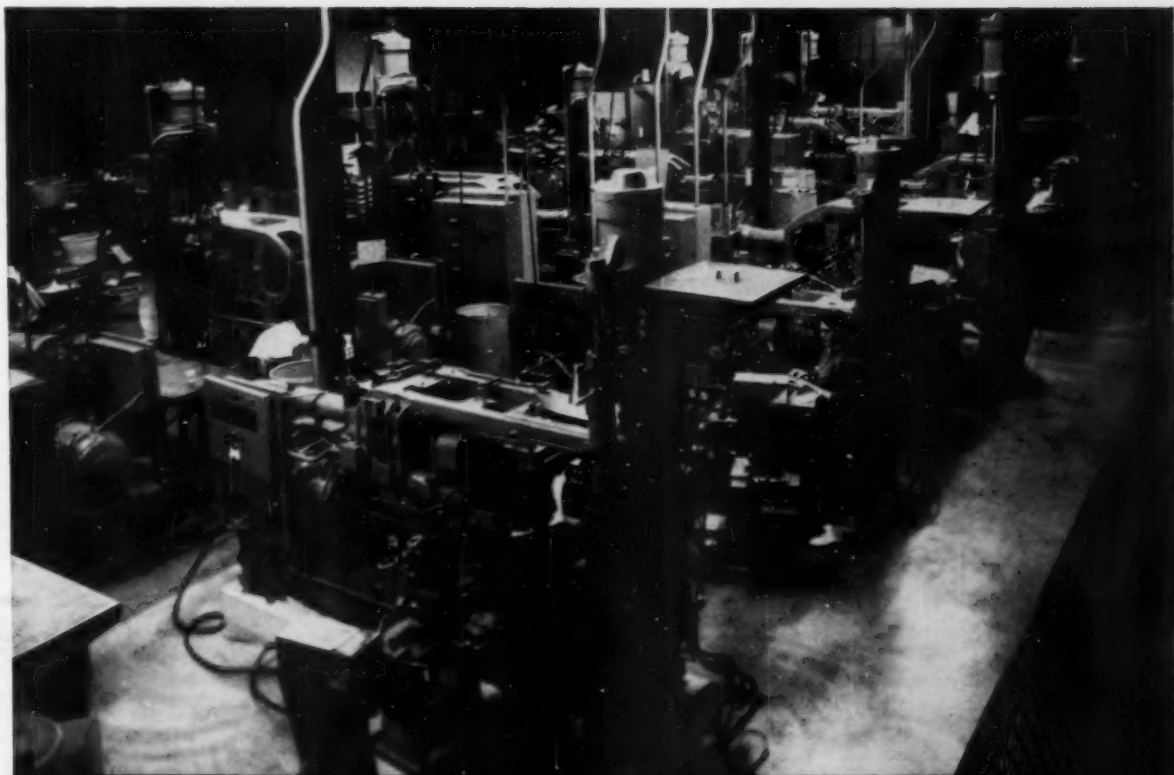
PETRO-TEX CHEMICAL CORPORATION

8600 PARK PLACE BOULEVARD, HOUSTON 17, TEXAS



JOINTLY OWNED BY
FOOD MACHINERY AND CHEMICAL CORPORATION
TENNESSEE GAS TRANSMISSION COMPANY





Here's a shop with 14 LESTERS ALL RUNNING NYLON

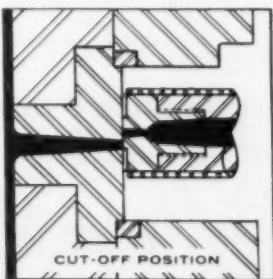
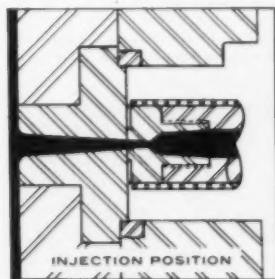
Wherever nylon is being molded expertly and in quantity, it is most likely being run on Lesters. An exceptional example of this fact is Nyloncraft, Inc. in South Bend, Indiana, where 14 Lesters are in constant production on nylon. Why has this growing, vigorous, 3-year-old company based its entire success in molding nylon on Lester equipment?

The answer is simple: the Lester vertical injection assembly incorporates the unique nylon cut-off attachment—when the plunger returns after making the shot,

it lifts the injection cylinder. The flat nozzle is moved out of register with the sprue bushing, providing a positive, mechanical method for effectively controlling nozzle drool.

Moreover, the vertical injection cylinder allows the use of the exclusive internal heater which, as part of 4-zone heating control, gives pin-point accuracy in controlling the material plasticization.

These advantages in molding nylon can be yours on any Lester model from 4/6 ounce to 24/32 ounce capacity. Write for detailed specifications.

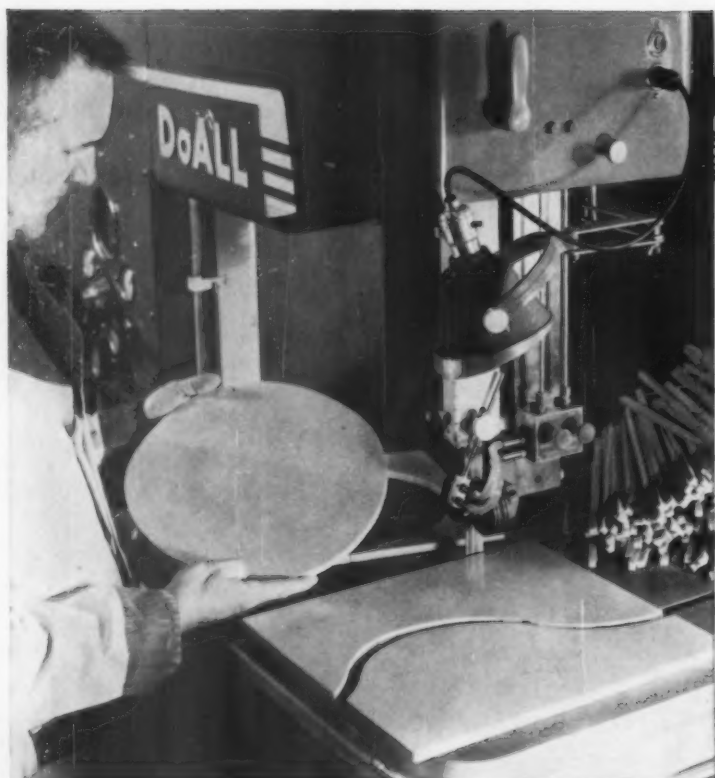


For a new slant on one problem of injection molding, write for your **FREE** copy of "Tom Swiftly and his Timed Machines."



LESTER-PHOENIX, INC.

2621U CHURCH AVENUE • CLEVELAND 13, OHIO
Agents in principal cities throughout the world



For efficient cutting of
Fiber Glass Laminates
 Epoxy • Silicon
 Ceramics • Ceramets
 Pyroceram • Fire Brick
 Granite • Glass
 Ferrite • Hard Carbon
 Tungsten Sheet
 Beryllium Oxide

Now, from DoALL

This New Dia-Chrome Diamond Coated Blade Cuts Reinforced Plastics Better

A clean, smoothly finished edge and sharply reduced over-all costs are now possible in sawing hard-to-cut, glass-reinforced plastics. This new Dia-Chrome Band saws fiber glass, melamine, epoxy, polyester, silicone, phenol-formaldehyde, glass-bonded mica and similar materials. And you'll get phenomenal cutting rates on straight and contour cuts with unequalled accuracy.

The new Dia-Chrome Diamond-Coated Blade is unlike all other band-saw blades. Its cutting edge is composed of diamonds—held in place by a special process which prevents chipping and peeling as the band flexes over the saw carrier wheels at speeds up to 3000 f.p.m.

Whether your cutting problems include glass-reinforced plastics, ceramics, pyroceram or other hard-to-cut materials, call your nearby DoALL Sawing Specialist. His expert help and the services of the DoALL Demonstration-Test Center are free.

DoALL SAW BANDS cut every metal and material



CLAW TOOTH® BLADE BUTTRESS® BLADE PRECISION® BLADE
 Available in carbon alloy steel or Deman® H5 Steel



FRICION BLADE LINE GRIND BAND SPIRAL

DoALL bands also available in knife and scallop and wavy edge styles. Also, special types for filing and polishing, as well as Dia-Chrome circular saws, hole saws, etc.



This is a typical DoALL Store

The DoALL Company, Des Plaines, Illinois



U.S.I. POLYETHYLENE NEWS

A series of advertisements for plastics and packaging executives by the makers of PETROTHENE® polyethylene resins

APRIL, 1960

U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co., Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corporation

80 Park Ave., N. Y. 16, N. Y.

Packaging Notes

A new polyethylene pouch-in-carton has been adopted by a west coast food concern for packaging frozen fruits in syrup. According to company officials the new container saves 35% over previous packaging costs for lithographed composite fiber-metal containers.

The package consists of a 2.75-mil heat-sealed polyethylene pouch inside a standard lock-tab folding carton with overwrap. The firm reportedly uses a continuous pouch forming-filling-sealing machine which turns out 3,000 pouches per hour.

Retailers are said to like the conventional size and shape of the overwrapped packages. Consumers like the fast, leak-proof thawing and ease of opening offered by the new frozen food container. Thawing time for the pouch pack is said to be only 9½ min. in 100° F. water, as compared with 45 min. for conventional fiber containers.

Now, scented polyethylene for packaging, molded items: a new dimension—aroma—has been added to polyethylene packaging films and molded items. Crystal-clear polyethylene films now can be made to create packages that pleasantly affect the senses of both sight and smell. This added sensory dimension is expected to stimulate sales still further for items packaged in polyethylene.

A wide variety of scents have already been developed, including such aromas as "clean linen" for fresh laundry packages, perfume for packaging women's lingerie, sweaters, handkerchiefs, and stockings, and lavender, tweed, cedar, pine, and spruce for men's sport clothing packages. Other aromas such as "cookie", "baked goods", spearmint, chocolate, lemon, orange, and lime will be offered by the manufacturer in the future, pending F.D.A. approval.

The fragrances are sold in the form of polyethylene/scent concentrates, which are dry blended with U.S.I. PETROTHENE film grade resin in making scented film. Between ¼ and 2% of scented polyethylene concentrate is used, depending on the scent. The manufacturer of the scent concentrates claims to be able to scent resins of any density or melt index required by the extruder, and that all aromas become an integral part of the polyethylene film—they cannot be washed away.

U.S.I. Opens Polyethylene Housewares Exhibit

An educational exhibit, designed to show retailers and manufacturers how quality polyethylene housewares are made was recently opened by U.S.I. The exhibit is located in the Housewares Building, 1150 Broadway or 230 Fifth Ave., New York City.

Occupying a space in the building's main lobby, the exhibit tells the story of polyethylene from manufacture of quality resin to production of quality goods through modern molding techniques. The display includes photos of plant facilities and samples of fine molded houseware articles.

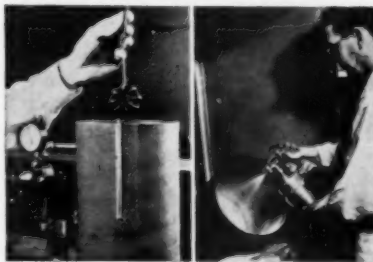
U.S.I. Introduces "MICROTHENE" Finely Divided Polyethylene

Resin in Powder Form Expected to Expand Use of Polyethylene in Textile, Metal and Many Other Fields

Polyethylene in finely divided or powdered form is now being produced by U.S.I. and is available in sample and semi-commercial quantities under the tradename "MICROTHENE". Already in use in Europe, finely divided polyethylene is expected to open many new markets for the resin in this country and to expand a number of existing ones. Some of the applications foreseen include its use in the coating of metal, textile, paper, glass and wood products, as a binder for non-woven fabrics, and as molding powder for production of large polyethylene items such as boats, tanks, and shipping drums.

Methods of Application

In coating operations, MICROTHENE polyethylene can be applied to the substrate in its original powder form, as an organic or aqueous dispersion, or as an organic or aqueous paste. The method selected depends largely on the substrate to be coated, the major requirement being that the substrate be able to withstand the heat necessary to fuse the resin into a continuous coating. In the coating of woven and non-woven fabrics, dry polyethylene powder or a paste is generally spread evenly onto a moving



Two methods for coating metal with MICROTHENE finely divided polyethylene are shown above. Hot object is dipped in fluidized bed of powdered resin, left. Resin dispersed in organic liquid is applied by ordinary spray equipment, right.

U.S.I. Announces Booklet On Polyethylene Printing

"Printing of Polyethylene" is the title of a new U.S.I. booklet just off the press. It's the latest addition to special U.S.I. literature designed to help achieve finest results with polyethylene packaging film.

The new booklet discusses methods of film treatment, printing techniques, printing inks, and field test procedures. It also contains a glossary of commonly-used ink and printing terms.

A copy of this valuable 16-page booklet is available upon request. Just write to U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co., 99 Park Ave., New York 16, New York.

web, which then passes through an oven to sinter the plastic into a film coating. Metal parts can be coated by spraying, dipping, or slush coating with either the dry powder or dispersions. Organic dispersions are generally used on metals that would be corroded by water. With modifications of application techniques, strippable polyethylene metal coatings may be possible.

Fluidized Bed Technique

Irregularly shaped objects, wire, and other metal items can also be coated with inexpensive equipment employing the fluidized bed technique. The item is first preheated, dipped into a container with the fluidized dry powder, and then cooled or post-heated to achieve a smooth, continuous coating.

Plastic Moldings

Another potential market for MICROTHENE finely divided polyethylene is in the field of large plastic moldings. The powder is poured into heated molds which shape the polyethylene as it melts on the surface of the mold. Excess powder is then poured out. The molds required are extremely simple and inexpensive. Large containers, drums, and even small boats have been made successfully by this technique in Europe.

Two MICROTHENE Resin Types Available

U.S.I. is initially marketing two types of MICROTHENE polyethylene. One type will be similar to PETROTHENE 202 resin (melt index 22, density 0.916); the other type will be similar to PETROTHENE 206 resin (melt index 5, density 0.924). As new market requirements develop, other types of resins will be made available in finely divided form by U.S.I.

Each of the above resins is available in two forms: fine (smaller than 200 mesh) which is made by a solution process; and coarse (50 to 100 mesh) which is made by a mechanical grinding method. Both types of powder will have their own fields of application.

Production Facilities

U.S.I. is now producing MICROTHENE polyethylene at Tuscola, Illinois, site of one of U.S.I.'s two polyethylene plants. The plant, which went on stream in March, has an initial capacity of 2 million pounds per year and is designed for fairly rapid expansion.

Samples of MICROTHENE finely divided polyethylene, and a Technical Data Sheet giving detailed product information may be obtained by writing U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co.



Series 5, No. 2

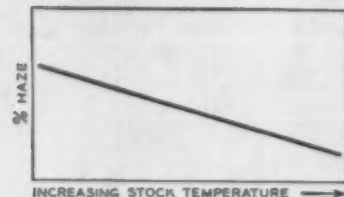
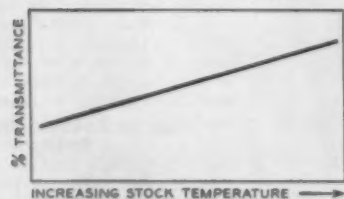
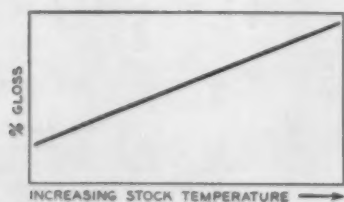
POLYETHYLENE PROCESSING TIPS

HOW STOCK TEMPERATURE AFFECTS THE OPTICAL PROPERTIES OF CAST FILM

Stock temperature is a key factor among operating variables affecting the optical properties of cast polyethylene film. Fortunately, the extruder can control stock temperature with a high degree of accuracy to produce film of optimum gloss and transparency and minimum haze.

Gloss is generally defined as the percent light reflected at an angle from the surface of the film, as determined by standard measuring techniques. Transparency, or transmittance, is the percent light which will pass through the film. Haze is the percent light scattered as it passes through the film.

The graphs below show the general effect on these vital optical properties with changes in stock temperature.

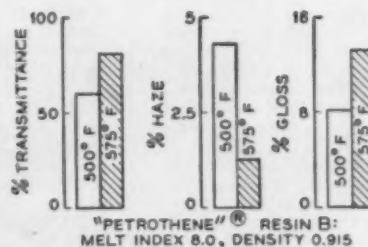
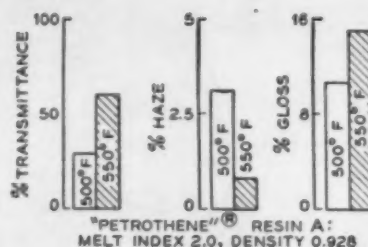


Effect Varies With Resin

Within limits, the amount of change in the film's optical characteristics brought about by raising or lowering the temperature varies with the resin being processed. In some cases, for example, improvements of 50% or more in gloss and trans-

mittance result from increased temperature. Similarly, a 75% reduction in haze is sometimes possible. These results are much greater than would be expected from the above graphs of the general effect.

The following bar graphs show examples where temperature increases of 50°F and 75°F greatly improved the clarity of films of two different resins.



These differences in films produced at different temperatures also underscore the need to keep resin temperature uniform. (See U.S.I. Polyethylene Processing Tips, Vol. V, No. 1 for a detailed discussion of the importance of stock temperature control.)

Balanced Extrusion Conditions Necessary

In the production of cast film, the requirements of the end use are most often the major consideration. To achieve the desired film properties with the equipment available, the extruder must concern himself not only with stock temperature, but with the establishment of a balance of extrusion conditions and resin properties.

U.S.I. technical service engineers will be glad to work with you in determining the best stock temperature for your operation. Ask for their assistance on this or other processing problems.



INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS CO.
Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corp.
99 Park Ave., New York 16, N. Y.
Branches in principal cities



U.S.I. HELPS IMPROVE CLARITY OF POLYETHYLENE PACKAGING FILM ... helps expand your markets for it, too

From shirts to sugar cookies . . . your customers are finding their products look better, sell better when packaged in polyethylene. You can now produce polyethylene film with better clarity than ever before thanks in large part to these U.S.I. research and development services:

FINER RESINS

U.S.I. has developed a number of different PETROTHENE® resins . . . so that you can produce polyethylene film with a complete range of toughness and clarity to suit any end use. These resins are manufactured under rigid quality control conditions to assure resins of the highest uniformity for packaging use. To help you obtain maximum results from these resins, U.S.I. offers literature containing tables and technical information to assist you in choosing the most suitable resin for your particular applications.

NEW PRODUCTION TECHNIQUES

Engineers at U.S.I. are constantly seeking methods for producing better films with PETROTHENE resins. The clearest polyethylene film available today is made by a chill-roll casting process which U.S.I. pioneered. Cast film offers unprecedented clarity and gloss without sacrificing needed strength. Since its development, the process has sparked many new uses for polyethylene film.

U.S.I. has also contributed to higher clarity in blown tubular film with a new annealing chamber technique for film extrusion. When properly used, the technique produces blown film of markedly improved clarity, with practically no impairment of other physical properties.

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

A Polymer Service Laboratory is maintained by U.S.I. to help extruders solve production and processing problems. Experienced Technical Service Engineers will be glad to work closely with you on evaluating new resins and assist you in any processing problems. This service is confidential and without obligation.

A wealth of technical literature is also available from U.S.I. to help you take full advantage of the quality of PETROTHENE resins. These booklets cover many phases of processing and use of polyethylene and are available upon request.

ADVERTISING AND SALES PROMOTION

U.S.I. conducts a coordinated advertising and sales promotion program which is designed to help build markets for your polyethylene products. Advertisements directed to your customers and prospects appear in leading magazines in the baking, produce, candy, dairy, apparel and food fields. Other U.S.I. polyethylene packaging literature reaches film users and package designers regularly by direct mail.



U.S.I. ads appear in leading magazines to help build your markets for polyethylene film.



INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS CO.

Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corp.
99 Park Ave., New York 16, N. Y.
Branches in principal cities

GUIDE TO LITERATURE ON PETROTHENE POLYETHYLENE RESINS

U.S.I. offers a wealth of literature on its PETROTHENE Polyethylene Resins, ranging from complete processing information to sales and application advice on polyethylene packaging materials and molded goods.

Listed below are the titles currently available. We'll be happy to send you any that you select. Address your request to: U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co., Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corp., 99 Park Avenue, New York 16, New York, or to your nearest U.S.I. sales office listed below.

TECHNICAL BROCHURES

PETROTHENE Polyethylene — a Processing Guide
Polyethylene Processing Tips File Folder
Polyethylene "Shutdown" Resin — PETROTHENE 205-1
PETROTHENE Resins 200-2, 201-2, 203-2 for Paper Coating
Cast Film
Annealing Chamber Improves Optical Properties
Which Polyethylene Film Should I Use

Polyethylene Bag Calculator (Domestic)
Polyethylene Bag Calculator (Metric)
Printing of Polyethylene
Polyethylene, The Best Line Wire Covering
PETROTHENE Resins for the Wire and Cable Industry
Packaging and Shipping of PETROTHENE Resins

ARTICLE REPRINTS

Cast Polyethylene Film
How to make Roll-Chilled Polyolefin Films Commercially

LITERATURE FOR DISTRIBUTION TO YOUR CUSTOMERS

Heat Seal Characteristics of Polyethylene Films
and Coated Substrates
Polyethylene Creates New Opportunities in Packaging
The Goose That Laid the Golden Egg: Fable and Fact
for Plastics Housewares Buyers

How to Choose and Use Polyethylene Plastic Pipe
Formulas and Tables for Polyethylene Film
and Bags (English Units)
Formulas and Tables for Polyethylene Film
and Bags (Metric Units)

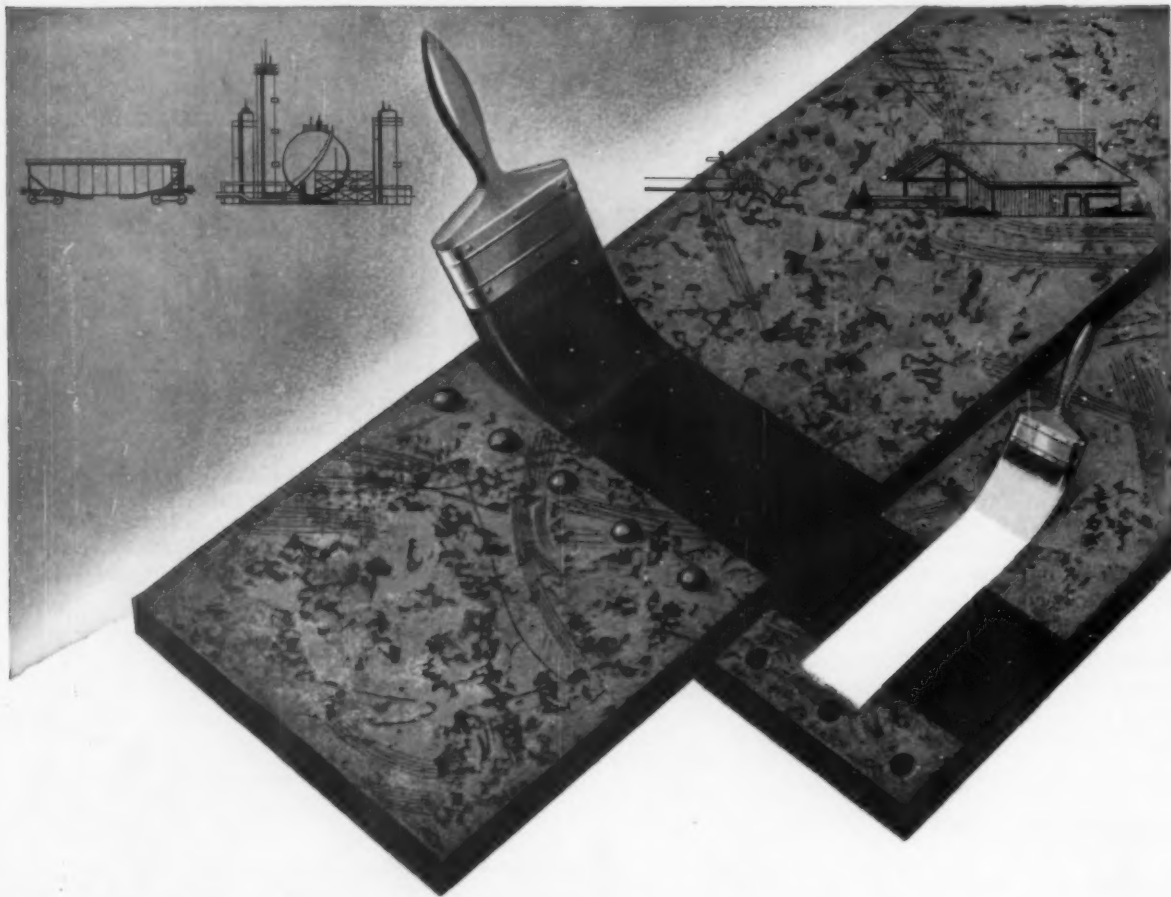
U.S.I. INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS CO.

Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corp.
99 Park Ave., New York 16, N. Y.
Branches in principal cities.

GET IN TOUCH WITH THE U.S.I. SALES OFFICE NEAREST YOU

ATLANTA, GA., 2713 Springdale Rd., Apt. #2, East Point, Ga.
POplar 6-8039
BALTIMORE 4, MD., 200 East Joppa Road, Valley 5-1141
BOSTON 14, MASS., 150 Causeway Street, CApitol 7-8140
CHICAGO 5, ILL., 624 S. Michigan Ave., WAbash 2-1650
CINCINNATI 11, OHIO, 3319 Glenmore Ave., MOntana 2-1227
CLEVELAND 13, OHIO, Rockefeller Bldg., CHerry 1-0073
DETROIT 16, MICH., 1448 Wabash Ave., WOODward 1-4220
KANSAS CITY 6, MO., 903 McGee St., PICKwick Bldg.
Victor 2-2413
LOS ANGELES 57, CALIF., 1901 West Eighth St.
DUInkirk 8-1423

LOUISVILLE 1, KY., 16th and Bernheim Lane,
(P.O. Box 665) MEIrpse 6-2511
MINNEAPOLIS 14, MINN., 2429 University Ave., S.E.
Federal 2-7311
NEW ORLEANS 12, LA., 708 Maritime Bldg.
JACKson 2-0571
NEW YORK 17, N. Y., 429 Lexington Ave., OXFord 7-0700
PHILADELPHIA: PA., 1 Bala Ave., Bala Cynwyd, Pa.
MOHawk 4-5110
ST. LOUIS 17, MO., 1401 Brentwood Blvd., WOODland 1-4400
SAN FRANCISCO 4, CALIF., 515 Spruce Street,
San Francisco 18, SKYline 2-8070



Important new development!

EPON® RESIN-BITUMEN C COATING— cold blend, high thermal stability

Now—for the first time—you can obtain complete compatibility between Epon resin and a heavy petroleum fraction.

Shell Chemical research has made it possible for you to combine Epon 828 liquid resin with a low-cost, petroleum-based material, *Bitumen C*. The resulting surface coating has a number of excellent properties never before attainable in a bituminous coating material:

- Cold blending—no heating of pitch necessary
- Various film builds—up to 10 mils in one coat
- No pinholing—even in thin films
- Can be overcoated with white
- Imparts high thermal stability to bituminous coatings
- Permits use of conventional curing agents
- 2-hour pot life

This outstanding new Epon resin-Bitumen C coating is ideal for a wide

range of anti-corrosion and waterproofing applications. To suggest just a few: pipelines, chemical plants, hopper cars, sewer pipe, waterproofing basements.

Both Bitumen C and Epon resin are available from Shell Chemical. Get off to a head start on this extraordinary new surface coating development by getting complete information. Write or phone your nearest Shell Chemical district office.

SHELL CHEMICAL COMPANY PLASTICS AND RESINS DIVISION

Central District
4054 West Touhy Avenue
Chicago 48, Illinois

East Central District
20575 Center Ridge Road
Cleveland 16, Ohio

Eastern District
42-76 Main Street
Flushing 55, New York

Western District
10642 Downey Avenue
Downey, California

IN CANADA: Chemical Division, Shell Oil Company of Canada, Limited, Toronto



THE PLASTISCOPE*

News and interpretations of the news

By R. L. Van Boskirk

Section 1

April 1960

Vinyl chloride on the upswing. Vinyl chloride resin sales for the first quarter of 1960 ran well ahead of the same period in 1959, according to various sales managers. January and February of 1959 were in the low 60-million-lb. range—March was around 70. The first three months of 1960 will run well beyond those figures, it is believed.

But it will take more doing before volume exceeds the other months of 1959, when sales ran to a high of 82 million in October and never dropped below 70, except for 66 million in July. Total for 1960 could go over 950 million lb., but sales managers are hesitant to exhibit such optimism, even though 1959 increased somewhere between 150 and 200 million lb. over 1958.

Incidentally, the oft-repeated statements that "vinyls went over a billion" in 1959 needs interpretation. The Tariff Commission reports give a total of over a billion for "All vinyls" but over 200 million lb. include such resins as saran, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl butyral, polyvinyl acetate, and others. Vinyl chloride is in the 800- to 900-million-lb. range and represents an industry in itself. Its uses are totally different from the so-called "other vinyls." It should be kept separate from the miscellany.

Uncertainty of vinyl chloride totals for 1959. Market analysts and sales managers differ in their opinions concerning the accuracy of the Tariff Commission's total of 858 million lb. of vinyl chloride consumed in 1959. The dissenters believe that there may be some duplication in reports sent to the government, as they relate to resins for film, sheeting, and coated fabric.

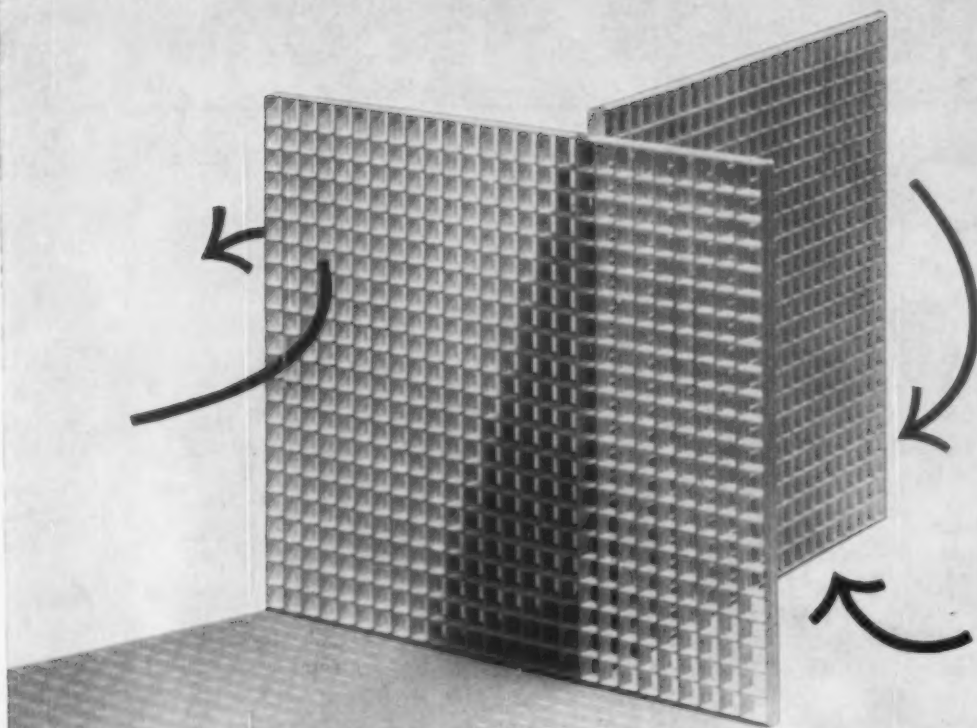
A usually reliable report submitted to this magazine indicates that 165 million lb. of vinyl resin were used for calendered, plasticized film and sheeting in 1959, with slightly more than half used for film. This would include the film used for laminates to cloth which sometimes gets mixed up with "fabric treatment." The government figure for resins used in film is 86 million, but includes 8 or 10 million that is extruded or cast.

The government total for sheeting is 126 million, but this includes an estimated 18 or 19 million unplasticized sheet and over 40 million lb. of resin for calender-coated fabric. This would leave 65 or 70 million lb. for calendered, plasticized sheeting. There are many persons in the industry who believe this is a low figure.

The coating resin figure is most confusing of all. The government figure for textile and fabric treatment is about 65 million lb., but supposedly this does not include calender-coated fabric, although some of it may have slipped in. The MODERN PLASTICS estimate for vinyl resin in coatings is: between 40 and 45 million for calender coating; somewhere around 35 million for spread coating; a few million lb. for prime coating before the plastisol is applied and for saturation of unwoven fabric or cellulose; and from 10 to 15 million for paper coating and kindred applications.

The huge figure of 95 million lb. of resin for "mis- (To page 41)

*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



*This molded plastic light diffuser is
non-combustible...meets new fire codes*

The Guth Gratelite Louver Diffuser, molded in 2' x 2' modular units, provides a ceiling of glareless, shadowless light. But it is necessary that it be non-combustible in order to meet certain fire code ordinances.

This intricate molding problem was solved by the development of a special thermosetting urea plastic which would flow easily for the compression molding of the $\frac{3}{8}$ " cubical openings and still retain the required light diffusion qualities.

Approved by Underwriters Laboratories, accepted and recommended by architects and lighting engineers, the Guth Gratelite Louver Diffuser is meeting with tremendous success.



This is another CMPC "White Gloves" molding. For maximum protection against material contamination, this product was molded under highly controlled production conditions involving special dust control measures and a protective materials handling system. This is another example of CMPC's specialized techniques and facilities for producing the best in molded plastics.

CMPC

CHICAGO MOLDED PRODUCTS CORPORATION

1020 A North Kolmar Avenue

Chicago 51, Illinois

THE PLASTISCOPE

(Continued from page 39)

cellaneous vinyl chloride resins" includes around 30 for export, a large quantity of off-grade resin, and probably a good quantity that is used for film or sheet. Some companies who report their total sales aren't too careful about separating them into different end uses.

What the coaters are doing. The Vinyl Fabrics Institute of N. Y., which represents a large group of processors who calender and coat vinyl chloride products, states that 1959 showed an increase of 23% over 1958 for vinyl coated products—the peak volume year for the industry. The Association makes no effort to speak for the whole industry—their figures represent 20 firms. Most of the large fabric coaters are included in these statistics, but the coverage of the unsupported vinyl sheet and film producers is by no means complete.

The members report that the linear yards of vinyl coated fabrics grew from around 92 million in 1955 to about 95 million in 1959. Pyroxylin-coated fabrics declined from 28 million linear yd. in 1955 to 21.5 million in 1959. The pyroxylin figure indicates that once a plastic is established, it always manages to find markets where it fits better than anything else.

The vinyl unsupported sheeting produced by this group declined from 52 million sq. yd. in 1955 to 37 million in 1959, but, as noted above, it is only part of the industry; and it does not include the several million yards used for metal laminates.

Irradiated, shrinkable, polyethylene film. The Cryovac Div. of W. R. Grace & Co. has produced and sold more than a million lb. of irradiated, shrinkable polyethylene film in test marketing operations. It sells now for 3¢/1000 sq. in. which is comparable to cellophane and close to conventional polyethylene.

Irradiation increases its strength more than 500% and makes it possible to stretch the material in both directions more than 200%, according to W. R. Grace. After irradiation the film is biaxially oriented to impart shrink energy. When exposed to heat at 180° F., the film shrinks by 20 percent. Irradiation changes tensile strength from 2000 to 10,000 p.s.i. Clarity is claimed to be as good as any type of film.

Called Cryovac Type L, it was first used for packaging poultry. Over 10 million skinless frank packages used it last year. It is now being investigated for produce, even lettuce, with a shrink-sleeve packaging that is open on both ends. It is suggested as a shrink-on, skin tight cover over bakery products sold in aluminum trays. No seal is required for this latter application. It is also suggested for packaging of candy, paper products, record covers, pizzas, and window shades.

Exports and imports to U.S.S.R. and satellites. In a fourth quarter report to Congress on trade with the Iron Curtain countries in Eastern Europe, the United States Commerce Department included the following items which are of interest to the plastics industry.

Among the applications rejected for export to U.S.S.R. were fluorinated hydrocarbons such as Teflon (\$28,615); polyethylene to Bulgaria, East Germany, and Russia (\$442,361). These were supposedly (To page 43)



VYGEN 120 takes the kink out of garden hose production

VYGEN[®]

VYGEN 85 — Recommended for calendering, extrusion and molding operations where processing at low temperatures is desired.

VYGEN 105 — For light-embossed sheeting and for molded items and extrusions requiring high gloss finish.

VYGEN 110 — General purpose resin for calendered film, sheeting and coated fabrics... molding and extruding. Excellent heat and light stability.

Creating Progress Through Chemistry



In the manufacture of quality garden hose high reject rates caused by jelled particles can be a problem. You can lick this problem with VYGEN 120... the quality PVC resin that is especially suited for dry blend extrusion. Quality VYGEN 120 is one of a family of specialized resins developed and manufactured to meet the requirement of the processor and the demands of the end product. If you have extruding, molding or calendering problems... let us show you how the VYGEN family of quality resins can solve them for you... a letter from you today will start the ball rolling.

THE GENERAL TIRE & RUBBER COMPANY Chemical Division • Akron, Ohio

Chemicals for the rubber, paint, paper, textile, plastics and other industries: GENTRO SBR rubber GENTRO-JET black masterbatch • GEN-FLO styrene-butadiene latices • GEN-TAC vinyl pyridine latex • GENTHANE polyurethane elastomer • ACRI-FLO styrene-acrylic latices • VYGEN PVC resins and compounds • KURE-BLEND TMTD masterbatch • KO-BLEND insoluble sulfur masterbatch

THE PLASTISCOPE

(Continued from page 41)

rejected because of a previously declared policy not to export products that were not easily available or would be useful for military purposes. Present capacity of polyethylene production in Russia is estimated at 10 million lb., and it is considered valuable for such applications as marine cable, coaxial cable, and similar uses.

The review board believes that PE is still difficult for Russia to obtain from other European countries. Approval for constructing a polyethylene pipe plant in Russia, using National Rubber Machinery equipment, was granted to Omni Products early in 1959.

There has reportedly been no request to ship such plastics as vinyl chloride or polystyrene behind the Iron Curtain. Since they are easily available in Russia it is assumed that such a request would be approved by the Commerce Dept.

Eleven export licenses for technical data were denied. All involved processes and plants in the petrochemical field, and covered ethylene glycol and oxide, polyethylene, maleic and phthalic anhydride.

Styrene monomer approved for shipment. Among the items approved for shipment to Russia was \$420,750 worth of styrene monomer. At 12¢/lb. that is only 3½ to 4 million pounds. The Russians apparently have a big surplus of benzene, from which styrene is derived, and export large quantities to the U. S. but do not yet have enough plants to produce a sufficiency of styrene for plastics, rubber, and detergents. The benzene coming from Batun in Russia is said to be about half from petroleum and half from coke ovens. Incidentally, it is believed that uses for benzene in all Europe will have increased so greatly in 5 years that it will become scarce and imports will be required.

Another chemical exported to Russia was \$746,000 worth of isobutyl alcohol, which is used for butyl phthalate plasticizers and smokeless powder, among other applications.

New price for Implex. Following recent completion of expanded facilities, Rohm & Haas has announced a radical reduction in price of from 56 to 46½¢ for natural color Implex, an impact resistant, opaque, methyl methacrylate molding material. Price for color is 48½ cents. A merry competitive battle may be expected, with other thermoplastics in the 40¢ range, for markets not previously available because of a shortage of Implex.

This material has already taken over a major portion of the ladies' shoe heel market and has made serious inroads in the market for piano and business machine keys, because it doesn't stain, has good color, and pleasant "feel." It is expected to move into automotive interior applications, such as armrests and panels, especially if metallized colors are desired. Its use in telephones, outboard motor shrouds, pens, and pencils is expected. The material can also be extruded into sheet for pressure forming in thicknesses as low as 0.060 inch.

Oronite buys G.E. plant. Oronite Chemical has acquired the resin plant at Anaheim, Calif., formerly owned by General Electric. This is a (To page 45)



TITANOX® helps bring smiles to the kitchen

Rubber and plastic products bring smiles to the kitchen. And TITANOX white titanium dioxide pigments, in turn, bring smiles to compounders and processors of all types of rubber and plastics.

For TITANOX pigments, particularly TITANOX-RA, help maintain efficiency in production and uniformity of white and light colored products that make consumers happy.

There's a rutile or anatase titanium dioxide white pigment in the TITANOX line not only for household goods, but for any rubber or plastic composition. Our Technical Service Department will be happy to help you select the proper one. Titanium Pigment Corp., 111 Broadway, New York 6, New York; offices and warehouses in principal cities. In Canada: Canadian Titanium Pigments Ltd., Montreal.

TITANIUM PIGMENT CORPORATION

SUBSIDIARY OF NATIONAL LEAD COMPANY



7548-A

THE PLASTISCOPE

(Continued from page 43)

specialty type plant containing many small kettles, and it will be used primarily by Oronite as a demonstration and development plant to instruct and show customers how isophthalic can be used in the production of a wide variety of resins.

Phthalic anhydride again jumpy. The price situation in phthalic, an ingredient necessary in production of many plasticizers, polyesters, and alkyd paint resins, is confused again. At last account list prices varied from 17 to 21 cents. This is a most unusual occurrence in the chemical industry where companies generally play "follow-the-leader" in such circumstances. Degree of availability of naphthalene to various phthalic producers seems to be one of the reasons for the variation.

One of the leading producers held tight at 25¢ after others had announced a 1¢ price rise. Probably he anticipated that all phthalic would soon be 17 cents. Those who advanced the price to 26¢ have stated that they will now sell at 25¢ to meet competition. With the present high demand for phthalic and the continued shortage of naphthalene, it seems difficult to believe that this present price situation can long endure. In the midst of this confusion, Oronite Chemical also raised the price of isophthalic to 18¢, but it is in tight supply. It is sometimes used to replace phthalic in DOP, where it is claimed to have lower volatility and less migration, but primarily it is channeled into the polyester and alkyd fields.

Fluorinated polyvinylidene chloride. Pennsalt Chemicals Corp., Philadelphia, Pa., is now producing pilot plant quantities and field evaluating a new fluorinated vinylidene chloride resin called RC-2525. It is essentially a crystalline high molecular weight polymer of vinylidene fluoride. Such a resin has never before been offered. It has high impact, does not shatter at low temperatures, has flexibility and long life, according to the company. It is suggested for pipe, tubing, seals, gaskets, and packings where corrosive materials are encountered. It is claimed to be easy to fabricate.

New kind of hook-up. A type of arrangement that seems different from any other yet tried in the plastics industry is that between Phillips Chemical and National Distillers, the parent company of U. S. I. Under this program, U. S. I., presently producing conventional high-pressure polyethylene from ethylene supplied by Phillips at the latter's Houston, Texas site, will now undertake to provide conventional high-pressure (low- and medium-density) polyethylene to Phillips Chemical.

The resin will be made according to Phillips specifications, will be delivered in bulk to Phillips plant, packaged there, and sold under the Phillips tradename of Marlex. In other words, U. S. I. is being hired to convert and manufacture Phillips ethylene into conventional low- and medium-density polyethylene that will be marketed by and carry the Phillips guarantee. Phillips will initially have 14 different resins in this classification.

For additional and more detailed news see Section 2, starting on p. 204

LETTERS TO MODERN PLASTICS

Where readers may voice their opinions on any phase of the plastics industries. The editors take no responsibility for opinions expressed.

Silicone maker identified

Sir: We were pleased to find in the February issue of your magazine an article on "One-shot urethane foam." The precise and informative article, with the valuable tabulations of formulae and properties, was of special interest to us since the Silicones Division has been actively participating in this rapidly expanding field for several years.

However, some confusion has resulted from the footnoted reference to Union Carbide Chemicals Co. as the manufacturer of the silicone surfactant for the process. This product Union Carbide L-520 Silicone Surfactant is manufactured by the Silicones Division of Union Carbide Corp. We would appreciate it if you could possibly bring this to your readers' attention.

We hope that you will present in the future more articles about the urethane foam industry, as it is a comparatively new field with unlimited possibilities.

E. R. Galli

Silicones Div.,
Union Carbide Corp.
New York, N. Y.

Training program in plastics

Sir: You may be interested to learn that I was contacted by the St. Regis Paper Co. of Bethesda, Md., and the Plastic Products Co. of N. Syracuse, N. Y., in connection with my letter to you of Nov. 30, 1959, which you printed in your January "Letters to Modern Plastics."

Nicholas R. Loope, Dir.
Joint Carpentry Apprenticeship
Committee of Washington, D. C. and
Vicinity.
Washington, D. C.

The January letter asked for assistance from plastics companies in setting up a training program in plastics for carpentry students.—Ed.

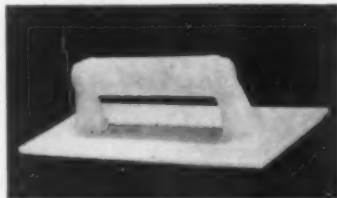
For epoxy flooring

Sir: We read with interest your article in your February issue on the use of epoxies as floor toppings.

It might be of interest to your readers that we produce a polyethylene trowel, developed especially for the firms that apply epoxies. Because of the recent interest as a floor cover, we have had many requests for the item. The non-sticking qualities of polyethylene, the hardness of linear polyethylene, as

well as its resistance to corrosion, make this trowel extremely useful in this field.

Our standard size is 11¾ in. by



4¾ in. and has a large, comfortable handle. We are enclosing a picture of the item.

K. Landsberger

Bel-Art Products
Pequannock, N. J.

Let's educate the industry

Sir: I note Mr. Narsh's letter in your March issue (Let's educate the public, p. 44). Could it be that quality control in the plastics industry needs tightening if customer satisfaction is to be maintained? Here's a question which a business publication having the stature of MODERN PLASTICS might well wish to investigate more fully.

The reason for bringing it up is quite simple. Recently, while covering a story for one of our clients, we got into an "off the cuff" conversation with the plant foreman. "If only," he complained, "we could get materials that are the same from one batch to the next, how much easier our job would be. Just think; we specify a certain type of glass cloth, fully expect it to be 7 or 8 mil, and it arrives at 10 mil. Just what am I supposed to do when the wall thickness I need is 30 mil? In another case, prepreg 164 cloth, which is supposed to be 19 to 20 mil, comes to us 25- to 30-mil thick. How can we possibly control the quality of our own products when the raw material suppliers are so erratic."

We're sure he didn't mean to pick on the glass cloth manufacturers, because he quoted similar examples for resin viscosity, color, other physical properties, none of which seem to be reproducible from one batch to the next. We can sympathize with him; he has a problem. Frankly, we have no way to help him solve it. Can YOU do something about it? It would certainly benefit the entire

plastics industry if you were to take up this crusade.

Lucien R. Greif

Greif Assocs. Inc.
New York, N. Y.

Flame resistant acetate

Sir: We were quite interested in reading your article appearing on p. 90 of the November issue of MODERN PLASTICS, listing a variety of flame-resistant materials. We thought this was a very timely article in view of the recent interest in flame-resistant materials generated by the Underwriters Laboratories' changed attitude.

We regret that data on cellulose acetate sheeting, some of which is self-extinguishing, was not included and hope that if and when this table is revised or another similar article written, we will have an opportunity of including these products in the presentation.

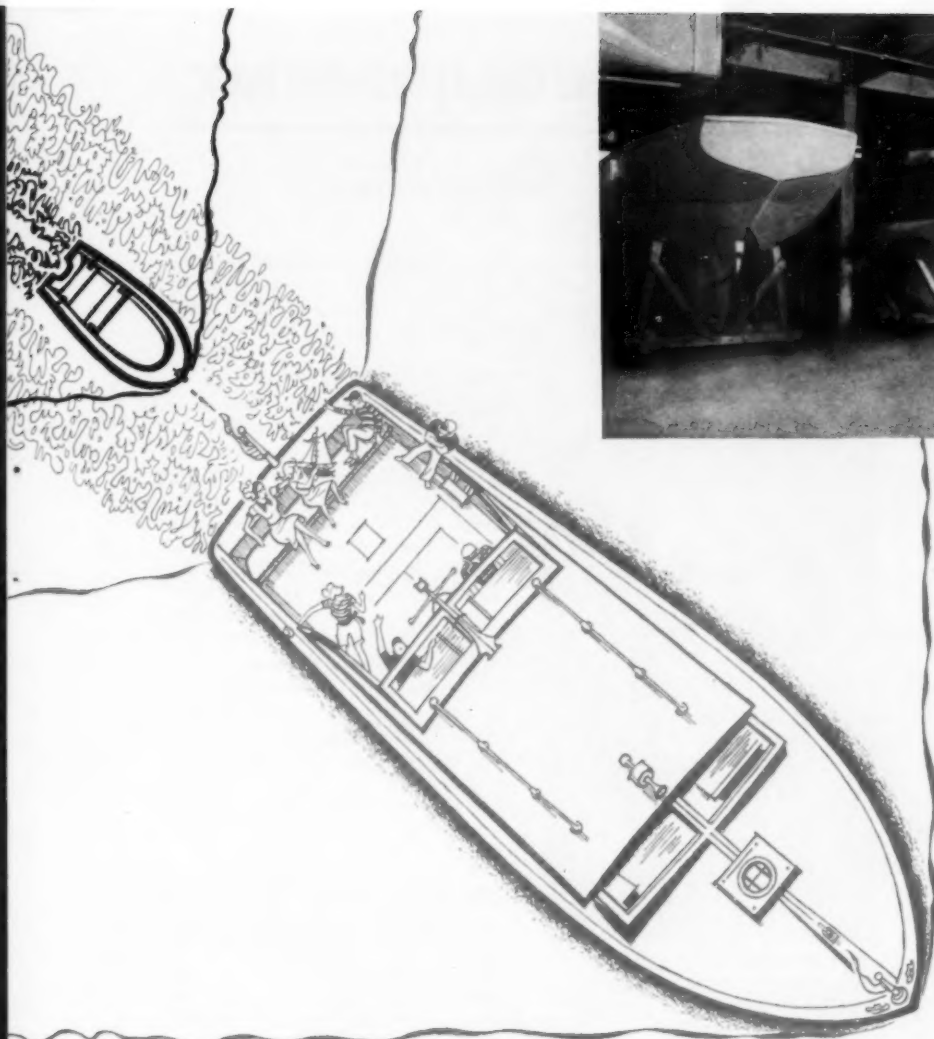
W. D. Paist, Technical Advisor
Market Development Dept.
Celanese Plastics Co.
Newark, N. J.
See page 92.—Ed.

Both are right

Sir: In studying the January, 1960, issue of MODERN PLASTICS, I happened to compare your data for estimated consumption of polyethylene by end-uses with the data published by the U. S. Tariff Commission. In 1958 MODERN PLASTICS shows 245 million lb. of material going into film and sheeting. The Tariff Commission reported 315 million lb. for this end use. Undoubtedly your publication has very good reasons for differing with the Tariff Commission's data. Will you please explain your thinking in this area to me?

John Poindexter,
Marketing Research
Phillips Chemical Co.
Bartlesville, Okla.

The government figures in 1958 included figures for resin used for film, sheeting, and coating in the United States, as well as part of the film resin that was exported. The 1959 figures included resin for film, sheeting, and coating; but resin for export is now reported in Miscellaneous. Our figures included only film and sheeting. Coatings are shown under that category. Exports appear under Miscellaneous.—Ed.



Production line at Pearson Corporation,
Bristol, Rhode Island

BIG OR SMALL MAKE THEM ALL BETTER WITH

Celanese POLYESTER RESINS



TRITON sloop or yawl, made by Pearson
with Celanese MR Resins

For reinforced plastic boat fabrication, Celanese offers a series of thixotropic resins which exhibit superior resistance to drainage even on vertical surfaces. They can easily be applied to reinforcing materials by brush, squeegee, roller or spray. Celanese polyesters give you excellent wetting of the glass reinforcement and fast, uniform cure cycles for economical production. Celanese specially formulated gel coats give a tough, resilient surface characterized by a mirror-like finish. ■ Solve your boat production problems with Celanese "MR" polyester resins. Make smooth impact-resistant hulls by hand lay-up, spray gun, pressure bag or matched die methods. Suitable resins are available for every manufacturing process. ■ To assist you with any problem concerning polyester resins, Celanese maintains a Technical Service and Applications Laboratory. Be sure to take advantage of this service. Or, for technical data on Celanese polyesters, write to: Celanese Plastics Company, a Division of Celanese Corporation of America, Dept. 201-D, 744 Broad Street, Newark 2, N. J.

Celanese® MR®

Canadian Affiliate: Canadian Chemical Company Limited, Montreal, Toronto, Vancouver.
Export Sales: Amcel Co., Inc., and Pan Amcel Co., Inc., 180 Madison Ave., New York 16, N. Y.

NEW MACHINERY-EQUIPMENT

Specifications, claims made, and prices appearing in these pages are those of the manufacturers or sellers of the machinery and equipment described, or their agents.*

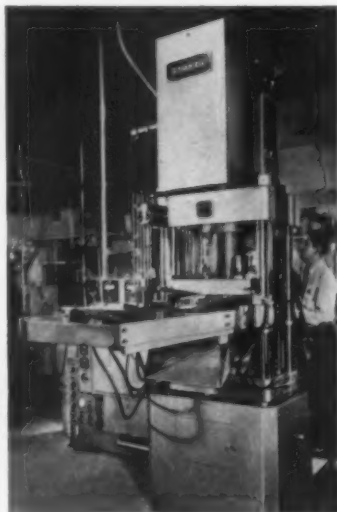
Transfer presses

This series of fully automatic hydraulic transfer presses includes the Model 741, in 50-ton, 75-ton, and 150-ton capacities, and the Model 743, a 300-ton unit. The presses can be operated fully-automatically, intermittently, manually, or semi-automatically. Clamping ram pressures and the transfer ram are independently controlled, and can be precisely adjusted up to full capacity. The presses have high-speed low-pressure closing, followed by a slower-speed high-pressure final clamp and a fast transfer. Both models have built-in preform preheaters and automatic feeders. The automatic feeder system uses a vibratory bowl to feed the preheater, and a conveyor to carry the heated preforms into the mold. This integration makes the press completely automatic. Two safety provisions are designed into each of the transfer presses.

First, automatic detection of short

* Prices are deemed to be F.O.B. sellers' plants (unless otherwise stated), are for "standard" models, and are subject to change without notice. The publishers and editors of MODERN PLASTICS do not warrant and do not assume any responsibility whatsoever for the correctness of the same, or otherwise.

shots or overcharging will immediately interrupt the press cycle. Second, automatic detection of an incompletely-closed mold, will prevent the actuation of the transfer



STOKES Model 741 fully-automatic transfer press showing a 150-ton unit.

ram, preventing flashing. Full specifications appear in the accompanying table. F. J. Stokes Corp., 5500 Tabor Rd., Philadelphia 20, Pa.

Thermocouple glands

For pressure sealing two or four 20- or 24-gage bare wire thermocouples, a new, complete 8-model line midget thermocouple glands can be used on plastic heating equipment where space is a problem. The stainless steel glands are only 1¼ in. long by ¾ in. hex—an unusually small unit for providing a positive seal for wires at vacuums of 0.005 microns to pressures of 5000 p.s.i. Operating temperature range of the midget thermocouple glands is -300 to 1850° F. This fitting can be furnished from stock with or without thermocouple wires and can be used and reused by simply replacing ceramic insulators and sealant. Conax Corp., 2300 Walden Ave., Buffalo 25, N. Y.

Hot stamp press

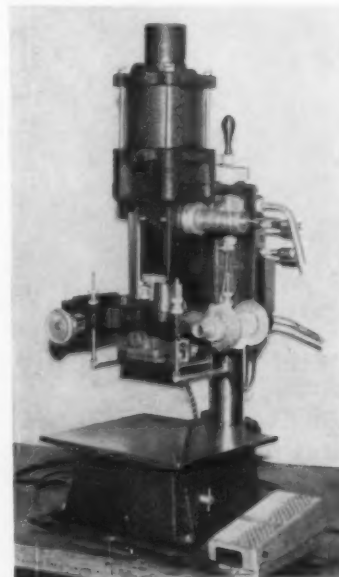
Model A.B.P. bench press is air-operated and has a built-in air cylinder which is cushioned at both ends to avoid hammer blows on the work. A micrometer screw is provided for the adjustment of the impression, as is a timing relay to control dwell. Standard (To page 50)

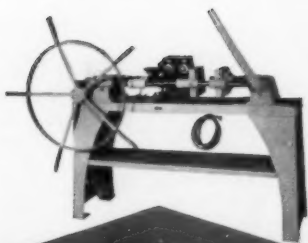
Specifications: Stokes automatic transfer molding presses

	Model 741 ^a		Model 743
Clamp capacity, tons	75	150	300
Clamp stroke, in.	12	14	12
Daylight press open, in.	28	32	26 by 34 ^b
Daylight press closed, in.	16	18	
Platen area, L-R by F-B, in.	15 by 13	24 by 20	23½ by 16
Clamp ram speed, in./min.:			
Closing	300	400	
Intermediate	140	72	
Pressing (adjustable)	0-27	0-22	
Opening	300	400	
Ejection stroke, in.:			
Top ejection	2½	3	4½
Bottom ejection	3¾	4¾	
Ejection pressure, tons:			
Top ejection	3	5	15
Bottom ejection	5	12	
Bottom transfer capacity	19	30	70
Bottom transfer stroke, in.	8	10	12
Bottom transfer speeds, in./min.:			
Advance	450	360	150
Pressing (adjustable, except 150-ton)	0-100	100	0-65
Return	450	300	150

* 50-ton is identical to 75-ton, except for pressures. ^b Adjustable.

PEERLESS Model A.B.P. bench press will hot-stamp up to 4¼ in. wide (width of foil) on both hard as well as soft plastics.





FROM 1946

14 years ago, Van Dorn produced this hand-operated press. It was specifically designed for experimental work, training schools and laboratories. Many of these rugged units are still in service throughout the world.

Progress in Plastics by VAN DORN

Satisfied users of early Van Dorn machines have steadily asked for larger units. Van Dorn's progress is now climaxed by this fully automatic 4-6 oz. Model 400. It plasticizes 100 pounds plus per hour, has 175-tons clamping pressure and achieves up to 840 dry cycles per hour.

TO 1960



Established in 1872, Van Dorn has steadily expanded its facilities and diversified over the years. Entering the plastic machinery field after World War II with the simple press shown above, Van Dorn now has an extensive line of ultra-modern, fully automatic plastic injection machines.

Besides producing top quality presses, Van Dorn offers the plastic industry these plus benefits:

PROMPT SPARE PARTS SERVICE

Maintaining a complete inventory of spare parts, Van Dorn is geared to facilitate your needs by prompt attention and quick shipment.

DEMONSTRATION DEPARTMENT

We maintain a complete battery of presses—Models H-400, H-300, and H-260 in our Cleveland factory, to show you exactly how Van Dorns will perform on your jobs. Without obligation, send us your mold for an actual free demonstration of the results you can obtain in your plant.

PACKAGE SERVICE

If desired, Van Dorn will assist in procuring a well designed mold from a competent moldmaker for your parts. Then Van Dorn will check the operation of the finished mold in our factory. There is no charge for this unique service.

Write for Detailed Information on Van Dorn Presses.

Van Dorn

THE VAN DORN IRON WORKS CO. • 2685 EAST 79TH STREET • CLEVELAND 4, OHIO

NEW MACHINERY

(From page 48)

press comes with foot pedal control but is also available with hand controls. Speed adjusts up to 40 impressions/minute. Automatic side-to-side roll feed is adjustable up to 5 in. of leaf $4\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide. Pilot light and thermometer are included in automatic heat control circuit. Maximum opening from 12 by 11 in. stationary table to die plate is 5 inches. Die plate size 4 by 5 inches. Press stroke is two inches. Unit requires 2 hp., 80 p.s.i. supply of air and 110 v. A.C. Peerless Roll Leaf Co. Inc., 4511 New York Ave., Union City, N. J.

Spray gun and feed tanks

Suitable for handling two component systems in resin or foam spray coating applications, the Turbulator gun uses a tapered roller bearing for positive internal mixing. The gun is designed to handle viscosities from 1 to over 100,000 cp. at rates up to 10 lb./minute. Spray is adjustable to provide cone or a fan shaped pattern. An air supply of 80 p.s.i. at 30 cu. ft./min. is required. The gun, with nozzle removed, can also be used as a pour-



BINKS Turbulator 2-component Spray Gun positively mixes components within the gun rather than mixing spray streams externally.

ing spout and will deliver a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. diameter fluid stream under gravity or 25 p.s.i. injection pressure. The gun weighs 4.5 lb. (less hose and couplings), air and fluid valves are operated from a single trigger, and cleaning is accomplished by flushing the gun with solvent through the catalyst side. The spray unit is

used with the Formulator, a position displacement proportioning machine which automatically controls the volume rate delivery of the fluid streams to an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$, and can handle resins with viscosities up to 3000 cp. at temperatures up to $210 \pm 10^\circ$ F. Operating capacity on foams is 0 to 6 lb./minute. The unit requires 30 cu. ft./min. of air at 80 to 100 p.s.i. for spray jobs and 20 cu. ft./min. at 50 p.s.i. for pouring jobs. Base price of gun and formulator: \$8700 with 4 to 6 weeks deliveries. Binks Mfg. Co., 3114-44 Carroll Ave., Chicago 12, Ill.

Vacuum conveyor

Designed for dust-free handling of free-flowing powdered or granular plastics and other materials, the Model 400 vacuum conveyor can move over 1200 lb./hr. A sealed auxiliary hopper, suspended over the press hopper, traps dusty materials in a vacuum. The vacuum is automatically released when the smaller hopper is filled. The material then flows through a soft shroud into the press hopper. Departing from the usual design, this conveyor has its own power and control unit placed on the floor, which makes for simplified installation and access to the hopper for clean- (To page 52)

PRODEX

HENSCHEL
MIXERS

DIFFICULT MIXING AND DISPERSION PROBLEMS ARE SOLVED WITH THE PRODEX HENSCHEL MIXER



The PRODEX-HENSCHEL MIXER, successfully used in many installations here and abroad, performs intensive dryblending and thorough dispersion of colors, pigments, fillers, stabilizers and/or plasticizers with plastics powders or granules.

It permits, if desired, the mechanical (frictional) heat-up of plastics powders faster and more uniformly than by conduction or radiation.

The unique principle of fluidizing dry powders so that they can be mixed like liquids, plus controlled shearing action, result in mixing quality and speeds heretofore not obtained.

ARRANGE FOR A DEMONSTRATION

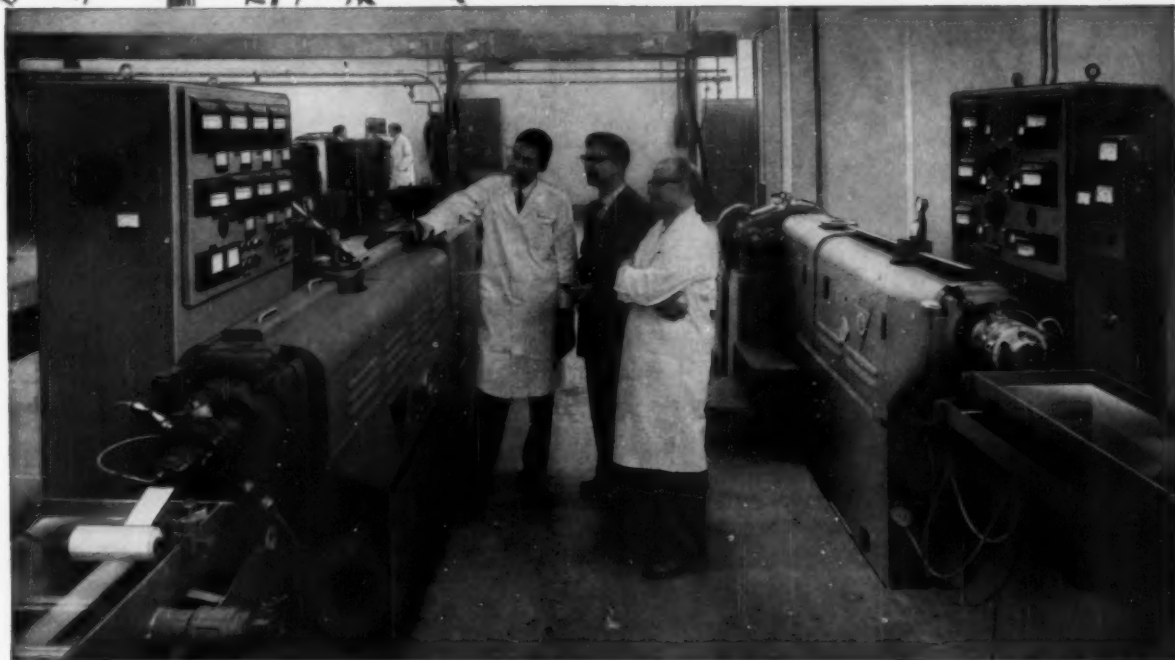
Investigate how it can increase the efficiency of your process.

Write for illustrated bulletin M-1.

PRODEX CORPORATION • FORDS, NEW JERSEY • Phone: HILLCREST 2-2800



—a trip to **PRODEX**
can make the difference!



LET US SHOW YOU OUR NEW TECHNICAL SERVICE CENTER AT FORDS, N. J.

SEE WHAT A PRODEX EXTRUDER CAN REALLY DO WITH YOUR MATERIAL!

This we promise you . . . you'll get eye-opening answers to your profit and production problems at our new Technical Service Center.

Here we'll demonstrate **PRODEX EXTRUDERS** of various sizes and capacities incorporating the most advanced developments in extrusion technology . . . **Vented or non-vented extruders with valving . . . L/D ratios of 24:1 and longer . . . higher screw speeds . . . higher horsepower efficiency.** Here, too, we'll demonstrate the remarkable new

PRODEX-HENSCHEL MIXERS . . . for preparing quality compounds at speeds heretofore not obtained.

Of this you can be sure . . . your visit can pave the way to better products at lower cost . . . with improved precision and decidedly higher output rates at your own plant. New take-off techniques developed here at Prodex permit comfortable handling of these much higher outputs.

Telephone us now, at Hillcrest 2-2800, and make an appointment for your demonstration.

WRITE FOR ILLUSTRATED BULLETIN E-6

PRODEX CORPORATION
FORDS, NEW JERSEY • Phone HILLCREST 2-2800

IN CANADA: Barnett J. Denson & Associates, Ltd., 1912 Avenue Road, Toronto 12



NEW MACHINERY-EQUIPMENT

(From page 50)

ing prior to material changes and replacement of the filter or shroud when necessary. A "blow-back" feature forces air back through the filter after each loading cycle. This cleans the filter of dust and gives the filter longer effective life. A tele-



WHITLOCK Vacuum Conveyor Model 400 has its own air and vacuum system; requires no auxiliary air supply.

scoping pick-up tube is provided to speed drum placement and changing. The vacuum conveyor is supplied for 60-cycle single- or three-phase 220 v., or 440-v. 3-phase power operation. Special electrical requirements can be met on request. No plant air supply is needed. **Whitlock Associates Inc.**, 21655 Coolidge Highway, Oak Park 37, Mich.

Vacuum hopper

The NRM Universal Vacuum Feed Hopper removes air and volatiles from powdered or granular plastic materials that otherwise would require prolonged drying before being fed to the extruder. It will also remove moisture from pre-heated materials. Bubble-free extrusions without faults due to occluded air result. The feed hopper is designed for installation on NRM 2½ through 4½ in.; special hoppers for larger ex-

truders are available on request. A seal is required in the extruder between the cylinder barrel and the screw bearing section to minimize air leakage and maintain vacuum in the sealed section of the extruders. Included in the equipment is a heavy duty air-operated feed valve, and a level control system which provides automatic or manual control of the feed. When the feed valve opens during operation, vacuum pulls material from either a material bin or hopper drier. The table shows the vacuum required for various extruder sizes.

Extruder size, in.	Vacuum Req'd at 26 in. of Hg. cu. ft./min. ^a
2½	30
3½	50
4½	80-100

^a Model 50 to 55 NRM extruders.

For results obtainable with this equipment see "Vacuum Hopper Extrusion," on p. 105 of this issue. **National Rubber Machinery Co.**, 47 W. Exchange St., Akron 8, Ohio.

Injection press

Called the Preplastmatic 20/400/3000 this oil-operated, self-contained, automatic injection molding machine has an injection capacity of 44 lb., is equipped with a screw preplasticator, and will plasticate up to 880 lb. of material per hour. Platen stroke is about 78 in. (200 cm.) and clamping force is 3000 tons, using a locked piston system. Maximum daylight between the open platens is about 148 in. (375 cm.). Molds ranging in thickness from 39½ in. (100 cm.) to 69 in. (175 cm.) can be

accommodated. Nominal platen dimensions are 86½ by 98½ in. (220 by 250 cm.). The press uses Vickers hydraulic equipment and the electrical circuitry is by Siemens. **A. Triulzi**, Via Vialba 56, Novate, Milan, Italy.

Impulse sealer

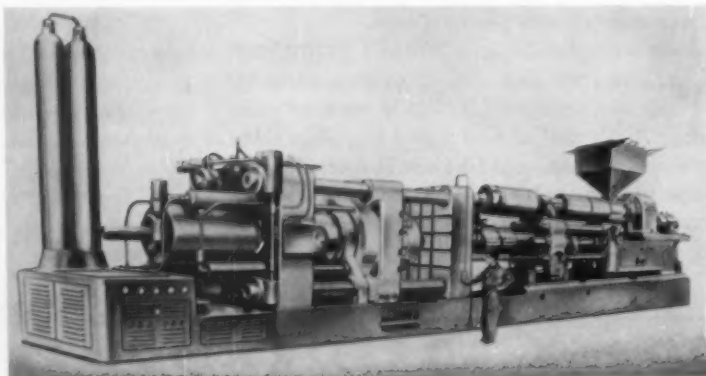
A line of thermal impulse sealers for plastic film and sheet, called **Weldotron Sealmasters**, is of simple design and priced to sell in the range of ordinary hot bar sealers. The rapid heating and cooling cycle for optimum film sealing is achieved by pulsing a thin ribbon of high temperature alloy with a high cur-



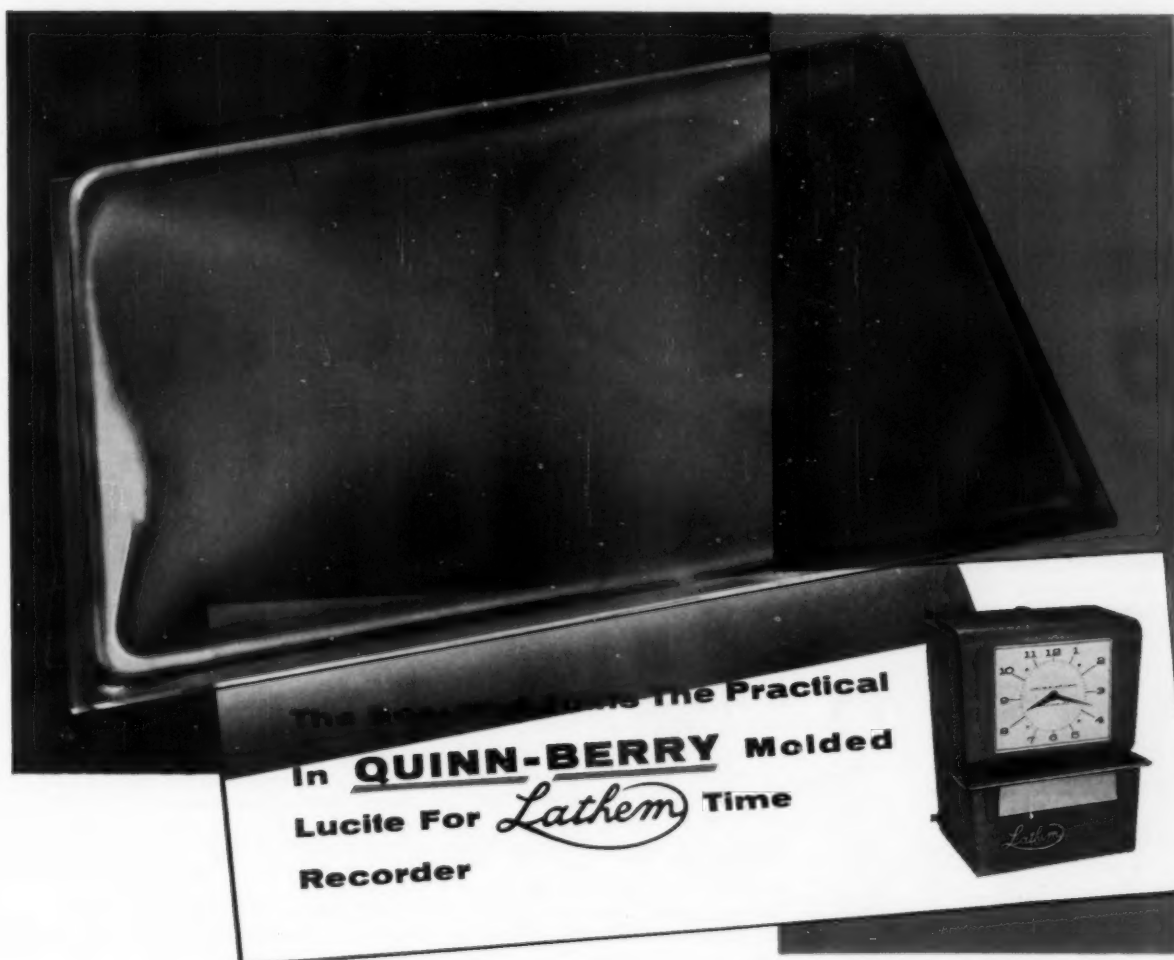
WELDOTRON SEALMASTER.

This bench-mounting model is foot-pedal operated.

rent for a short time interval. After the heating current is cut off, the extremely low thermal capacity of the alloy ribbon results in an effective reversal of heat flow and a resultant rapid cooling action. Though designed for PE sealing, units work equally well (To page 54)



TRIULZI Preplastmatic 20/400/3000 injection press will deliver a 705 oz. injection shot.



The new **QUINN-BERRY** Molded
Lucite For *Lathem* Time
Recorder

CHelsea 50, Mass.
Joseph Leader
68 Marlborough Street
Chelsea 3-3484

CHICAGO 45, Illinois
R. H. Frish
Room 211
6349 N. Western Ave.
Ambassador 2-6005

DETROIT 35, MICH.
Harry R. Brothman Co.
16577 Meyers Road
Diamond 1-3454

EAST ROCHESTER, N. Y.
Dynatherm, Inc.
607 West Commercial Street
Phone: Ludlow 6-0082

KNOXVILLE, Tennessee
Harold J. Melloy
2100 Ailer Ave.
P. O. Box 3207
Phone: 2-5911

MILWAUKEE 13, Wis.
John Weiland, Jr.
7105 Grand Parkway
Greenfield 6-7161

ARDMORE, Pa.
Austin L. Wright Co.
P. O. Box 561
1 W. Lancaster Ave.
Midway 2-5113

Crystal clear beauty is joined with practical toughness to give greater face visibility to the Lathem Time Recorder . . . DuPont Lucite Crystal molded by Quinn-Berry. Here is what Mr. L. P. Lathem, Jr. says:

"It was the Quinn-Berry Crystal which enabled us to design the new Lathem Time Recorder to give it unprecedented beauty.

"For example, we were able to get a curved Quinn-Berry Crystal which would easily mount in the case of the Lathem Recorder without the need of a bezel. This allowed us to design the recorder so that the face is

flush to the clock case, and stands out even more, because of the effect of the curved crystal.

"In addition, this crystal causes no distortion of the face numerals, is unbreakable, resists scratches and discoloration, and does not rattle . . .

"All of us at the factory, as well as our Lathem dealers, have praised the modern appearance of the new Lathem Recorder which owes so much of its design to the qualities of the Quinn-Berry Crystal."

It is quite possible that we can help you with your parts requirements. Consult with us.



WE FLY TO SERVE YOU FASTER!



QUINN-BERRY CORP.

2609 WEST 12TH STREET, ERIE, PA.

CUSTOM HOLDERS
OF ALL TYPES OF
THERMOPLASTICS

NEW MACHINERY-EQUIPMENT

(From page 52)

on other films such as saran and vinyl. Available in a wide variety of sizes. Plastic Welding Corp., 841 Frelinghuysen Ave., Newark 12, N. J.

Insert injection press

The Model 12 Duplimatic 4- to 6-oz. injection machine is designed for the production of plastic parts requiring inserts such as electrical cord plugs, condensers, etc., and can also be used for second color molding. The elimination of the center tie-bar provides the operator unobstructed access to the mold cavities. An extended two-station shifting table puts the loading stations completely outboard of the C frame clamp assembly. It incorporates a hydraulic slowdown device, cushioning the table travel at both ends of the stroke, for quieter,

smoother operation with reduced wear. A simplified part ejector system allows greater flexibility in mold design and increased variations in cavity sizes. The new machine cycle sequence is particularly adapted to insert molding. Specifications for the machine appear in the table below. Moslo Machinery Co., 2443 Prospect Ave., Cleveland 15, Ohio.

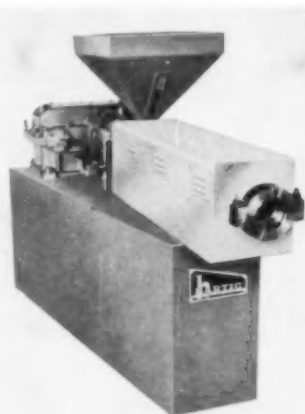
Grinding mill

For the production of pulverized, finely divided PVC, polyethylene, and other thermoplastic powders, the Pallmann Turbo-Mill, an impact type mill, incorporates a rotating impeller that flings the feed material against a counter-rotating, mating, plate-shaped cone. The cone is grooved and made of hardened steel so that the impinging material disintegrates on impact. By adjusting the gap between the rotating parts and a stationary baffle plate, the degree of beating can be regulated closely. No screens are needed and since no cutting is involved the dulling of blades is not a factor in maintenance. The unit can be supplied with water cooling to minimize mechanical heat build up. Output rates will depend on the material to be pulverized. Two motors are required to drive each of the counter-rotating parts. Four size models are available: PP4, PP6, PP8 and PP12. Also available are the auxiliary units that make up a complete pulverizing system. The Rainville Co. Inc., 657 Franklin Ave., Garden City, N. Y.

Extruder

Developed to meet the needs of the newest plastic materials and incorporating test extrusion technology, Trapezoidal series of heavy-duty and high-capacity extruders has

high-screw speeds with maximum power input and develop high extrusion pressures. New balanced-design herringbone gear reducer has been especially designed for this line. Increased thrust bearing capacity, internal lubrication, higher thermal ratings and elimination of auxiliary cooling result. The thrust housing accommodates interchangeable bearings to alter the extruder



HARTIG Trapezoidal extruder gets its name from the shape of its base which makes for easier maintenance and cleaning.

to fit the job. The extruder also contains an air or mist cooling system which can be used with or in place of the Hartig cooling coil system. Alternate types of barrel heaters and controls are provided to suit the application. Improved auxiliaries such as quick-change breaker plate, pressure regulating valves, clamp ring and dies are provided as accessories. The new line will be available in 2½-, 3½-, 4½-, and 6-in. screw sizes. Hartig will continue to make the present "standard" series in addition to the new series. Waldron-Hartig Div., Midland-Ross Corp., 1137 Globe Ave., New Brunswick, N. J.

Correction

"New Machinery & Equipment," MPl, Feb. 1960, p. 52: *Mold wiper*. Unit is made in four sizes giving maximum strokes of 12, 15, 18, and 24 in. and minimum strokes ⅔ of maximum. Blade action is air operated and requires minimum of 50 p.s.i. Device is normally mounted on stationary mold half and can be adapted for use with any injection molding machine. Price of 12-in. unit is \$250. Manufacturer of the wiper is Berner Tool & Die Inc., Southbridge, Mass.—**End**



MOSLO Model 12 Duplimatic, 4-6 oz. injection molding machine for insert work, is equipped with beryllium copper cylinder and tubular cylinder heaters.

Specifications: Model 12 Duplimatic

Plasticating capacity, lb./hr.	70.
Dry cycles/hr.	690.
Injection rate (with booster), cu. in./sec.	9.36
Injection stroke, in.	8.
Mold size, top half, in.	8 by 10 by 5 thick
bottom half, in.	8 by 23½ by 5
Mold shift stroke, in.	13½
Max. mold casting area, sq. in.	40
Clamping (calc.), tons	90
Cylinder temp. range, °F.	150 to 650

IC* POLYESTERS

step UP output

WITH EXISTING EQUIPMENT

You can obtain more production from existing equipment when you use IC Hi-speed Polyesters and Gel Coats. Fast curing, fast wetting, and fast strength development help you expand unit output, while maintaining uniformly high quality.

From a single source—Interchemical—you can get IC Hi-speed Polyesters, Gel Coats, Color Concentrates, Mold Release Coatings, Sanding Agents and other accessory products for every need. This complete package is backed by the finest technical service in the industry.

See how faster, more trouble-free production can be yours. Write on your company letterhead for details

on IC Hi-speed Thixo Polyester Resins and IC Hi-hiding white and colored gel coats.



Interchemical
CORPORATION
Finishes Division

Commercial Resins Department—1754 Dana Ave., Cincinnati 7, Ohio. Headquarters Office: 224 McWhorter St., Newark 5, N.J. Factories: Chicago, Ill. • Elizabeth, N.J. • Cincinnati, Ohio • Los Angeles, Cal. • Newark, N.J. • Mexico City, Mex. In Canada, these polyester resins are made by Chemical Oil & Resin Company, Toronto, Ontario and sold under its trademarks. *IC is a trademark of Interchemical Corporation.



Photo Courtesy Crestliner Inc., Little Falls, Minn.

WORLD-WIDE PLASTICS DIGEST*

Abstracts from the world's literature relative to plastics. For complete articles, send requests direct to publishers. List of addresses is at end of this section.

General

Plastics. E. L. Kropa and E. E. McSweeney. *Ind. Eng. Chem.* 52, 42A-49A (Jan. 1960). Developments in plastics materials during 1959 are briefly reviewed.

Materials

Plastics foams. C. R. Davall. *SPE J.* 15, 955-56 (Nov. 1959). Several types of plastics foams are briefly described according to their advantages and disadvantages, preparation, uses, and forms in which they are supplied. The materials include phenolics, polystyrene, vinyls, polyethylene, and epoxies, as well as cellulose acetate.

Preparation, molding and dielectric properties of poly-N-vinylcarbazole. H. Davidge. *J. Appl. Chem.* 9, 553-60 (Oct. 1959). Bulk polymerized N-vinylcarbazole forms a hard machinable material while suspension polymerization material is used to form a molding compound or foamed plastic. This polymer is comparable to polystyrene (PS), having a dielectric constant of 3.00 and power factor of 0.001 over a wide frequency range, but is more stable to changes of frequency and temperature. Mechanically, poly-N-vinylcarbazole is slightly inferior to PS but has superior thermal stability. Maximum operating temperature appears to be in the range 150-200° C.

Condensation polymers from diisocyanates and dioximes. T. W. Campbell, V. S. Foldi, and R. G. Parrish. *J. Appl. Polymer Sci.* 2, 81-85 (July-Aug. 1959). Diisocyanates condense readily with the two active hydrogen atoms in dioximes to give high molecular weight linear condensation polymers. In several cases these polymers, such as the one from cyclohexanedione dioxime and 4,4'-biphenylene diisocyanate, may be converted to tough films or fibers. Thermal, hydrolytic, and light stability of these polymers were in general poor.

Synthesis, polymerization, and copolymerization of esters of vinylphosphinic acid. H. S. Kolesnikov, E. F. Rodionova, and L. S. Fedorova. *Vysokomolekuliarnye Soedineniia* 1,

* Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

367-72 (Mar. 1959). The synthesis of esters of vinylphosphinic acid is described, and it is shown that these monomers polymerize on heating in the presence of benzoyl peroxide. The glassy temperature of the polymers synthesized was determined. The esters copolymerize with acrylonitrile, the content of vinylphosphinic ester residues always being lower than that in the initial monomer mixture.

Internally plasticized PVC. H. W. Ebersbach and K. H. Michl. *Kunststoffe* 49, 513-16 (Oct. 1959). A series of internally plasticized polyvinyl chloride resins was developed by suspension polymerizing a mixture of monomers. These resins combine excellent mechanical properties with easy processability. Their properties, processing possibilities, and applications are described.

Impact thermoplastics: Which one to use? M. W. Riley. *Materials in Design Eng.* 50, 123-38 (Nov. 1959). This article is a manual, comparing impact resistant thermoplastic resins, as a screening guide in the evaluation of available materials. Included in the survey are high and low density polyethylenes, polycarbonates, rigid polyvinyl chloride, polystyrene, cellulose, acrylonitrile-styrene-butadiene combinations, fluorocarbons, nylon, modified acrylic, polyacetal, and polypropylene. Impact tests are discussed in respect to advantages and limitations, and comparisons of the resins are made. Modulus of elasticity in flexure, ultimate tensile strength, effect of heat and cold, dimensional stability, volume resistivity, and electrical properties, as well as costs of the resins are also compared.

Applications

Laying of PVC floor coverings. R. Frenz and K. Fischer. *Kunststoffe* 49, 582-83 (Oct. 1959). A plastic-covered floor is satisfactory only if it has been properly laid. The requirements of the subfloor and technique that is used in laying such floors are discussed.

Rubber and plastics in aircraft and rockets—nonstructural applications. Rubber and Plastics Age 40, 1079, 1081 (Oct. 1959). Nonstructural applications of rubbers and plastics in

aircraft and rockets, such as encapsulating compounds, electrical insulation, printed circuits, and thermal insulation, are described.

Flat reinforced-plastic springs. L. A. Heggernes. *Prod. Eng.* 30, 74-76 (Nov. 9, 1959). Glass-reinforced plastics are excellent energy absorbers and are receiving attention in spring design. An epoxy cantilever beam can be molded with up to 87% of its fibers in the bending direction to produce a leaf spring that is twice as efficient as a steel spring of equal thickness. This is accomplished by using pre-impregnated glass rovings. Details of spring design are given.

Applications of epoxy resin-based coatings in corrosive environments. H. Brull. *Corrosion Tech.* 6, 303-06 (Oct. 1959). A survey of the use of epoxy resin-based coatings in anti-corrosion applications is presented. Areas of primary use are in storage tanks, pipelines, nuclear power stations, aircraft, and concrete coatings. Methods of modifying the epoxy with coal tar components, drying oils, or alkyds for special coatings are discussed.

Plastics in the auto industry. *SPE J.* 15, 968-73 (Nov. 1959). The present status of plastics now in use in the auto industry is surveyed in a series of short articles.

Properties

Oriented thermoplastic sheet and film. C. P. Fortner and P. Dalton. *Materials in Design Eng.* 50, 94-99 (Dec. 1959). The properties and design characteristics of uniaxially and biaxially oriented thermoplastics are discussed. Orientation of polystyrene and styrene-acrylonitrile copolymers greatly improves tensile, compressive, flexural, and impact strengths and aging resistance. Similar improvements occur with polymethyl methacrylate. Polyethylene is sensitive to the degree of orientation and orientation temperature. Dimensional stability is decreased as a result of orientation. In the case of polypropylene tensile strength is increased, but strengths in the longitudinal and transverse directions are not balanced. The "trapped sheet process," in which stretching stresses are (To page 58)

IMPROVED PERFORMANCE

For a Whole Family of Vinyl Products

RCI PEROXIDOL 780 & 781

EPOXIDIZED PLASTICIZER-STABILIZERS



PEROXIDOL 780 is the lowest cost vinyl plasticizer-stabilizer sanctioned by the FDA for vinyl systems used in food packaging.

PEROXIDOL 781 has important properties for a wide variety of vinyl products; it offers excellent low temperature flexibility and viscosity stability.

These epoxidized plasticizer-stabilizers, with their optimum oxirane content and iodine value, will provide vinyl products with increased resistance to heat, light, weathering and water extraction. Their good wetting properties and low volatility assure speed in processing.

Every processor will be interested in *all the facts* about the economy, convenience and performance of RCI PEROXIDOLS. Write for full technical data today.

Creative Chemistry . . . Your Partner in Progress



REICHHOLD

Synthetic Resins • Chemical Colors • Industrial Adhesives • Phenol
Hydrochloric Acid • Formaldehyde • Phthalic Anhydride
Maleic Anhydride • Ortho-Phenylphenol • Sodium Sulfite
Pentaerythritol • Pentachlorophenol • Sodium Pentachlorophenate
Sulfuric Acid • Methanol

REICHHOLD CHEMICALS, INC.,
RCI BUILDING, WHITE PLAINS, N. Y.

PLASTICS DIGEST

(From page 56)

being relieved as the sheet approaches forming temperatures, has several advantages over vacuum forming for biaxially oriented sheets.

Physics of adhesion. N. A. De Bruyne. *Plastics Inst. Trans.* & J. 27, 140-46 (Oct. 1959). Some of the reasons for the measured strength values of adhesive-bonds being much less than those predicted by interfacial forces are 1) cohesive failure, 2) incomplete contact, 3) residual stress, 4) concentration of applied load, and 5) steric hindrances on an atomic scale. The first four reasons are discussed in detail.

Tertiary amine catalysts. *How they affect foam properties.* G. T. Gmitter, E. E. Gruber, and R. D. Joseph. *SPE J.* 15, 957-60 (Nov. 1959). A large number of tertiary amine catalysts were evaluated through their effect on variations in properties of a polyester urethane foam of the polydiethylene glycol adipate-TDI type. The catalysts grouped according to common structural characteristics, consisted of trialkyl tertiary amines, beta-amino ethoxy amines, and morpholine derivatives. Physical properties of the foams produced with these catalysts show that the nature of the amine plays an extremely important role in the final product.

Wettability of perfluorocarbon polymer films: Effect of roughness. A. J. G. Allan and R. Roberts. *J. Polymer Sci.* 39, 1-8 (Sept. 1959). The wettability of various perfluorocarbon polymer surfaces was studied by observing the advancing and receding contact angles formed by a drop of liquid on the surface. Differences in hysteresis can be given a reasonable interpretation in terms of surface topography. The variation in roughness changes the advancing contact angle by as much as 30° and the advancing-receding hysteresis varies from 13 to 59°. The receding angle is probably the more important in adhesion of ice where drops are blown across the surface at glancing angles. Exceedingly smooth perfluorocarbon polymer surfaces may be better than rougher surfaces for resisting the adhesion of ice.

Problems relating to the standardization of polyester molding compounds. A. Rost. *Kunststoffe* 49, 459-60 (Sept. 1959). In preparatory work

by manufacturers and users of polyester molding compounds on the standardization of these materials it was found that experimental results vary more than is the case with similar tests on phenolic and urea compounds. Uniformity in test pieces is of vital importance. The solution to this problem is found in the recently issued German Draft Standard DIN 16911, which deals with polyester molding materials.

Weathering resistance of plasticized PVC compounds for cables and electrical engineering. W. Birnthal and G. Falk. *Kunststoffe* 49, 439-46 (Sept. 1959). Samples of plasticized polyvinyl chloride sheet were exposed to natural weathering over a period of 8 years. Resultant embrittlement was investigated mainly by the sensitive low temperature impact strength. The extent to which individual components influence the effects of weathering is shown. By suitable compounding, a PVC compound can be obtained that meets all practical requirements.

Spreading of liquids on polyethylene film. The effect of preprinting treatments. A. J. G. Allan. *J. Polymer Sci.* 38, 297-306 (Aug. 1959). A study was made of the wettability of thin films of polyethylene by observing the equilibrium advancing contact angle formed by a drop of liquid on the surface. Treatment of polyethylene film by exposure to methane/oxygen flames of varying intensity produces a controllable increase in the polarity of the surface as measured by the contact angles with a series of solutions of ethyl alcohol in water. The surface tension lowering of water by ethyl alcohol required to give complete spreading was determined for each flaming condition and related to the adhesion of a polar printing ink. It is shown that an essential criterion for good ink adhesion is the complete wetting of the film surface by the ink. It is suggested that a simple measure of the efficacy of the preprinting treatment would be the contact angle of water with the film.

Gaseous combustion products from plastics. E. H. Coleman. *Plastics (London)* 24, 416-18 (Oct. 1959). A literature review was conducted to collect information on the various types of gaseous combustion products evolved from plastics materials in the presence of copious supplies

of oxygen. In the majority of fires involving large amount of plastics, the primary hazard is the presence of carbon monoxide and copious amounts of smoke, particularly in the case of chlorinated plastics. Very small amounts of other more lethal gases may act as irritants, but the total hazard is similar to that encountered in normal fires, with the exception of excess smoke.

Testing

Control of thermal history of polyethylene test specimens. A. M. Birks and A. Rudin. *ASTM Bull.* No. 242, 63-67 (Dec. 1959). The effects of thermal history of polyethylene on the properties of test specimens of this material were studied. The thermal history of any polyethylene molding effects its mechanical properties to a considerable and, at present, unpredictable extent. The rate at which a polyethylene molding has been cooled from the melt is the major factor. Variations in rate of cooling can create effects very much greater than those due to changes in melt index, density, etc. Very rapid cooling has a beneficial effect on the results of all tests involving propagation of a crack through the specimens. The conditioning method that is described provides uniform test specimens suitable for the comparison of different polyethylenes.

Analysis of polyester resins by infrared spectroscopy. R. J. Grisenthwaite. *Brit. Plastics* 32, 428-29 (Sept. 1959). A new technique in qualitative infra-red analysis of polyester resins was developed. Analysis is based on the use of styrene solutions of the uncured resins as capillary films between sodium chloride plates, as mulls in paraffin, or as films deposited on the plates from ethyl acetate or acetone solutions. Most of the major components used in these resins can be identified by characteristic absorption bands. Unreacted maleic anhydride can occasionally be identified, but since this acid is isomerized to fumaric acid during polyesterification, only the latter material is normally found. Among the other components which can be detected are adipic; ortho-, iso-, and tere-phthalic; chloroendic; carbic; and tetrachlorophthalic acids; propylene, diethylene, and ethylene glycols; triallyl cyanurate; and methyl methacrylate.

Torsion pendulum method for determining crystallinity and void content of TFE resins. N. G. McCrum. *ASTM Bull.* No. 242, 80-82 (Dec. 1959). The properties of arti- (To page 162)

SELF-EXTINGUISHING

HIGH ARC RESISTANCE

DEPENDABLE ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES UNDER ADVERSE CONDITIONS

EXCELLENT ABRASION RESISTANCE

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE

CYMEL®
MELAMINE

BEETLE®
UREA

PLASTICS

REMEMBERED FOR PERFORMANCE — CYANAMID MOLDING COMPOUNDS

CYMEL 3135-3136 (glass-filled) Additional distinctive properties: outstanding electrical properties; high impact resistance; extraordinary flame resistance; good dimensional stability. Typical applications: circuit breaker boxes; terminal strips; connectors; coil forms; stand-off insulators. Specifications: Cymel 3135 (MMI-30, MIL-M-14E, Federal L-M-181 Type 8; ASTM D704-55T Type 8); Cymel 3136 (MIL-M-19061, MMI-5).

CYMEL 592 (asbestos-filled) Additional distinctive properties: resistance to atmospheric extremes; high dielectric strength. Typical applications: connector plugs; terminal blocks; a/c, automotive and heavy duty industrial ignition parts. Specifications: MIL-M-14E MME; Federal L-M-181 Type 2; ASTM D704-55T Type 2, SP1 SPEC NO. 27025.

CYMEL 1077 (alpha cellulose-filled) Additional distinctive properties: Surface hardness, heat resistance, unlimited color range. Typical applications: appliance housings, shaver housings, business machine keys. Specifications: MIL-M-14E - Type CMG (in approved colors); Federal L-M-181 Type 1; ASTM D704-55T Type 1, SP1 SPEC NO. 30026.

CYMEL 1500 (wood flour-filled)—**CYMEL 1502** (alpha cellulose-filled) Additional distinctive properties: Good insert retention. Typical applications: meter blocks, ignition parts, terminal strips. Specifications: Cymel 1500 (MIL-M-14E Type CMG, Federal L-M-181 Type 6, ASTM D704-55T Type 6); Cymel 1502 (MIL-M-14E Type CMG, Federal L-M-181 Type 7; ASTM D704-55T Type 7).

BEETLE® UREA (alpha-filled) Additional distinctive properties: Economy of fabrication, economy of material, myriad translucent and opaque colors. Typical applications: wiring devices, home circuit breakers, tube bases, appliance housings. Specifications: Federal L-P-406A, LC 726-1, ASTM D705-55, Grade 1 (Arc resistance limits are in process of revision by ASTM), SP1 SPEC NO. 27026.

WRITE FOR COMPLETE TECHNICAL DATA.

CYANAMID

AMERICAN CYANAMID COMPANY • PLASTICS AND RESINS DIVISION • 30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA—NEW YORK 20, N. Y. OFFICES IN: BOSTON • CHAMLOTTE CHICAGO • CINCINNATI • CLEVELAND • DALLAS • DETROIT LOS ANGELES • MINNEAPOLIS • NEW YORK • OAKLAND PHILADELPHIA • ST. LOUIS • SEATTLE • IN CANADA: CYANAMID OF CANADA LTD., MONTREAL AND TORONTO.

U.S. PLASTICS PATENTS

Copies of these patents are available from the U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C., at 25¢ each.

U.S. Pats., Nov. 17, 1959

Dimethylstyrene polymers. L. H. Schwartzman and B. B. Corson (to Koppers). 2,913,440.

Preparation of methyl alpha-chloroacrylate polymer. H. D. Ansporn and F. E. Pschorr (to General Aniline). 2,913,441.

Polymerization of propylene. A. S. Matlack (to Hercules). 2,913,442.

Polymerization of diolefins. J. T. Edmonds Jr. (to Phillips). 2,913,443.

High molecular weight polyethylene. E. J. Hothelm and S. Sommer (to Hercules). 2,913,447.

Heat-treated polymers. D. C. Tabler (to Phillips). 2,913,448.

Halogenated polymers. F. D. Hoerger and H. W. Smeal (to Dow). 2,913,449.

U.S. Pats., Nov. 24, 1959

Thermosetting aminoplasts. W. Metzger and H. Meis (to Rutgerswerke). 2,914,504.

Halogen-containing resins. G. P. Mack and E. Parker (to Carlisle Chemical). 2,914,506.

Epoxy polymers. R. W. Martin (to Shell). 2,914,507.

Water-soluble polyethylene glycol polyesters. H. C. Woodruff (to General Electric). 2,914,509.

Polyelectrolytes. L. L. Contois Jr. (to Monsanto). 2,914,510.

Copolymers of quinodimethanes and sulfur dioxide. L. A. Errede, B. F. Landrum, and H. R. Davis (to 3M). 2,914,511.

Copolymer of a conjugated diene and bis(trifluoromethyl)styrene. E. S. L. Fords and G. H. Crawford Jr. (to 3M). 2,914,512.

Quaternized resin. J. H. Daniel Jr. (to American Cyanamid). 2,914,513.

Copolymers of dichlorohexafluorobutene. E. S. Lo (to 3M). 2,914,514.

Olefin polymerization. A. P. Stuart (to Sun Oil). 2,914,515.

Polyvinylpyrrolidone. S. Siggia and C. R. Stahl (to General Aniline). 2,914,516.

Olefin polymerization. L. Schmerling (to Universal Oil). 2,914,517.

Ethylene polymerization. E. J. Vandenberg (to Hercules). 2,914,519-20.

U.S. Pats., Dec. 1, 1959

Phenolic resins. E. Smith (to Monsanto). 2,915,491.

Phenolic resins. J. E. Wilson and R. K. Walton (to Union Carbide). 2,915,492.

Modified polyesters. G. Nischk and H. Meckbach (to Bayer). 2,915,493.

Elastomers. W. J. Snodden (to 3M). 2,915,494.

Dichlorobutadiene polymers. G. S. Stamatoff (to Du Pont). 2,915,495.

Polyurethanes. G. H. Swart, G. T. Gmitter, and L. Nicholas (to General Tire). 2,915,496.

Siloxane resins. H. A. Clark (to Dow Corning). 2,915,497.

Acrolein-pentaerythritol resins. W. M. Kraft (to Heyden). 2,915,498.

Copolymers of bisphenols and dialkylspirobi-(m-dioxanes). J. E. Wilson and R. K. Walton (to Union Carbide). 2,915,499-500-1.

Urea resins. O. Albrecht (to Ciba). 2,915,502.

Urea resins. R. E. Vogel. 2,915,503.

Polyvinyl butyral. F. Berardinelli (to Celanese). 2,915,504.

Condensates of hydroxypiperidine. F. H. Koontz and J. R. Schaeffgen (to Du Pont). 2,915,505.

Trifluorochloroethylene polymers. F. J. Honn and J. M. Hoyt (to 3M). 2,915,506-8-9-10.

Diene polymers. C. Uraneck and L. Mitchell (to Phillips). 2,915,507.

U.S. Pats., Dec. 8, 1959

Methylol-phosphorus modified epoxy resin. A. L. Bullock and J. D. Guthrie (to U. S.). 2,916,473.

Terephthalate ester polymers. R. F. Engle Jr. (to Du Pont). 2,916,474.

Polyamides. J. R. Caldwell and R. Gilkey (to Eastman Kodak). 2,916,476.

Hydrolyzing polyacrylonitrile. J. B. Ott (to Monsanto). 2,916,477.

Polymerization of diolefins. A. R. Kittelson and R. M. Thomas (to Esso). 2,916,478.

Polymerization of polyethylene. P. A.

Jenkins and A. L. Jeffrey (to Distillers). 2,916,479.

Olefin polymerization. S. P. Rowland and E. G. Pritchett (to National Distillers). 2,916,480.

Crosslinking of polyethylene with peroxides. E. R. Gilmont (to Food Machinery). 2,916,481.

U.S. Pats., Dec. 15, 1959

Polymeric trimethylene oxide. H. Schnell, J. Nentwig, K. Hintzmann, K. Raichle, and W. Biedermann (to Bayer and Mobay). 2,917,468.

Polymers of 3,4-epoxycyclohexylmethyl 3,4-epoxycyclohexanecarboxylates. B. Phillips, F. C. Frostick Jr., C. W. McGary Jr., and C. T. Patrick Jr. (to Union Carbide). 2,917,469.

Polyolefin oxides. W. L. Bressler and A. E. Gurgiole (to Dow). 2,917,470.

Polyvinyl chloride. W. F. Smith (to Imperial Chemical). 2,917,472.

Acrylonitrile copolymers. J. W. Fisher, E. J. Kowolik, and C. W. Stone (to British Celanese). 2,917,474.

Polymer of an alpha olefin and cetylbenzene. G. W. Van Raamsdonk and J. Selman (to Shell). 2,917,479.

Siloxane oxyalkylene block copolymers. D. L. Bailey and F. M. O'Connor (to Union Carbide). 2,917,480.

Diallylidene pentaerythritol polymers. R. J. Kray and F. Brown (to Celanese). 2,917,484.

Polyamides. J. R. Caldwell and W. J. Jackson Jr. (to Eastman Kodak). 2,917,490.

Diepoxide polymers. B. Phillips, D. S. Starcher, C. W. McGary Jr., and C. T. Patrick Jr. (to Union Carbide). 2,917,491.

Flame-resistant polymers. W. A. Reeves, L. H. Chance, and G. L. Drake Jr. (to U. S.). 2,917,492.

Polyepoxides. B. Phillips, C. W. McGary Jr., and C. T. Patrick Jr. (to Union Carbide). 2,917,493.

Fluoro-butadiene-acrylic copolymer. F. J. Honn (to Minnesota Mining). 2,917,496-7-8.

Polymers of trialkylenecyclobutanes. H. N. Cripps and J. K. Williams (to Du Pont). 2,917,499.

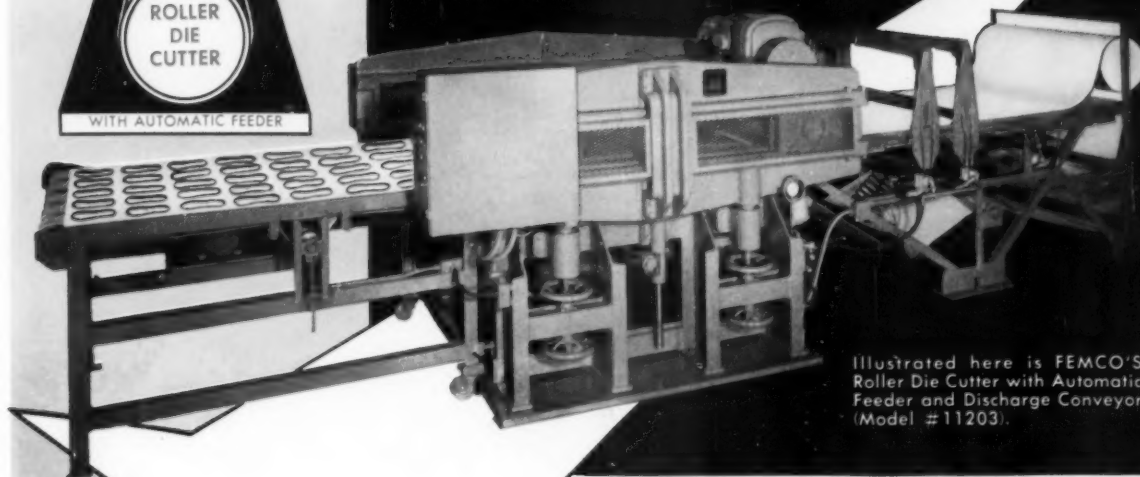
U.S. Pats., Dec. 22, 1959

Epoxy resins. B. Phillips, P. S. Starcher, C. W. Mc- (To page 165)

FEMCOROLLER
DIE
CUTTER

WITH AUTOMATIC FEEDER

Performance & Economy



Illustrated here is FEMCO'S Roller Die Cutter with Automatic Feeder and Discharge Conveyor (Model #11203).

DIE CUTS

Urethane Foams (Polyester and Polyether)

Vinyl Foam

Vinyl Sheeting (supported and non-supported)

Vacuum Formed Plastics

Fibreglas

Open and Closed Cell Sponge

Foam Rubber (supported and non-supported)

Abrasive Paper

Curled Hair

Cloth

Padding Materials

"Tuflex"

Rubber Sheeting (cured and uncured)

Gasket Materials

HERE IS A FAST, VERSATILE and ECONOMICAL MACHINE THAT ACCURATELY DIE CUTS PARTS from ALL TYPES OF ROLL STOCK MATERIALS!

If you are die cutting parts from roll stock and want high production at low cost, FEMCO'S Roller Die Cutter with Automatic Feeder attachment is the machine to do the job. It's designed especially to handle tough, hard-to-feed roll stock materials.

Cutting is done by a traversing steel roll which compresses stock against the cutting edge of an inexpensive steel rule die. This method of line contact cutting gives you more lineal inches of die rule than is possible with any other die cutting method of comparable price. Cutting dies, mounted in a vertical handler above the bed of the machine, can be changed in approximately five minutes.

The Automatic Feeder attachment accurately feeds predetermined lengths of stock—from six to 72 inches—onto the bed of the machine and a discharge conveyor carries the die cut parts away. Web scrap loss can be held to one-eighth inch or less on some stocks.

You'll like the machine's safety features, too. Dual controls prevent costly accidents and there is no operator fatigue caused by handling heavy dies or swinging clicker heads into place.

Call, write or wire for a FEMCO sales engineer to visit you with sound, color movies of this machine in operation. He'll give you complete specifications along with current delivery schedules and send a sample of your stock back to our plant for free trial cutting.



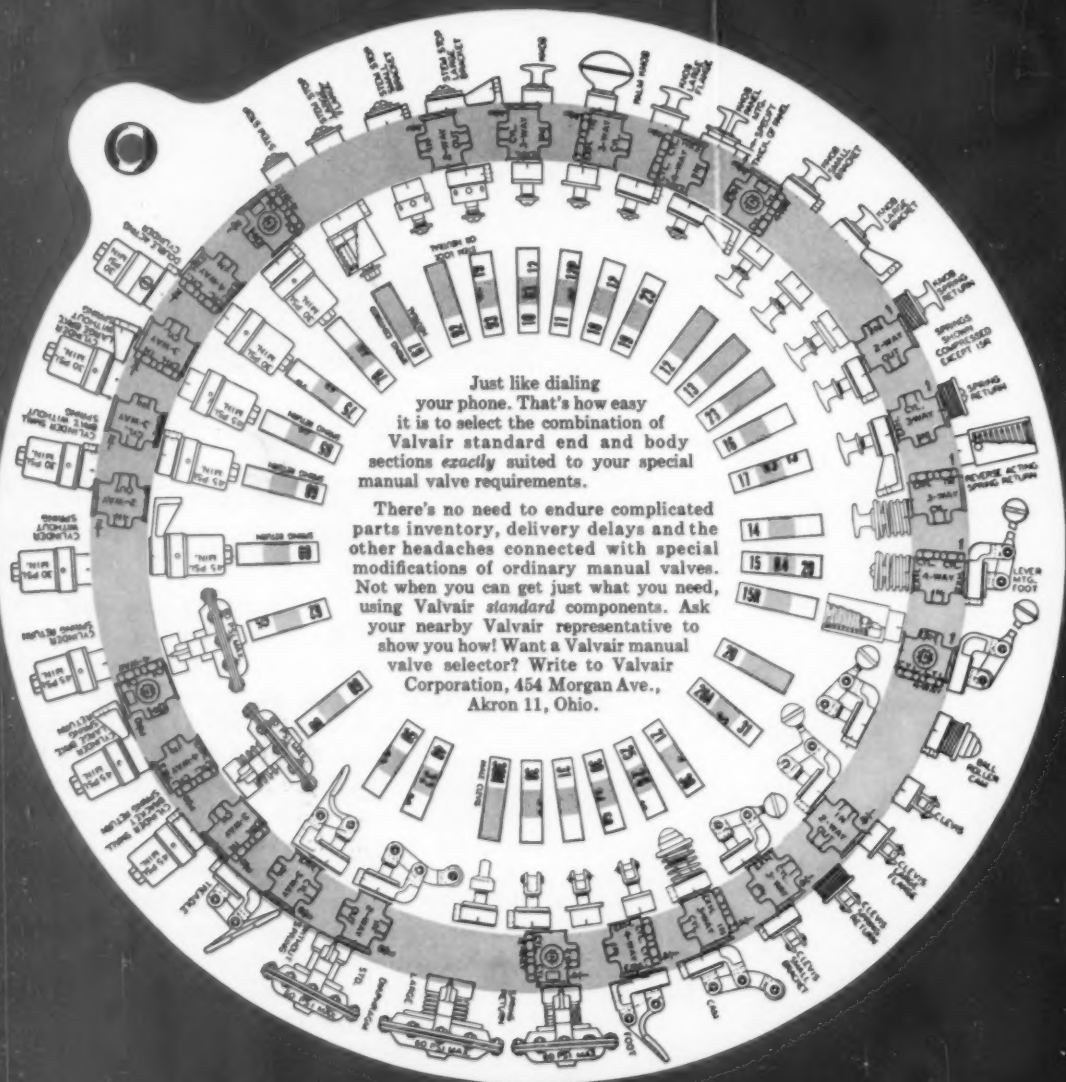
The FALLS ENGINEERING AND MACHINE CO.

CUYAHOGA FALLS, O.

FEMCO'S Automatic Feeder attachment is available as a separate unit for use with existing die cutters. It can also be used on a host of other production operations where controlled feeding is required.

VALVAIR® air control valves

... unlimited combinations using standard components!



Just like dialing your phone. That's how easy it is to select the combination of Valvair standard end and body sections *exactly* suited to your special manual valve requirements.

There's no need to endure complicated parts inventory, delivery delays and the other headaches connected with special modifications of ordinary manual valves. Not when you can get just what you need, using Valvair *standard* components. Ask your nearby Valvair representative to show you how! Want a Valvair manual valve selector? Write to Valvair Corporation, 454 Morgan Ave., Akron 11, Ohio.

Representatives in principal cities.

Valvair

AKRON 11, OHIO

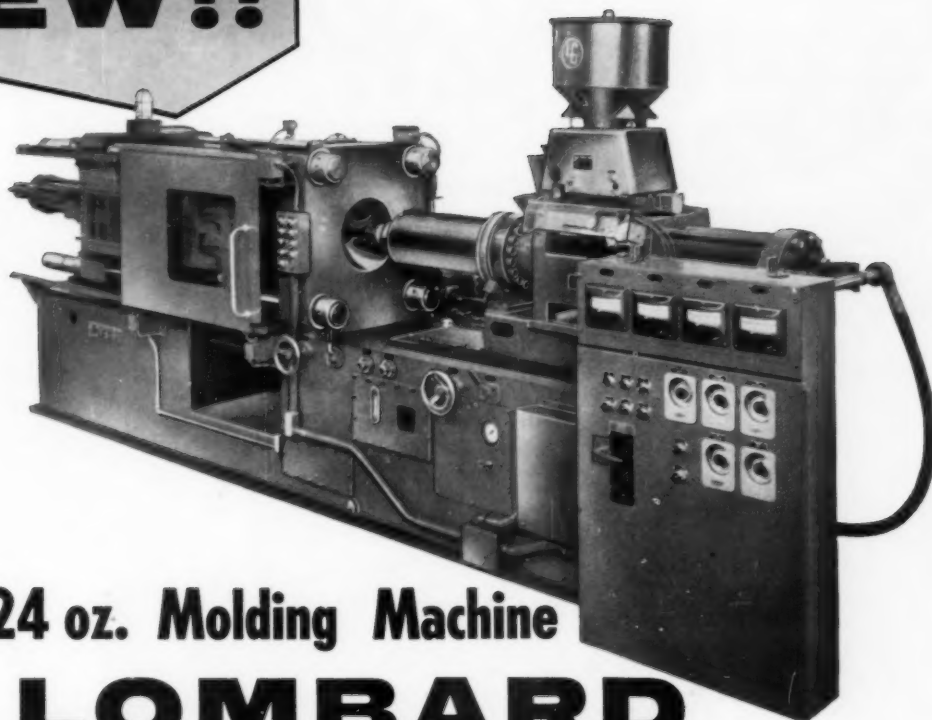
DIVISION OF INTERNATIONAL BROS. & CO. CORPORATION (IBEC)

Other INDUSTRIAL DIVISIONS of IBEC: The Sinclair-Collins Valve Co. The Bellows Co. Akron, Ohio • V. D. Anderson Co. Cleveland, Ohio

Write for your free manual valve selector.
Address Dept. MP-455, Valvair Corporation,
454 Morgan Ave., Akron 11, Ohio.

MP-455-1

NEW!!



18/24 oz. Molding Machine

by **LOMBARD**

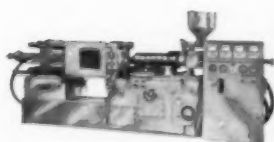
FASTER THAN MOST 12/16 oz. MACHINES

HAS ALL THESE "MODERN-AS-TOMORROW" FEATURES

- Big, rugged, fast
- 24" clamping stroke — 450 ton clamping pressure
- 50" daylight opening
- Injection rate over 1400 cu. in. per min.
- Plunger speeds over 400 in./min.

REMEMBER! There's a **LOMBARD** for all your molding requirements that incorporates refinements beyond the expectations of today's or even tomorrow's demand.

SEND FOR COMPLETE CATALOG



No. 2414-6

- 6/9 oz.
- 32" daylight opening
- Max. die size 14 1/8" x 28"



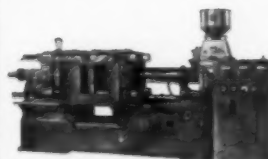
No. 3214-12

- 12/16 oz. economy model
- 36" daylight opening
- Max. die size 20" x 36"



No. 3220-125

- 12/16 oz. high speed model
- 42" daylight opening
- Max. die size 20" x 36"



No. 3220-16

- 16/20 oz. model
- 42" daylight opening
- Max. die size 20" x 36"

Injection Molding Machine Division

LOMBARD GOVERNOR CORPORATION

Ashland, Massachusetts

New FROM NRM..



NRM PACEMAKER 4½ inch, induction heated, liquid cooled thermoplastics extruder.



1 MODULAR CONSTRUCTION

NRM's building block design provides standardization of transmission and thrust bearing components . . . permits installation of drive gear set and thrust bearing exactly matched to each individual application . . . allows substitution of gear ratios and bearing capacities above or below standard without requiring redesign or basic modifications . . . facilitates future extruder capacity changes, in your plant, to meet changing production needs.

2 TUCK-UNDER DRIVE

A result, of NRM's creative engineering, this feature puts the drive under the extruder . . . saves valuable floor space . . . permits up-grading of production rates by replacement of obsolete, low-capacity units with new larger high-output NRM Pacemaker extruders without any increase in floor space requirements. Compared to other extruders of equal rated size, NRM Pacemakers require up to 53% less floor space than in-line drive types; up to 51% less than side-drive types.

For more information, call, wire or write NRM today. Ask for Bulletin PM-100. Address National Rubber Machinery Company, 47 W. Exchange St., Akron 8, Ohio, Dept. MP-460.

..PACEMAKER SERIES

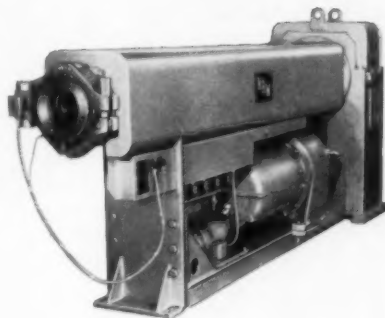
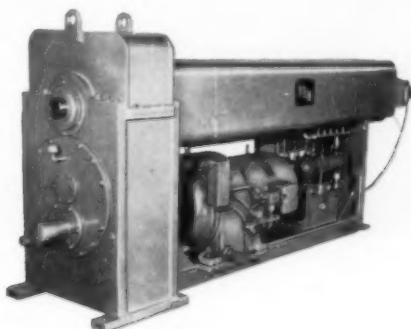
PLASTICS EXTRUDERS

3½", 4½", 6"

Designed to meet your present *and future* production requirements, NRM's new Pacemaker Series plastics extruders allow you to increase your production by installing larger extruders, without capital investment for increased floor space.

The features designed into the Pacemaker Series are based on an extensive survey of user requirements. Complete interchangeability of components allows you to select the combination of basic size, drive, capacity and heating and cooling components precisely matched to your production needs. And, NRM's building block modular construction will permit modification of gear and thrust units, in your plant, to meet changing future conditions.

Find out why the NRM Pacemaker will give you more pounds per dollar in product output. NRM will be pleased to provide application recommendations based on your present and future plans.



3 TEMP-FLO LIQUID COOLING

NRM closed circuit oil cooling provides closest possible extruder temperature control for consistent, high-quality production, even when processing critical unstable materials. Oil, which cools at three to four times the rate of air, circulates through individual coils within each heating unit. Instrument-controlled valving for each regulated zone maintains even temperature by throttling coolant flow. Balanced heat control air cooling, with new improved radiation design, also available.

4 HI-SPEED INDUCTION HEATING

Fast start-up and even, efficient heating is assured by NRM's induction heating system. Individually instrument-controlled zones with a wide range of instrument temperature settings allow selections of the combination of zone temperatures exactly suited to provide highest quality, highest rate plastics production. Where heating and start-up are less critical, NRM offers its efficient resistance heating with cast-in elements for fast heat transfer and longest service life.

NRM

RUBBER AND PLASTICS
PROCESSING EQUIPMENT

NATIONAL RUBBER MACHINERY COMPANY

General Offices: 47 WEST EXCHANGE ST. • AKRON 8, OHIO

2190-A

Spraying is a breeze with PPG Fiber Glass Roving!



... and the big reason is the consistent uniformity of PPG Roving from package to package. It's static-free, wets well, has exceptional strength, and provides dimensional stability to your product.

In your reinforced plastic operations, this means that PPG Fiber Glass Roving feeds easily through the spray gun. It lays well. It saves time and there is little wastage, making it a real money saver for you. What's more, with PPG Roving, you're producing real quality end products, too!

WIDE RANGE OF FIBER GLASS REINFORCEMENTS

PPG Roving can be supplied in either inside or outside drawing in a variety of finishes, and is available

in Chopped Strand in lengths of $\frac{1}{4}$ " and up, packaged in cartons. PPG also produces Selectron Polyester Resins for all types of spraying, molding and laminating.

WANT TECHNICAL HELP? CALL PPG

Let us show you how PPG can help you make better fiber glass end products. You can arrange to have free trials made with PPG products right in your own plant and see for yourself how they perform. Just call the nearest PPG Fiber Glass Sales Office, or send your request to *Pittsburgh Plate Glass Company, Fiber Glass Division, One Gateway Center, Pittsburgh 22, Pennsylvania.*

Sales Offices: Atlanta, Attleboro, Buffalo, Charlotte, Chicago, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Dallas, Denver, Detroit, Fort Wayne, Houston, Kansas City, Louisville, Los Angeles, Milwaukee, Minneapolis, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, St. Louis, San Francisco and Washington.



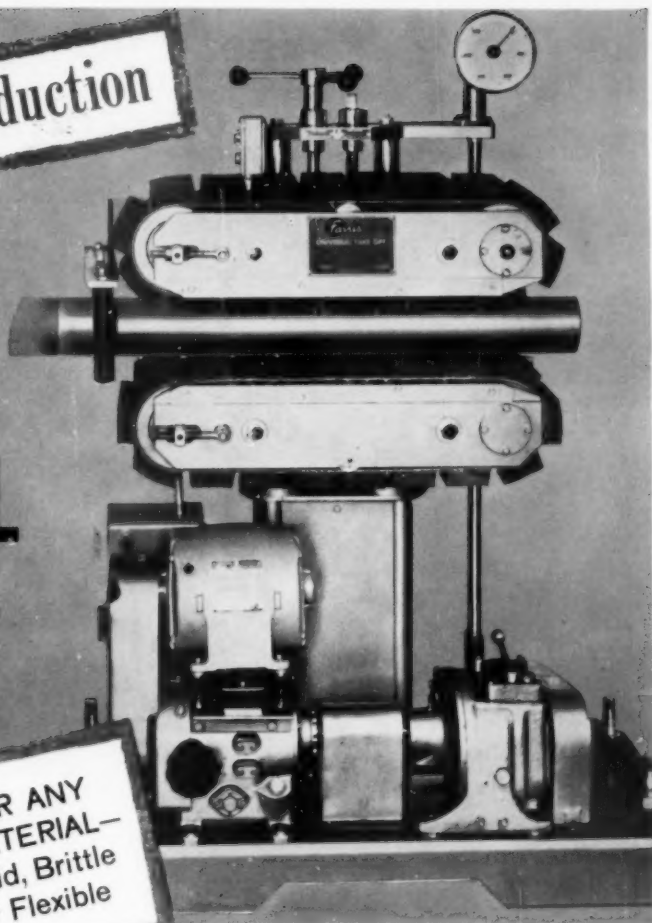
PITTSBURGH PLATE GLASS COMPANY

now in volume production

the versatile **Farris UNIVERSAL TAKE-OFF**

FOR ANY
EXTRUDED
TUBE OR
PROFILE

FOR ANY
MATERIAL—
Rigid, Brittle
or Flexible



- Hauls all profiles, tubes, cables without set-up
- Will not scratch, mar, mark or dull any finish
- Infinitely variable speed ranges from 4" to 445 ft/min.
- Instantly adjustable to any center line of extrusion and to any size extrusion up to 16"
- No slippage — highest safety factor of hauling power

Plastic, rubber or metal . . . from the first foot out of your extruder to the last . . . the versatile Farris Universal Take-Off Machine hauls perfectly and without waste. Endless caterpillar belts with cellular-form blocks pull with little vertical pressure, permitting take-off of even the thinnest materials without distortion. Available in a choice of hydraulic or electronic drives and a variety of models for every extruding requirement. Every machine is backed by the internationally known and accepted Farris manufacturing, sales and service organization.

WRITE, WIRE OR PHONE FOR OUR CATALOG
Complete technical data about Farris Universal
Take-Off Machines. Ask for Catalog FM-110.



UNIVERSAL MACHINE CORP.

MANUFACTURER OF MACHINES FOR THE PLASTIC, METAL AND RUBBER INDUSTRIES

400 Commercial Avenue, Palisades Park, N. J.

IN TEXAS: 5405 Clinton Dr., Houston, 20. IN EUROPE: Universal Machinery & Services Ltd., Leeds, England

HUNDREDS OF USERS SAY —

"It is the most versatile type of Take-Off for use with plastic extruders..."

"We can only say that we are highly delighted with its performance and would be very pleased to recommend it to any of your customers..."

"We haul off tubes having very thin wall thickness (0.015") without distorting or damaging the tube..."

"It is a very sound and straightforward engineering job..."

"We appreciate its great flexibility in dealing with different sections and its ease of adjustment while running..."

MANUFACTURING AFFILIATES:

Farris Engineering Corp.
Farris Flexible Valve Corp.
Farris Pickering Governor Co., Inc.
Farris Combustion Controls Corp.

What's your product? You can mold it

(from sub-miniature to 1½ oz.)

on **MINI-JECTOR**

Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

PLASTIC INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES



The endless variety of plastic items, sub-miniature to 1½ oz., precision-molded on versatile MINI-JECTORS is suggested in these pictures of parts made on these machines. Even parts involving inserts or loose cores are production molded. Relative size of parts is indicated by half-dollar in left picture and dime in right.

MINI-JECTORS are available in 3 basic models.

"WASP" models have self-clamping "V" molds—ideal for sub-miniature to ¼ oz. parts, especially those involving inserts or loose cores.

"HORNET" models feature horizontal clamping, capacity up to 1 oz.

"ELDORADO" models offer high speed molding, especially of parts involving inserts or loose cores, with capacity to 1½ oz.

SEND FOR FREE CATALOG—TODAY!

New, useful, illustrated, over 50 pages. Shows fast, low-cost way to develop and produce precision molded items in *all* thermoplastics. Detailed engineering data, specifications, applications on all MINI-JECTOR models. Complete price list. Shows how to cut your injection molding costs. Mail coupon today!

NEWBURY INDUSTRIES, INC.

Box 41, Newbury, Ohio

Please send me your free catalog.

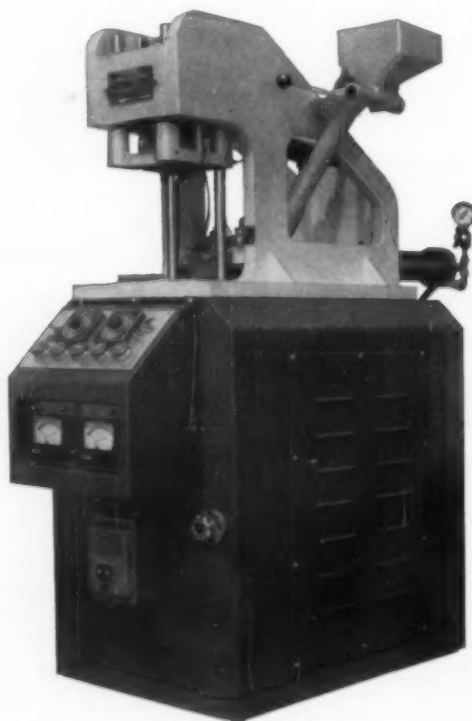
Name

Company


Address

City State

For convenience, clip and attach to your letterhead.



Super ELDORADO MINI-JECTOR
Model 70VC105



*The extra ingredient
in Foster Grant resins...*

40 YEARS of Successful Plastics Experience

This means a plastics history that goes back to the "Celluloid Days" of 1919, when Foster Grant first entered the industry, both as a raw materials customer and as a manufacturer of end products.

Today, Foster Grant still sees the world of plastics from the molder's eye view, retaining the special ability to understand the molder's problems.

When you mold with a Foster Grant resin, you draw on this lifetime of successful plastics experience.

Your Partner in Plastics Progress

FOSTER GRANT

LEOMINSTER, MASSACHUSETTS

Sales Offices: Chicago
Detroit • New York
and strategically located
warehouses

Plants: Leominster, Mass.
Baton Rouge, La.
Manchester, N. H.



Also distributed by:
H. Muehlstein & Co., Inc.
60 East 42nd Street,
New York 17, N. Y.

Branch offices
and warehouses:
Akron, Boston, Chicago,
Cleveland, Jersey City,
Los Angeles

Manufacturers of Fostarene® Polystyrene • Fosta® Nylon • Fosta Tuf-Flex® Impact Polystyrene

the new



Peerless

STAMPING PRESS

AIR-OPERATED MODEL A.B.P. BENCH PRESS

★ FAST OPERATOR

for hot stamping on cloth, paper, leather, wood, fibre, soft and hard plastics, hard rubber and most other materials. PEERLESS ROLL LEAF available in gold, imitation gold, aluminum, a wide range of pigment and metallic colors.

★ AIR OPERATED

Press has a built in air cylinder which is cushioned at both ends of cylinder to avoid hammer blows on work. In addition to raising and lowering screw we have included a micrometer adjustment at top of cylinder for adjustment of impression.

Press is equipped with a timing relay for dwell control.

★ FOOT OR HAND CONTROL

Foot control, standard equipment, leaves operator's hands free to position articles to be stamped. Also available with hand control. Speed adjustment permits up to 40 impressions a minute, depending on articles and materials being stamped.

★ AUTOMATIC HEAT CONTROL

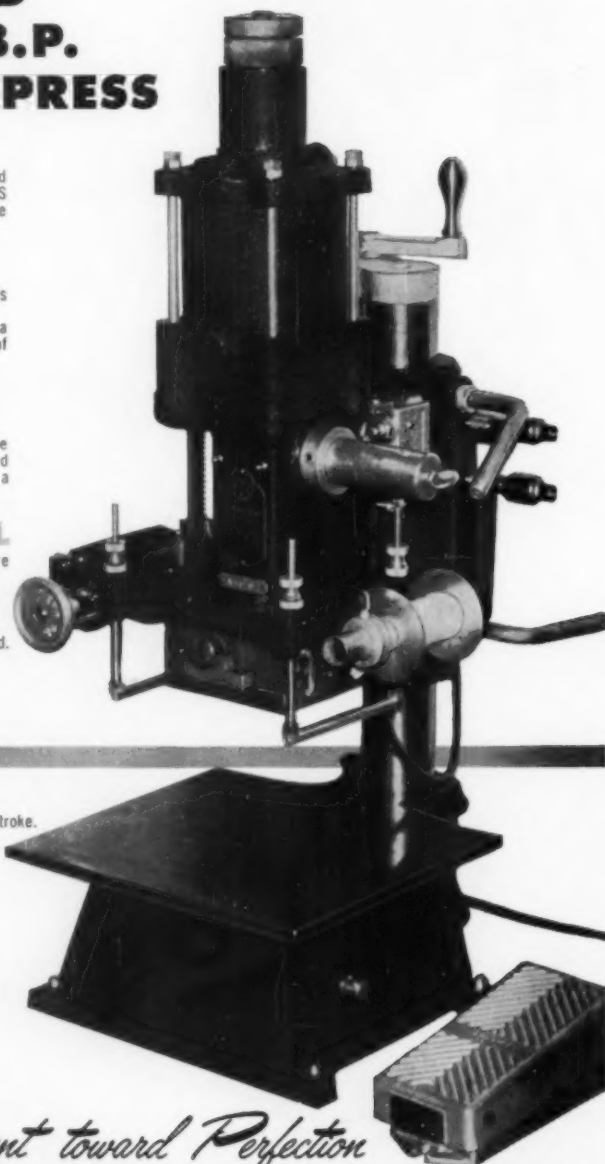
Electrical outlet built into press. Pilot light, thermometer, insure uniform temperature.

★ AUTOMATIC ROLL FEED

Adjustable, feeds up to 5" of leaf $4\frac{1}{4}$ " wide. Side to side feed.

★ BUILT FOR PUNISHMENT

by Peerless, pioneers in roll leaf stamping.



SPECIFICATIONS

SIZE:

15" wide x 19" deep x 36" high. Depth of throat opening 6" from center of heat. 5" maximum opening from die plate to table. 2" stroke.

STATIONARY TABLE:

12" x 11"

AIR PRESSURE:

Not less than 2 h.p. compressor — 80 lb. pressure equipped with 60 gallon tank. Compressor not supplied. Pressure approximately 19 times line pressure.

ELECTRICAL:

110 volts A.C., unless otherwise specified.

SHIPPING WEIGHT:

220 lbs. Net, 270 lbs. Gross
Head size: 4" x 5"

Die plate size: 4" x 5"
Chase size, inside: 3" x 4"

EQUIPMENT INCLUDES:

lubricator, regulator, strainer and 6 ft. of hose.

Achievement toward Perfection



PEERLESS ROLL LEAF COMPANY

DIVISION OF HOWE SOUND COMPANY

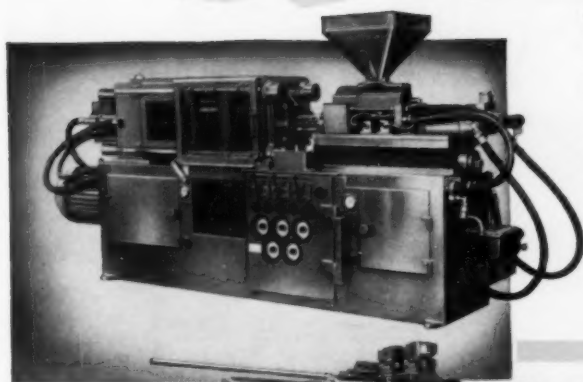
4511 - 4515 New York Ave., • Union City, N. J.

BRANCH OFFICES: BOSTON • CHICAGO • *Peerless Roll Leaf Division* • GANE BROS. & LANE, INC.

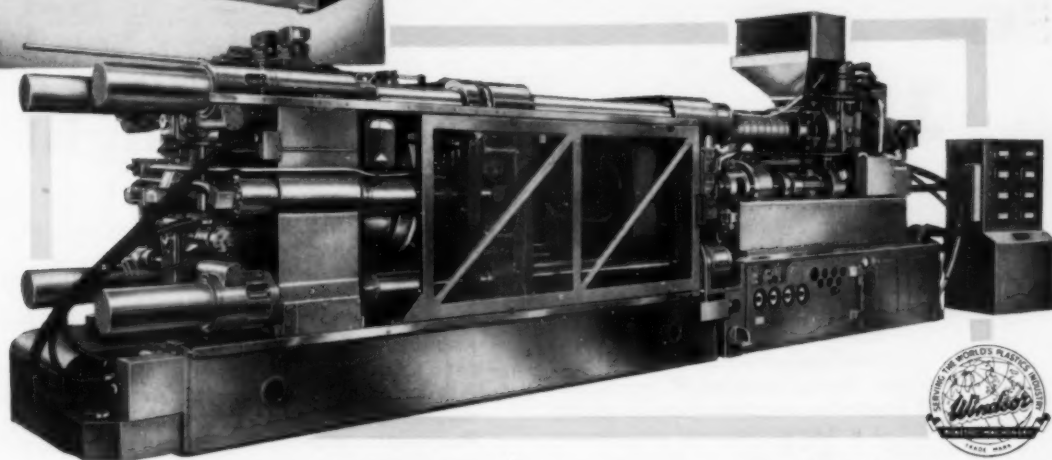
REPRESENTATIVES: ST. LOUIS • LOS ANGELES • SAN FRANCISCO • LOUISVILLE • MONTREAL • LONDON, ENG.

A Gap to be filled...
and a name to fill it!

WINDSOR
WINPLAS



Windsor Research and Development
is constantly filling the gap between
today's achievements in Plastics
Machinery and the Industry's
requirements for the future



The Windsor range includes: Injection Moulding Machines in capacities from 1 to 210oz. and Extrusion Machines with outputs up to 450lb. per hour.

TOP

W10. A versatile 2 oz. fully automatic fast cycling injection moulding machine. Capable of producing up to 850/900 shots per hour (dry run).

BOTTOM

AP200. Injection Moulding Machine designed for hand or automatic cycle control. Fitted with 2-stage injection unit incorporating the famous twin screw 'Autoplas' preplasticizer. Capacity up to 350 lb. per hour. Moulds 124 oz. of polystyrene in one shot.



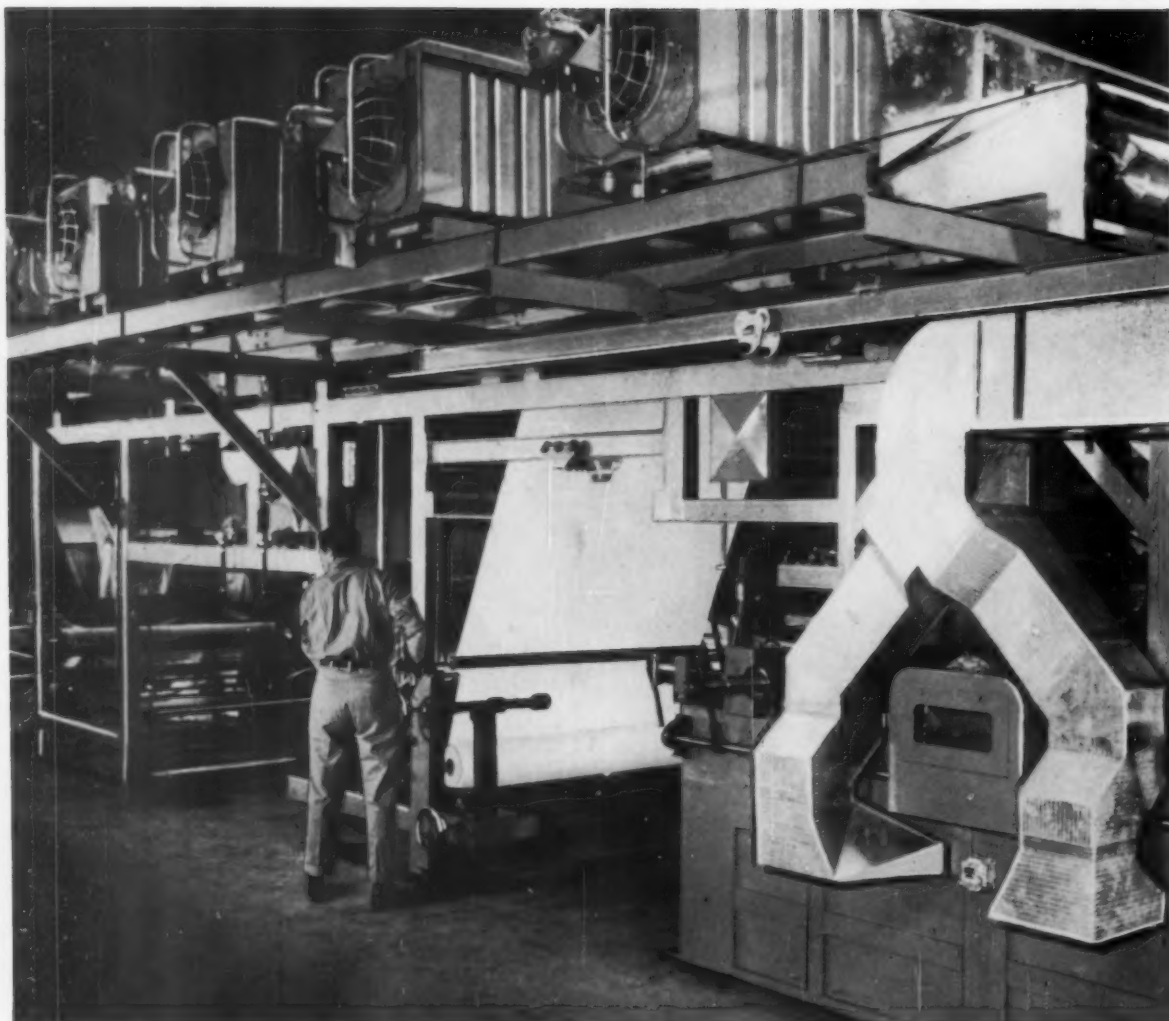
Sales and Service

R. H. WINDSOR OF CANADA LTD.

56 Advance Rd., Toronto 18, Ontario, Canada

Tel.: BELMONT 2-2971 Cables and Grams: WINPLAS, TORONTO, CANADA

Head Office: LEATHERHEAD ROAD, CHESSINGTON, SURREY, ENGLAND



1-2 and the job is through!

This is the **LEMBO TOP COATING MACHINE** shown here turning out beautiful, super-durable upholstery for America's automobile manufacturers. The flawless, high speed operation **color coats** at the number-one station and **top coats** at number-two. Costs of processing unsupported or supported films are reduced thanks to Lembo time and labor-saving features like these . . .

- Heat and air circulation maintained between impressions.
- High temperature oven sets coatings.
- Tachometers at all critical work stations for stress-saving mechanical coordination.
- Equipped with choice of selective power or conventional drives.
- Available with hydraulic printing nip pressures to permit simultaneous backing away of all nips.
- Indexing units allow printing of narrower width film with simple indexing of impression roller.
- New variable tension controller and aluminum slat expanders, also available as optional equipment.

LEMBO

MACHINE WORKS, INCORPORATED

248 East 17th Street • Paterson 4, New Jersey — LAmbert 5-5555

Cable Address: Lemco, Paterson

Mrs. PRESSES • EMBOSSERS • LAMINATORS • ROLLERS



LEMBO AIR-BORNE SERVICE

Private fleet speeds our engineers and field service experts to you.

There is only one Lembo Machine! Be cautious of "Lembo-type" imitations.

VINYL STABILIZER

YARDSTICK FOR INDUSTRY

6V2*

Introduces NEW controls in an inexpensive liquid stabilizer in all formulations for calendering, extruding and molding

For the first time performance variations due to resin or plasticizer or filler are minimized . . .

For the first time storage problems due to exposure of stabilizer or compound to oxidation or moisture are eliminated . . . with STABILIZER 6-V-2

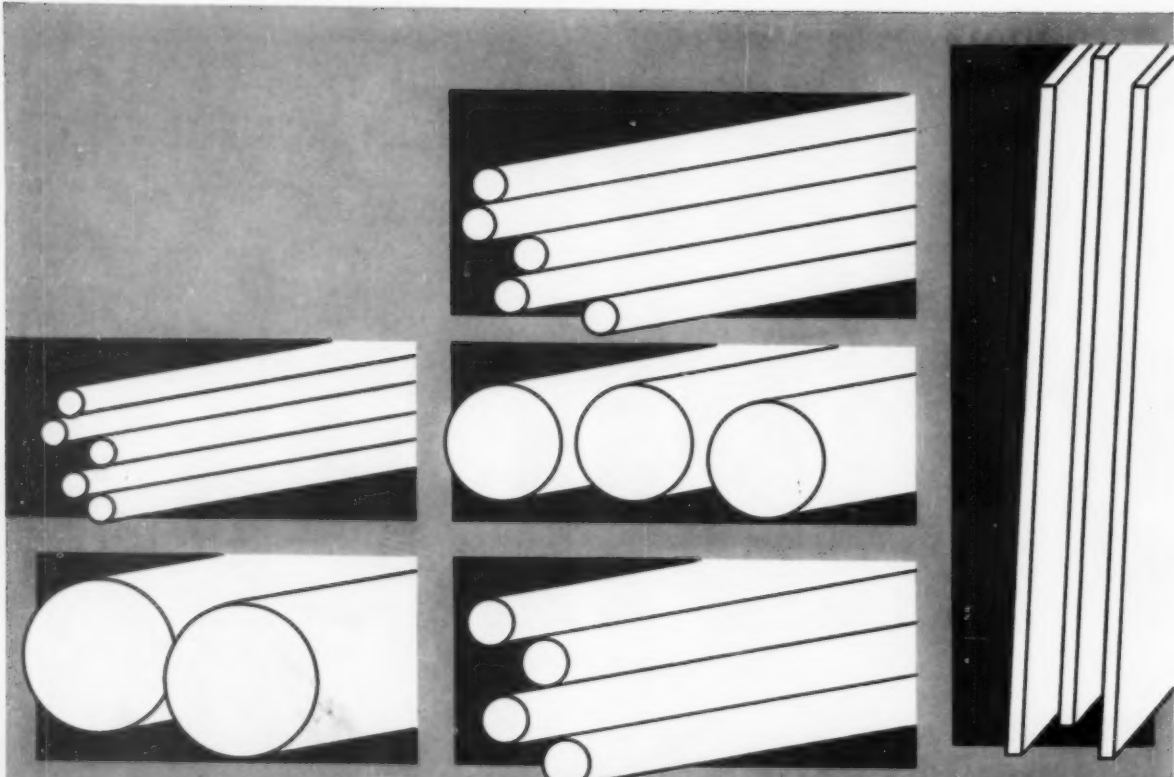


Highest mileage in heat and light stabilization plus the new regulating effects are yours at no extra cost

Chicago • Cincinnati
Cleveland • Detroit
Hastings-On-Hudson, N.Y.
Houston • Los Angeles
Philadelphia • Pittsburgh



THE HARSHAW CHEMICAL CO.
1945 E. 97th Street • Cleveland 6, Ohio



available at hyde...

delrin®

ROD AND SLAB

FOR PROMPT DELIVERY!

a. i. hyde co.

Write for complete literature

Dept. MP
GRENLOCH, NEW JERSEY
Established 1932



Member of Plastic Processors

DISTRIBUTORS FROM COAST TO COAST

© DUPONT Trademark

Reifenhäuser opens New Fields in Extruder Design

This is the result of applying a system of pre-assembled and interchangeable units in the construction of our extruders, available with screw diameters of 1 1/4", 1 3/4", 2 1/2", 3 1/2", 4 3/4", and 6".

Our complete extrusion plants display also constructional components of the most advanced kind. They are noted all over the world for their high outputs, long and trouble-free working life, and economy in use. As complete productive units they serve for the processing of thermoplastic materials into:-

Sheets, pipes, profiles, mono-filaments, synthetic bristles, lay-flat film, cast film, embossed plastic sheets, and formed articles direct from the extruded sheet. We also supply equipment for the covering of cable, wire, and all other profiles.

Please contact our representative and discuss your extrusion problems with him.



We have agencies in :-

Australia
Austria
Argentina
Belgium
Brasil
Burma
Chile
China
Columbia
Cuba
Denmark
Ecuador
Finland
France
Germany
Great Britain
Greece
Holland
India
Iran
Italy
Japan
Mexico
New Zealand
Norway
Pakistan
Poland
Portugal
Sweden
Switzerland
Spain
South Africa
Venezuela

Representative for sales and service
in USA and Canada:

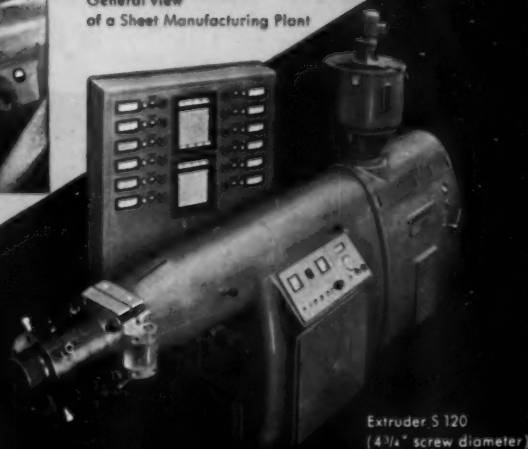
HEINRICH EQUIPMENT CORP.
111, Eighth Avenue, NEW YORK 11, N.Y.



Production of blown film;
11'6" wide lay-flat tubing



General view
of a Sheet Manufacturing Plant



Extruder S 120
(4 3/4" screw diameter)

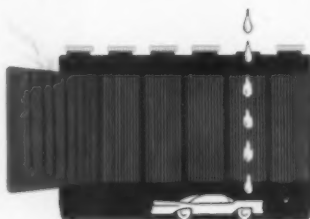
Reifenhäuser KG
MASCHINENFABRIK

TROISDORF
West Germany

Solving unusual problems with **Riegel** papers...

Paper...for fast starts on cold days

Battery makers, dreaming of shipping wet batteries dry, needed a new kind of plate separator. Electric Auto-Lite Co. turned to paper . . . and to Riegel. After many trials, our researchers came up with a resin-impregnated paper endowed with just the right porosity, electrical and chemical properties. Auto-Lite converts it into dimensionally accurate, ribbed battery separators at low cost.



Glass reinforcing material made on Paper machine!



Riegel's Glascel* is a thought-provoking new impregnating paper for plastic laminates. As a reinforcing material it gives better uniformity and lower cost than other non-woven glass materials . . . and higher strength than ordinary saturating papers. Glass content is variable from 5% to 90% to give just the right strength for each job. Long rolls, many weights, widths to 65 in.

*TM

The
little
piece of Paper...
that
popularized
color
photography

Glass slide mounts were a stumbling block in the early days of color photos. They cost more than the film! A leading manufacturer asked Riegel: "Is there a paper rigid and tough enough to do the job?" That was the birth of the present-day paper mount. Major breakthrough was its special heat-seal coating. Though very thin, it sticks quickly at low heat.

NO SHRINKING VIOLETS in this printing

Rubber plates for high speed printing are cast in molds made by pressing plastic-impregnated paper against master engravings. Shrinkage and warpage were serious problems. Wood Flong Corporation, leading matrix maker, asked Riegel to search for an answer. Result: A new paper product called "Thermomat®" . . . extremely rigid, coated with special plastic, calendered to precise caliper. Handles fine color printing.



OVER 600 RIEGEL PAPERS

Release papers for pressure sensitive adhesives

Casting papers for films, adhesives and polyurethane foam

Separating papers for plastic laminating

Interleaving papers for tacky materials

Resin-impregnated papers

Heat-seal coated papers

Laminations of paper, film or foil

Polyethylene extrusions on paper, film or board

Riegel specializes in developing, manufacturing and converting *technical papers that solve problems*. More than 600 kinds have already been produced on our 14 paper machines. We'll be glad to give you a run-down. Tell us your problem . . .

Riegel

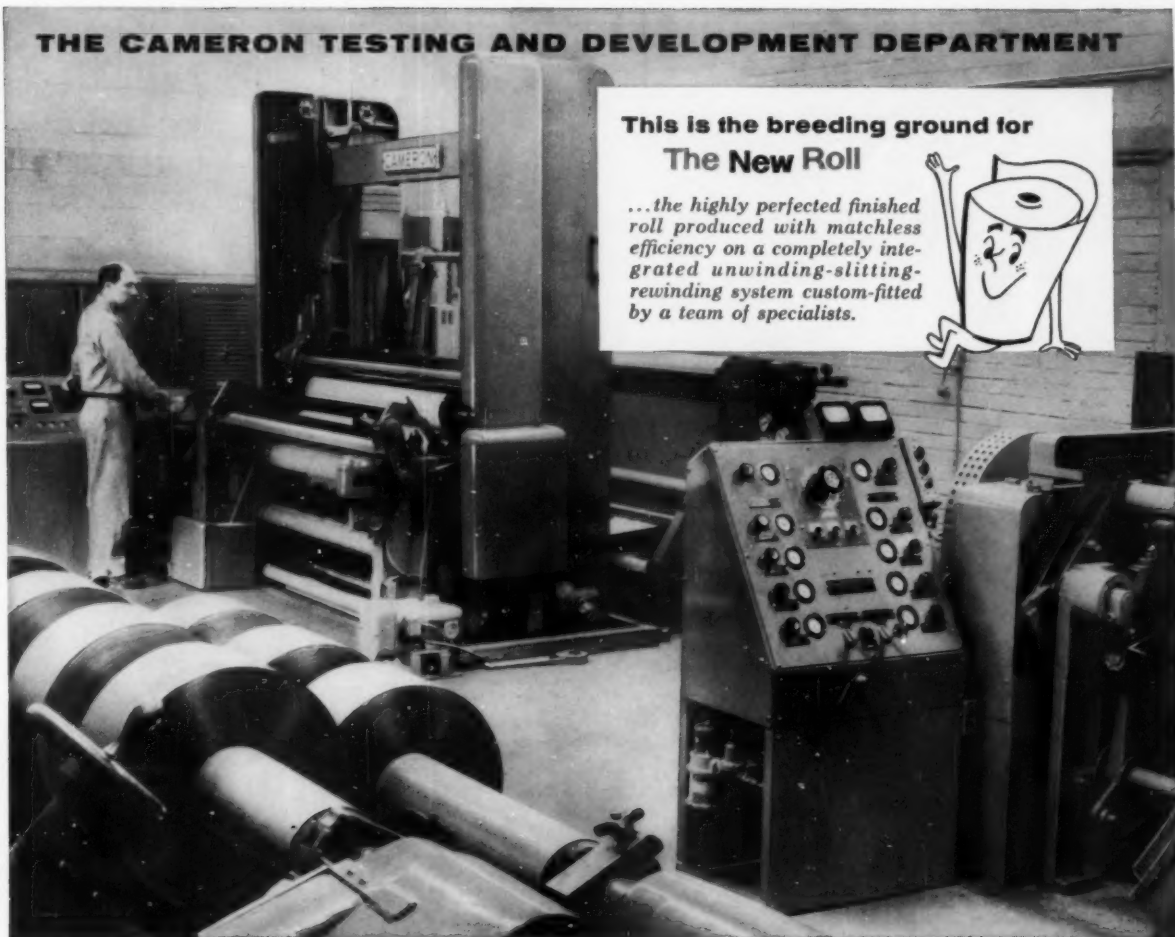
write to: **TECHNICAL ADVISORY SERVICE**
Riegel Paper Corporation, Box 250, New York 16, N. Y.

TECHNICAL PAPERS FOR INDUSTRY

THE CAMERON TESTING AND DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

This is the breeding ground for The New Roll

...the highly perfected finished roll produced with matchless efficiency on a completely integrated unwinding-slitting-rewinding system custom-fitted by a team of specialists.



Here's where **The New Roll** comes into your life!

Test-run your material on a custom-fitted "pilot" system, perfectly integrated from unwind to rewind, engineered by specialists to meet your precise requirements—to give you **The New Roll!**

Since its introduction a few months ago the unique Cameron Testing and Development Service has produced successfully integrated roll production systems to meet the highly specialized requirements of hundreds of different users. Each problem has presented its own peculiar set of conditions. The materials involved have ranged through all types of papers,

films, foils, laminates, impregnated fabrics and miscellaneous flexible web materials in rolls of all sizes.

Cameron Testing and Development Service has provided, for the first time anywhere, the opportunity for you to see and try combinations of equipment integrated to meet your needs; duplex combination winding, duplex center winding or two-drum winding; score-cut, shear-cut, razor-cut, or hot knife slitting; shaft-type or shaftless unwinds; various types of tension sensing systems with electronic or air-operated edge guides; continuous duty unwind brakes with torque capacities to meet the widest range of production requirements;

plus many new auxiliary devices.

Here is the Cameron Team of Specialists at work, concentrating matchless facilities and experience on your test runs, to bring you outstanding economy, productivity and quality in your roll production system. Here is where *The New Roll* comes into your life!

IMPORTANT TO ACT NOW!

Although we have greatly expanded the facilities for this unique Cameron service, the demand remains heavy and continuous. We suggest that you call or write today so that we may schedule your test runs for the earliest available time.

CAMERON

a team of specialists

AA-378

54 years devoted exclusively to the design and manufacture of slitting, roll winding, unwind and web control equipment.

Cameron Machine Company, Franklin Road, Dover, N. J.

Canada: Cameron Machine Co. of Canada, Ltd., 15 Hatt St., Dundas, Ontario

France: Batignolles-Chatillon, 5 Rue De Montessuy, Paris (7e) France

The famous TIDLAND pneumatic shafts are sold exclusively through Cameron

Get this

from this

...with R/M Style 41RPD asbestos-phenolic felts

Motor-tube insulation liners and other high-temperature asbestos-phenolic parts are natural applications for R/M Pyrotex® felts and tapes.

Wrapped by a variety of techniques, tubes of R/M Style 41RPD Pyrotex tape can be fabricated into one-piece (no

joints) ablation-resistant parts capable of withstanding extreme high temperatures for periods of 60-90 seconds.

Extra-long spinning-grade asbestos fiber provides the unusual physical stamina in parts made from R/M Pyrotex felts. High strength-to-weight ratio

and excellent percentage retention of physical properties after exposure to high temperatures are additional advantages of such parts.

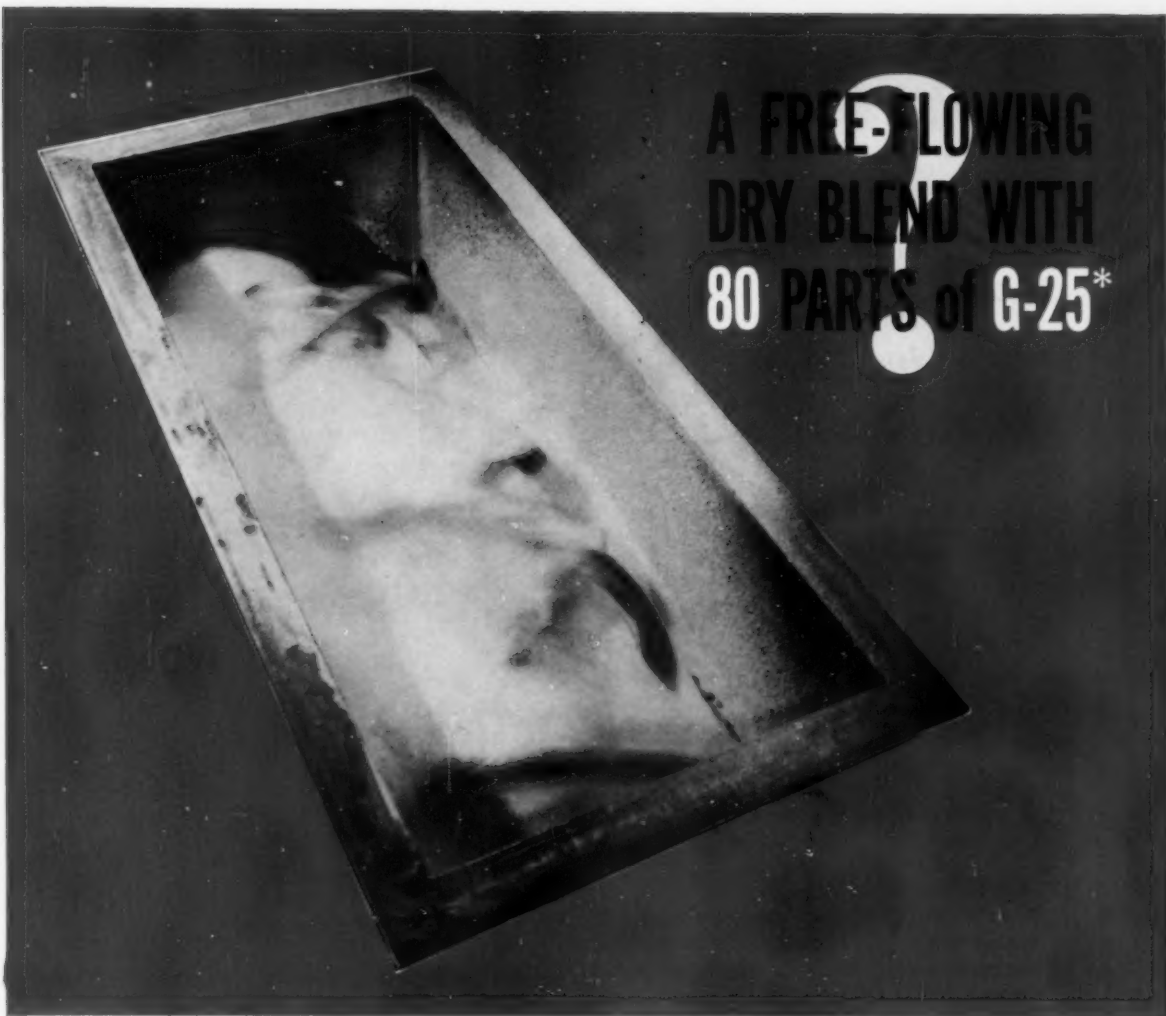
R/M Pyrotex felts are easy to handle. Readily available from coaters or from R/M. Write for complete information.



RAYBESTOS-MANHATTAN, INC.

Reinforced Plastics Department, Manheim, Pa.

SPECIALISTS IN ASBESTOS, RUBBER, ENGINEERED PLASTICS, SINTERED METAL



A FREE-FLOWING
DRY BLEND WITH
80 PARTS of G-25*

YES!

with ESCAMBIA 3000 Series PVC

This new homopolymer series has demonstrated amazing ability to absorb even the most viscous plasticizers at extreme ratios and still give you free-flowing dry blends with unusual freedom from gels.

SAVE MONEY . . . with ESCAMBIA† 3000 resins you save the production steps of dicing and re-working material before extruding.

SAVE TIME . . . with shorter dry blend cycles made possible with ESCAMBIA 3000.

We invite you to put one of ESCAMBIA 3000 series resins to the test. Write today for samples and specifications.

* Paraplex G-25
(Paraplex is a Registered Trade Mark of
Rohm & Haas Company)



ESCAMBIA
CHEMICAL CORPORATION

261 Madison Avenue

New York Telephone

• New York 16, N.Y.

• OXford 7-4315

† ESCAMBIA is a trade mark of Escambia Chemical Corporation

*Grueling
use-test pits
monomeric
vs. polymeric
plasticizers*



Some years ago a vinyl upholstery manufacturer decided to field-test new materials for truck and transportation upholstery using a wide variety of monomeric and polymeric plasticizers, including Plastolein 9720. To compare *permanence* and *durability*, the different materials were installed on city bus drivers' seats. Here, seat upholstery would certainly be exposed to extraordinary abuse almost around the clock... continuous rubbing and flexing, city grime and grit, oil and grease.

After a certain period of time, all the upholstery containing monomeric plasticizers had failed. But all those made with polymeric, including Plastolein 9720, were still in excellent shape. With this evidence, the manufacturer concluded that only a polymeric plasticizer would meet its standards for truck and transportation upholstery, and protect its reputation. And Plastolein 9720 was chosen on the basis that it was the *lowest cost of all the fine polymeric tested*.

Today, Plastolein 9720 is *still* the lowest cost polymeric plasticizer, and is *still* being used by this and many other manufacturers in such heavy-duty goods. Why not check 9720 yourself? Write Dept F-4 for literature and sample.

**PLASTOLEIN®
plasticizers**



Organic Chemical Sales Department

Carew Tower, Cincinnati 2, O. • Vopcolene Div., Los Angeles
Emery Industries (Canada), London, Ontario—Export Department, Cincinnati



HOW to CHOOSE the CORRECT COLORANT

*Making the proper choice can mean money
in your pocket. Here's a guide through the pigment maze,
showing both the shortcuts and the pitfalls*

Manufacturers and end-users have always been aware that color in plastics means dollars and cents in terms of the intangible "visual appeal" that moves goods off the shelves.

But now the processors and compounders whose job it is to put the color into plastics seem to have become just as sensitive to the fact that choosing the right colorants and coloring techniques can also be translated into dollars and cents by virtue of expediting production and satisfying the customer.

In both cases, the best way to achieve this commercial and economic success is to: 1) know the coloring industry and how it services the plastics industry; and 2) know the advantages and limitations of available colors, colorants, and coloring techniques.

Through the labyrinth

At the top of the color ladder are the suppliers of the three basic colorants used by the plastics industry: organic pigments, inorganic pigments, and organic dyes. In a miscellaneous category are the metallic, pearlescent, phosphorescent, and fluorescent pigments that used to be lumped under the over-all head of "special effects." However, the emergence of metallic and pearlescent effects as virtually staple styling for floor tile and upholstery has pushed these materials from the novelty class into big business. Fluorescent pigments added

COLORANTS FOR PLASTICS

		RESISTANCE TO:†										OTHER PROPERTIES:																			
PIGMENT TYPE	SHADES	Bleed	Heat		Tint	Acid	Alkali	Oxidation	Reduction	Brightness	Opacity tint	Strength	Degree of economy	Molding phenolic	Casting phenolic	Aminas	Polyester	Polyurethane	Nylon	L-D Polyethylene	H-D Polyethylene, Polypropylene	PVC	Acrylic	Polystyrene	Cellulose	Fluorocarbons	Silicones	Epoxy	Polycarbonate		
			Light	Masonite																											
VIOLETS, MAROONS AND REDS																															
Cadmium sulfo-selenide ¹	Maroon to light red	V	V	V	V	M	V	H	H	M	H	L	X																		
Quinacridone	Maroon to medium red	V	V	V	V	V	V	H	H	M	H	X	M																		
Para reds	Light red	L	L	H	L	H	H	M	L	H	M	H	H																		
Chlorinated para	Light red	L	L	V	M	V	H	M	L	H	M	H	H																		
Bon (2B-Ca salt)	Maroon to light red	V	M	H	M	L	H	M	M	M	V	L	H	M																	
Bon (2B-Mn salt)	Maroon to light red	V	M	H	M	L	H	M	M	M	H	L	H	M																	
Lithol rubine	Bluish red	V	M	M	L	H	M	M	L	V	L	H	M																		
Ba and Ca lithols	Maroon to light red	H	X	L	X	H	M	M	L	H	M	V	V																		
Pigment scarlet	Bluish red	H	X	M	L	H	M	M	M	H	L	M	L	M																	
Madder lake	Red	V	M	V	M	V	H			M	L	M	M																		
Alizarine maroon	Maroon	V	M	H	M	L	M	M		M	L	M	M																		
Helio bordeaux	Maroon	V	H	V	H					M	H	H	H																		
Thioindigoid ²	Maroon	H	M	V	H	V	V	L		M	L	H	M																		
Copper maroon	Maroon	V		H	M	V	H			M	M	L																			
Toluidine	Maroon to light red	L	H	V	L	V	H	M	L	H	L	H	M																		
PTA toners	Violet to medium red	L	M	M	X	M	L	M	H	V	L	V	L																		
Red lake C	Light red	L	L	L	X			M	L	V	L	H	H																		
Pyrazolone	Light red	H	M	H	L					H	M	H	L																		
Napthol	Light red to dark red	H	H	H	M	V	V	H	H	H	L	H	L																		
Iron oxide	Maroons and brick reds	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	X	H	L	V																		
Manganese violet	Violet	V	H	H	H	H				L	H	X	L																		
High molecular weight azo red	Medium to light red	H	V	V	H	V	V	L		H	M	H	L																		
Vat reds	Medium reds	H	H	V	V	V	V	L		H	X	H	L																		
ORANGES AND YELLOWS																															
Cadmium sulfo-selenide ³	Orange to very light yellow	V	V	V	V	L	V	H	H	H	H	L	L																		
Chrome yellow ⁴	Medium to very light yellow	V	M	M	H	H	L	M	L	H	V	L	H																		
Chrome orange ⁵	Yellowish to red orange	V	H	H	H	M	M	M	M	M	H	L	M																		
Molybdate orange ⁶	Orange and orange-red	V	M	H	M	M	M	M	M	H	H	M	H																		
Vat colors	Oranges and yellows	H	H	V	H	V	V	V	L	H	X	H	X																		
Benzidine yellow	Light yellow	H	H	V	M	V	H	M	M	H	L	V	M																		
Benzidine yellow, xylidide	Light to deep yellow	V	H	V	V	V	H	H	M	H	X	V	L																		
Hansa yellow	Light yellow	L	M	V	V	V	H	M	M	H	L	V	M																		
Nickel-azo ("greengold")	Greenish yellow	H	V	V	V	H	H	H	H	M	L	H	L																		
Strontium yellow ⁷	Very light yellow	V	H	V	H	H	L	M	L	H	H	X	M																		
Zinc chromate	Light yellow	V	H	H	H	V	L	M	L	M	H	X	L																		
Ni-ti yellow ⁸	Very light yellow	V	V	V	V	V	V			H	V	X	L																		
Iron oxide	Reddish to yellow tan	V	H	V	V	V	V			X	H	L	V																		
GREENS AND BLUES																															
Phthalocyanine ⁹	Blue and green	V	V	V	H	V	V	H	M	V	X	V	M																		
PTA/PMA toners	Blue and green	L	M	M	X	V	M	L	M	V	X	V	L																		
Chromium oxide	Dull green	V	V	V	M	V	V	H	H	L	H	L	L																		
Hydrated chromium oxide	Bluish green	V	H	V	M	V	V	H	M	H	X	X	L																		
Chrome green	Dark bluish to light yellow-green	V	H	M	M	H	L	H	M	L	H	M	H																		
Pigment green B	Dark green	M	M	V	L	H	V			L	M	H	H																		
Iron blue ¹⁰	Dark blue	V	M	V	M	V	L	H	X	L	X	M	V																		
Ultramarine	Blues and violets	V	V	V	L	X	V	H	M	V	L	V	L																		
Indanthrone	Blue	H	V	V	V	V	V	H	L	V	L	V	H																		
Cobalt blue	Blue	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	M	M	X	L																		
WHITE																															
Titanium dioxide, rutile	White	V	V	V	V	H	V	H	M	H	V		V																		
Titanium dioxide, anatase	White	V	V	V	V	H	V	H	M	V	H		V																		
Zinc oxide	White	V	H	V	V	M	M	H	M	M	M		H																		
Antimony oxide ¹¹	White	V	H	V	V	M	M	H	M	M	M		H																		
BLACKS AND BROWNS																															
Channel	Jet black	V	V	V	V	V	V	H	V	V	V	H																			
Furnace	Black	V	V	V	V	V	V	H	V	V	V	H	V																		
Lamp black	Bluish black	V	V	V	V	V	V	H	V	H	M	H																			
Iron oxide	Brown and black	V	V	V	V	V	V	H	V	V	L	V																			
Bone black	Black	V	V	V	V	L	H	H	V	M	L	M																			
SOLUBLE DYES																															
Oil soluble {	Yellow to red (red) green, blue, black, brown	X L L M L M L H																													
Anthre-quinone		X H H M M M L H																													
Spirit soluble, condensed azo	Wide range	X L H L M M ° °																													
Acetate dyes	Wide range	X H H L M M ° °																													
Acid dyes	Wide range	X M M L H M ° °																													
Basic dyes	Wide range	X L X X H L ° °																													
Basic dye bases	Wide range	X L X X H L ° °																													

THIS CHART WAS PREPARED BY MR. HAL-CURTIS
FELSHER, CLAREMONT PIGMENT DISPERSION CORP.

Property key

V—Very high

H—High

M—Moderate

L—Low

X—Very low

Applicability key

5—recommended

4—applicable

3—limited conditions

2—economy-low
quality

1—not recommended

0—unsuitable

Processing conditions and pigment requirements for plastics**Molding phenolic:** Mildly alkaline reducing, high heat.**Casting phenolic:** Mildly alkaline or acid, long heating at moderate temperature.**Aminos:** Mildly acid reducing, need light fastness.**Polyester:** Strongly oxidizing; need light fastness.**Polyurethane:** Strongly alkaline.**Nylon:** High heat, strongly reducing.**Low-density polyethylene:** Neutral, high temperature.**High-density polyethylene, polypropylene:** Neutral, very high temperature.**PVC:** Acidic, high temperature.**Acrylic:** Need very good light fastness.**Polystyrene:** High temperature and residual oxidizing catalyst.**Cellulosics:** High temperature, neutral or slightly acidic.**Fluorocarbons:** Extremely high temperature, need chemical resistance.**Silicones:** Extremely high temperature, need light and heat fastness.**Epoxy:** Moderately high temperature.**Polycarbonate:** Very high temperature.

to vinyl plastisols, polyethylene, and styrene are currently under development, and several suppliers are working on metallic pigments for styrene (to be sold at a 5¢/lb. premium) that they hope will compete with vacuum metallizing as a decorating technique.

From the colorant supplier, the pigments and dyes can take several routes before winding up in a molded plastic product. These include:

1—Direct sales to resin suppliers who hot mix the colorants into their resins for re-sale to

processors (large reproducers and the very large molders who might have installed adequate facilities necessary for the job also fall into this same category).

2—Sales to compounders who prepare masterbatches by dispersing the colorant into solid mediums such as polyethylene and vinyl (these masterbatches in turn are sold to resin suppliers, processors, and reproducers who add small amounts to unpigmented resins and mix in high shear equipment).

3—In cases where the colorant may have an adverse effect on the shelf life of the plastics, e.g. polyester and epoxy resins, the colorant is sold to compounders who disperse it in a liquid compatible with the resin in question, e.g., plasticizers such as dioctyl phthalate (DOP). These paste concentrates are then sold to molders who add them to the liquid resins by a simple stirring operation at the time catalysts, fillers, etc., are mixed in.

4—Sales to compounders who add the colorant to a gel coat for re-sale to molders who are doing hand lay-up operations at room temperatures and do not want to use paste concentrates for mixing their own colors.

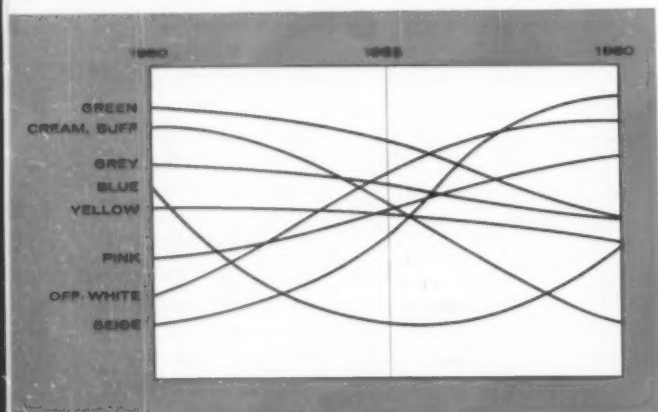
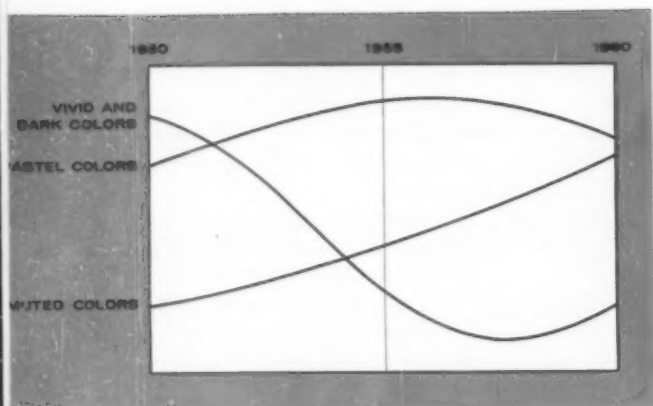
5—Direct sales of finely ground colorants in powder form (either in bulk or pre-packaged units) to molders who can do their own dry coloring by tumbling the powdered pigment and the resin granules together before passing the mix through the molding machine.

The business of color

Familiarity with this organizational set-up is of extreme importance to anyone in the plastics industry. No matter how you cut it, color and plastics are irrevocably tied together.

In styrene alone, approximately 60 to 75% of the total poundage molded or extruded is estimated to be in colored resin. On an average of 1½% colorant per pound and an annual resin consumption of about 660 million lb., this would figure out to about 6 to 7½ million lb. of pigments and dyes.

About 50% of polyethylene resin (or one-half billion lb.) is used in colored form (the other 50% is mostly in clear film). This would include the almost 62 million lb. of pipe and the 105 million lb. of wire and cable insulation which almost universally use carbon black for ultra-violet screening properties. At a 1% average, this would mean a market of about 1½ million lb. of carbon black. On a 2% average for the use of colorant in the remainder of polyethylene applications, the poundage of pig-



COLOR TRENDS—1950 TO 1960.

ments and dyes would be somewhere in the vicinity of 6½ million pounds.

If, as one analyst claims, almost 80% of all rigid plastics are sold in color, then any increase in plastics consumption will mean a proportional increase in color use.

Picking the color

With such a stake in color, it is surprising that many end-users still select color for their plastics products or components on the basis of personal taste, tradition, or prevailing trends in similar products. This may have been adequate when the industry was young, but it seems unlikely that such vague systems of selection are sufficient today.

The plastics industry is moving into what looks like one of the most color-conscious eras in its history. Colors used in plastics already run well into the hundreds—for some, thousands. As Dow Chemical Co.'s color styling service expresses it, "Some of the new colors now moving in boast hues of a subtlety seldom seen in plastics in the past, as blendable as any of the old, long-accepted neutrals, but unmis-

takably keyed to colors already evident as fashion leaders in the field."

Picking the right color can be based almost on the same sound principles that now go into picking the right plastic. Most of the major raw materials suppliers maintain color styling services that can be of considerable help to end-users and molders. As evidence, Faber Birren, color consultant for Du Pont, offers the following summary of today's color trends:

"Vivid and dark colors, which were popular around 1950, hit a low spot around 1958 and are at present on the way back. Pastels, usually good, hit their peak at the same time as the dark colors were in decline (1958) but are now easing off. On the horizon are soft, muted colors which seem destined to have a big play in the years ahead.

"As far as specific colors are concerned, green, once supreme, has declined at the direct expense of beige. Cream and buff have dropped in inverse ratio to the rise in demand for off-white. Blues, which once were at the top, fell sharply and are now on the way back with turquoise leading the parade. Pink has made a steady upward climb and yellow has about held its own." (See charts, left).

Picking the colorant

Actually, the processor need not know the exact properties of the colorant he is using. The study of pigments and dyes is a full-time job that can best be done by the suppliers.

What the processor should know, however, are the limitations within which the colorist works. In obtaining an accurate color match, it is essential for the processor to know that working at a certain mold temperature range may preclude the use of certain pigments as well as dyes, or that using a certain colorant in an outdoor application may, of course, mean bleeding or migration.

The key to a really successful color match is to provide the colorist with all the *specific processing conditions and end-use information* he must know to make a functional—as well as an aesthetic—selection of colorants. Here are some of the questions which the colorist must put to himself before making the final decision:

1—What are the processing and end use temperatures? One very broad "rule-of-thumb" is: Below 350° F. the general run of organic pigments and dyes is quite satisfactory; in the range between 350 and 500° F., certain organics (e.g., phthalocyanine pigments, some triphenylmethane dyes, selected indanthrene and anthra-

quinone pigments) can be used, depending on the time during which they will be subjected to such heats; above this range, the inorganics would be more apt to apply. There are, of course, exceptions to the rule. And again—let the colorist make the final decision. (See "Colorants for Plastics," pp. 82-83, for more complete and specific breakdowns.)

2—What light stability would be required in the finished product? Another rule-of-thumb: organic pigments are generally better than organic dyes, but usually inferior to the inorganics in this respect. However, this would limit the use of organics only where light stability is a paramount factor; for the general run of applications, they are adequate. (Also see "Colorants for Plastics").

3—What quality of dispersion is required for the particular end-use in mind? Dyes, which are soluble in most common solvents, can easily be incorporated into plastics. Pigments, on the other hand, require working in order to be dispersed evenly—some more than others. In this connection, the type of equipment available (ranging from simple fiber tumbling drums to such high shear mixing equipment as two-roll mills) plus the form in which the color is made available (whether dry powder, masterbatch, or paste) are determinants.

Working within this framework, the colorist can assess the relative cost of colorants and dispersing equipment, and make the necessary compromises that will bring the quality of color desired within the cost limits set by the manufacturer for adding color. In the color-sensitive appliance industry, for example, there would probably be no deviation in color matching allowed—despite the costs that are involved; in the less-sensitive toy and novelty fields where products have a relatively short life, quality coloring could probably be sacrificed to effect a significant cost advantage.

4—Does the end-use demand any specific requirements as far as the pH, alkali or acid resistance, or the toxicity of the particular colorant is concerned?

5—What components of the plastic system used (e.g., catalysts, antioxidants, accelerators, the pH of the resin, etc.) may come into conflict with the color system? As just one example, with polyvinyl chloride, it is well when using pyrazolone red to avoid high-acid, unsaturated, or tertiary plasticizers because of plate-out; when using phthalocyanine blue with vinyl, one would do well to avoid barium-cadmium stabilizers for the same reasons. (To page 167)

A basic glossary of color

Organic pigments are derived from coal tar distillates such as benzene, toluene, naphthalene, anthracene, or derivatives of these. They are somewhat limited in heat stability in all plastic systems (350 to 500° F. is generally top range). They have a wide range of shades of color—yellow, orange, red, blue, and green—have fairly high bulk values and relatively low gravities (1.3 to 2.0), fair to good light stability, extreme brightness or intensity of color, and very high tint value. Selected organic pigments have received wide acceptance in the polyethylene and vinyl, as well as the polyester industries.

Inorganic pigments are usually metallic oxides, lead salts, cadmium or mercury compounds, and carbon blacks. As a group, they have excellent heat stability and light stability in all plastic systems. With the exception of the lead salts, chrome yellow, and molybdate orange, they are stable at all plastic compounding temperatures. They are characterized by high gravities of 3.5 to 5.0, low tint value, and lack of intensity or brightness of color.

Dyestuffs are chemical compounds or mixtures which absorb certain wave lengths of light while transmitting others. Thus, they are transparent (as opposed to opaque pigments). In order for a dye to impart color to an object to be viewed by reflected light, a reflecting surface must be provided (e.g., a metallized back surface, a white pigment [1% titanium dioxide] dispersed in the part along with the dye, or a white substrate on which the dye is precipitated). Dyes are soluble in water and most common solvents, they offer excellent brightness, and are characterized by low specific gravity and often by high bulk in air. They are usually most suitable for rigid plastics such as styrene, acrylic, polycarbonates, polyesters, unplasticized polyvinyl chloride, cellulose acetate, and the like. They have poorer resistance to light and heat than pigments and a tendency to bleed or migrate in some of the flexible plastics, particularly polyethylene.

*Greater strength and durability,
lighter weight, and a projected
reduction in manufacturing cost—
that's why major manufacturer
of firearms is switching from steel
to fibrous glass-reinforced plastics*



Those who thought that fishing and archery equipment represented the limit of plastics' penetration in the field-and-stream market had the surprise of their lives when molded nylon rifle stocks were introduced two years ago. There's another surprise in store for them this season: glass-reinforced plastic shotgun barrels that replace conventional steel construction.

The result of five years' development work, the new barrels have been introduced by Winchester-Western Div., Olin Mathieson Corp., New Haven, Conn., on its Model 59 semi-automatic shotgun. According to the manufacturer, this constitutes the first basic change in barrel design in over 60 years.

But the significance of this development is

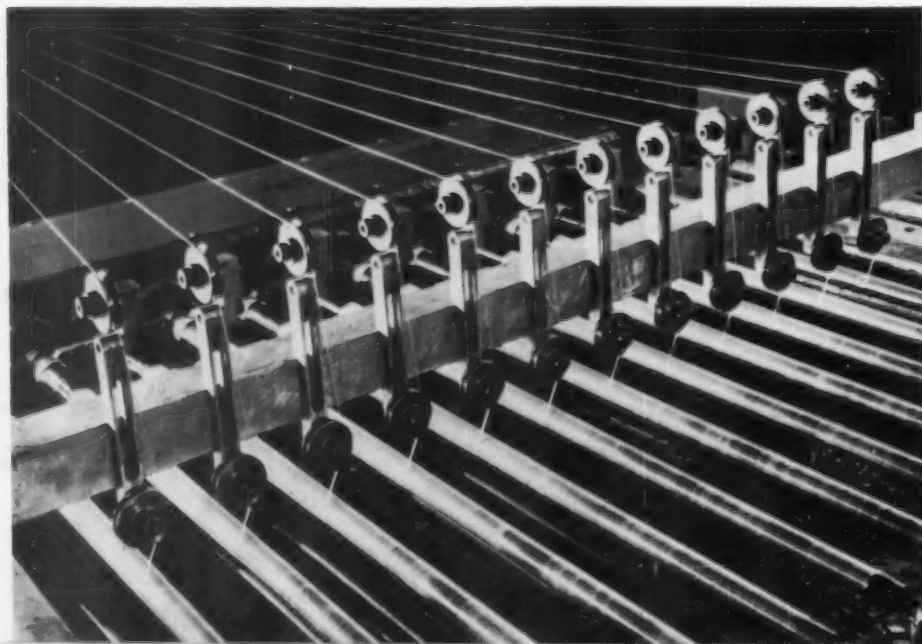
more than just historical. First, it shows how creative imagination can transform one idea (in this case, filament-wound pressure vessels) into apparently far removed applications. Second, it opens new avenues of development for related uses; perfection of a reinforced plastic shotgun barrel raises the possibility of rifle barrels, mortar barrels, and possibly barrels for even heavier weapons. Finally, it proves again how design in glass-plastics can improve a product at a reduction in manufacturing cost.

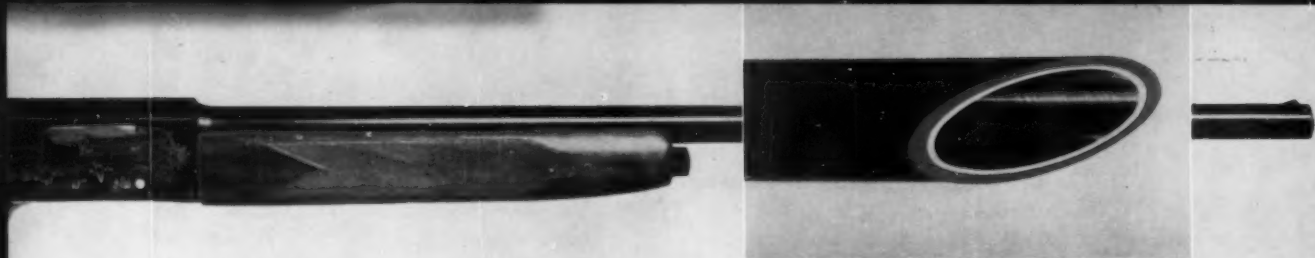
What brought the switch about

There were five major reasons for going from conventional steel to reinforced plastics:

1. Durability. The barrel and receiver can

SPINNING THE BARREL. Twelve-station unit processes 12 barrels at one time. Each strand consists of 10 filaments taken off spools from creel outside of view of photo. Preset Microswitches determine the exact winding pattern.





the plastic gun barrel

LIGHTEST-WEIGHT SHOTGUN has barrel made of filament-wound reinforced plastics. Close-up at right shows cut-away section, with thin metal sleeve on inside.

neither rust nor be affected by exposure to various kinds of weather.

2. Strength. Research and field tests reported by Winchester show that burst strength for the reinforced plastic barrel is greater than for that of steel. The barrel is designed for a tensile strength of 225,000 p.s.i.

3. Heat absorbing qualities of the new construction eliminate hot barrels and heat wave distortion. At a recent demonstration at the New Haven plant, after 60 rounds of rapid fire, a typical barrel—while certainly not cool—was still touchable. A steel barrel, on the other hand, after such a torture test would be too hot to touch without burning the hand. The new barrel is also reported not to stick to

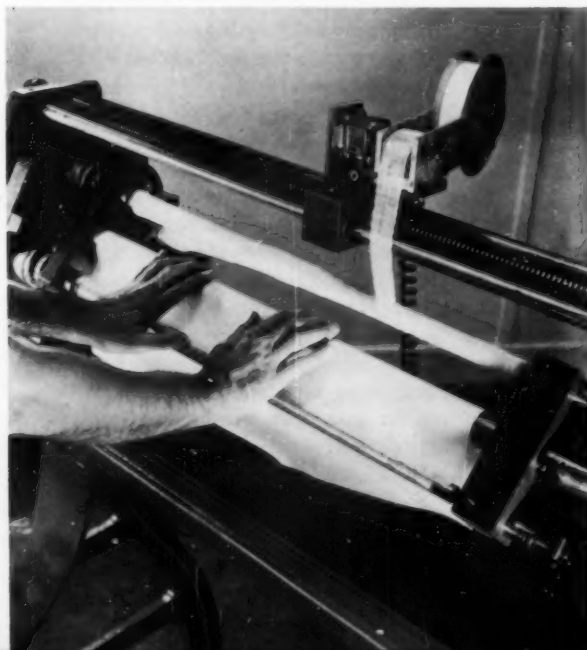
one's skin when it is held in a bare hand in freezing weather.

4. Faster pointing. The new barrel contributes a significant weight reduction to the shotgun. The reinforced plastics barrel weighs about 30% less than the standard gun barrel. In terms of total gun weight, the new models weigh 6.5 lb., or about ½-lb. less than the lightest (aluminum receiver) shotgun made by the company.

5. Lower cost. While production start-up as well as limited initial output give a distorted cost figure, the company anticipates a lower-cost barrel when full volume is

The Winchester-Western Div., Olin Mathieson Corp., process for producing this gun is protected by Patent No. 2,847,786.

GAUZE is applied around plastic barrel convolutely wrapped with glass cloth. Lower part of the photograph shows operator applying uni-directional glass cloth to filament-wound barrel.



BARRELS ARE GROUND to smooth finish on five-station grinding machine, with each station having increasingly finer grit. Close-up below shows barrel moving past one station.



reached. Current retail price of the plastic gun is listed at \$149.95.

The new barrel is essentially constructed of a thin cylindrical metal liner, a somewhat heavier threaded metal end, and a surrounding resin-glass structure.

Manufacture begins with the cylindrical liner, which is made from seamless drawn steel tubing with 0.020-in. wall (the wall of a standard barrel ranges from about 0.045 in. at the muzzle to over 0.125 in. at the breech). The liner is then wound with glass filaments pulled from a creel under tension as they pass through an epoxy resin bath. Glass filaments are of 150-1/0 type supplied by Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp., and Johns-Manville, with P016 (Owens-Corning) and HSK (Johns-Manville) finish. Epoxies currently used are supplied by Shell Chemical Corp., (Epon 820) and Ciba (Araldite 6005), and are characterized by low viscosities, long pot life, and low volatiles.

The actual winding takes place on a 12-sta-

tion machine handling a dozen barrels at one time. The barrels are mounted on synchronized spindles rotating at about 700 r.p.m. A traveling cross-beam moves back and forth to form the specially designed winding pattern. Movement of the beam is controlled by a series of preset Microswitches. The pattern is essentially a tightly spaced spiral, but it was modified to overlap in such a way that the barrel, which began as a cylindrical shape, assumes a conical configuration, with the greatest amount of glass reinforcement at a point nearest the firing chamber—where greatest strength is needed.

It takes about 10 min. to wind a set of 12 barrels, not counting change-over time. One 12-station winding unit is designed for an annual capacity of 25,000 barrels per shift.

After winding, the barrel is oven-cured and lightly sanded for contour and to provide a roughened surface for additional application of glass. The second application, which consists of a unidirectional woven glass cloth (type 43), provides longitudinal strength.

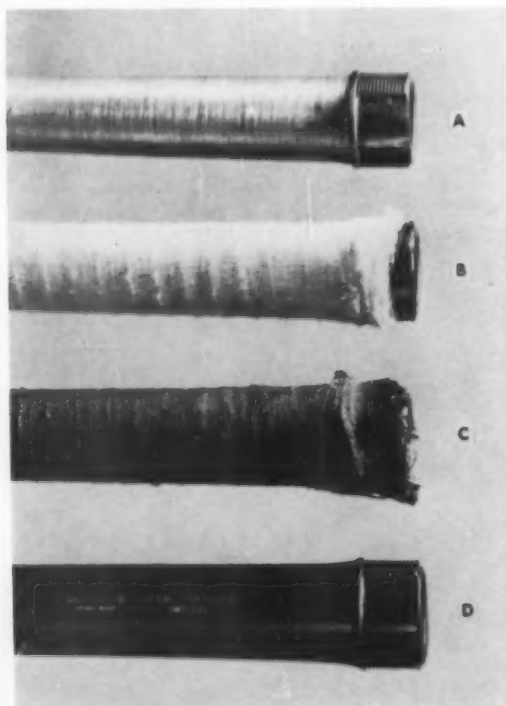
This cloth is wrapped dry onto the barrel and is snugged tightly to the filament-wound structure by a wrapping of expendable cotton gauze, using a Winchester-designed machine. After being wrapped, the barrel is once more oven dried and then impregnated with a proprietary epoxy compound under high vacuum (0.1 mm. Hg). Impregnated barrels are oven-cured and then ground and polished to finish contours on a machine incorporating five stations of increasingly finer grit size. This grinding unit, as well as the winding equipment, are all Winchester designed and built.

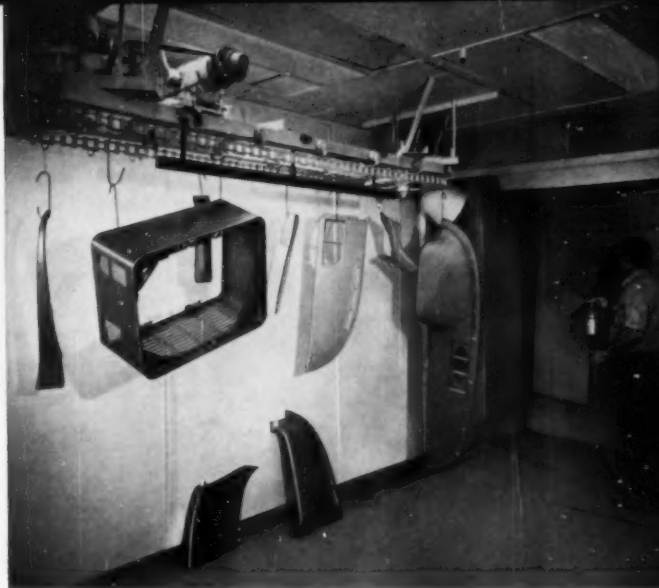
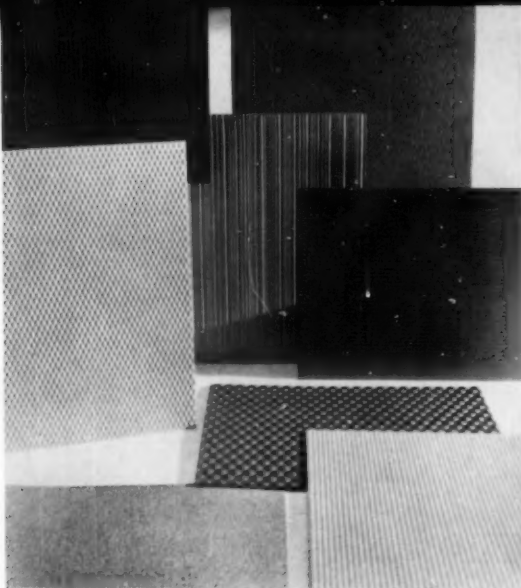
The ground barrel is given a final spray finish of a prime coat and finish coat of epoxy based baking enamel, supplied by Egyptian Lacquer Co. Aluminum holding lug and front sight are bonded directly to the finished barrel with epoxy based adhesives.

What about the future

According to company spokesmen, initial customer reaction has been very favorable, and there are indications that the company may switch other barrels to the new construction. The greatest difficulty involved was obtaining and training qualified personnel. These have now been overcome and production is running smoothly. Government agencies are interested in this type of construction and research programs in this area are underway. Perhaps the day of the essentially all plastics rifle is not too far distant.—End

FOUR STAGES in production of the Winchester plastic gun barrel: **A**—filament-wound barrel; **B**—expendable gauze wrapped tightly around woven cloth before impregnation; **C**—same structure after vacuum impregnation; **D**—finished barrel, after lacquering.





TYPICAL TEXTURED metal sample panels sprayed with vinyl organosol finish are shown at left. At right is a view of a variety of sample parts being sprayed with the new vinyl finish. Included are several dashboard specimens and automobile interior trim elements. Also being coated is an experimental television cabinet fabricated of smooth metal. It will receive multi-color sprayed organosol finish to simulate a pigskin effect.

Spray-applied vinyl finishes for metal products

Dip-coating of metal products with vinyl plastisols and organosols has been standard practice for years. Vinyl paints have also been with us for some time. Vinyl-metal laminates, wherein a calendered sheet is laminated to metal, have been on the market for almost a decade. Within the past two years plastisol-coated and post-embossed metals have been offered to the fabrication field.

Now there has been developed a new system for spray-application of decorative vinyl finishes to plain or textured steel or aluminum products after they have been fabricated. The new development, product of Metal & Thermit Corp., New York, N. Y., challenges pre-laminated and pre-coated metal sheet which had a sale of over 30 million square feet in 1959.

The difference in the new spray and oven-bake system is that the metal, to have a decorative texture, must itself be textured, the grain telegraphing through the vinyl coating.

Both plastisols and organosols are used, depending upon the hardness and thickness of the coating required. Organosols form a harder coating than plastisols, but because of volatiles in the mix, only up to 15 mils can be applied

in a single spray application. Where thicker and more resilient coatings are required, such as in dishwasher tank linings and on heavy industrial jobs, plastisols are recommended.

Literally any color can be matched in the new spray vinyl finishes, including metal tones, spatter, and multi-color effects.

Several advantages are claimed for the new system. Standard spray equipment, including electrostatic spray may be used. Welding and forming operations are done prior to coating. Finish can be sprayed on complex shapes. No raw edges are evidenced. Little or no inventory is involved. Pattern coating can be done by the use of masks. Costs for a 5-mil coat of organosol per square foot in volume production averages 14¢; for 12 mils of spray-applied plastisol cost is estimated at 12¢ per square foot.

Since the coatings are thixotropic (non drip), the finish retains its applied thickness through the oven treatment at between 350 and 420° F. depending on the material used, the size of part, and the coating thickness.

First applications of the new development are in the appliance, automotive, and business machine fields.—End

HOT-STAMPED TAGS



Cellulose acetate key tags, hot-stamped with state name and license information, are gradually replacing metal-and-paper types, and will eventually save an estimated \$280,000 per year for the Idento Tag program of the Disabled American Veterans. This program, the only major fund raising campaign of the non-profit organization, relies upon voluntary contributions from those who have received the small license plate key tags.

The plastic tags, costing about \$3 per thousand, are replacing those made of stamped metal blanks and printed paper inserts, which cost approximately \$7 per thousand. Thus, on the predicted yearly production of 70 million tags, the new plastic tags should save about \$280,000 annually.

Blank acetate tags are furnished by Adams

Plastic Products Co., Cincinnati, Ohio, which injection molds them on an 8-oz. Fellows machine in an 80-cavity mold from material supplied by Eastman Chemical Products Inc. These blanks are then hot-stamped at the DAV's Cincinnati headquarters, with the disabled veterans operating the stamping equipment. Rate of production on the tags averages about 22,000 pieces for an 8-hr. work day.

The hot-stamping operation

The hot-stamping machine used is an Acromark Model 2AHS, made by The Acromark Co., Elizabeth, N. J., and adapted to handle three modular die heads. The company also furnishes resinous pigment tape for stamping. The machine incorporates a 12-station rotary feeder table with automatic feed and ejection

MODULAR HEADS are used on hot-stamping equipment, permitting fast, easy die changing. Rotary stamper (right) and two ram-pressure heads impart license information (shown in color) for the Illinois tag.



*By switching from metal-and-paper to molded acetate license tags,
DAV effects major production economies on a 70-million-unit run
to improve its rehabilitation programs*

SAVE \$¼ MILLION

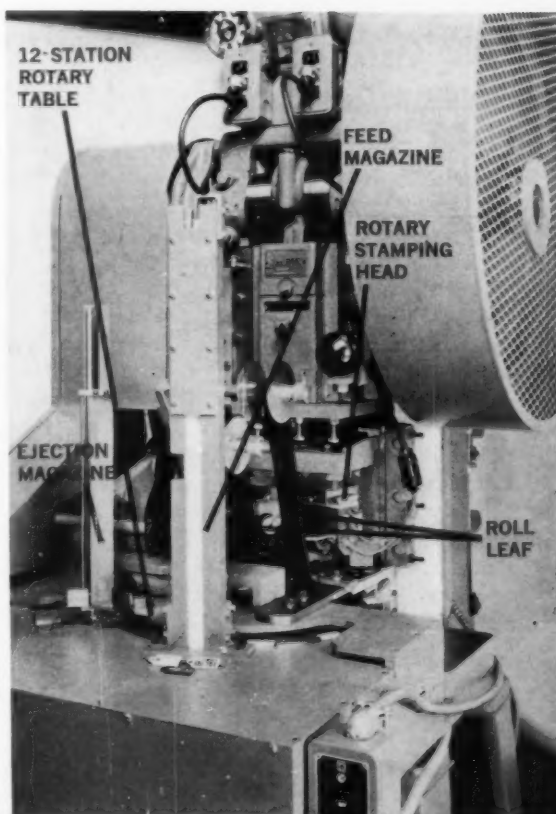


PRODUCTION LINE for key tags at DAV's Cincinnati headquarters. Hot-stamping machines are operated by disabled veterans themselves.

magazines, multiple tape feed, automatic pressure and dwell controls, and electrically heated and controlled die heads.

The blank tags are strung on a spindle, which resembles a large knitting needle, and secured with a spring clip. The spindle, containing about 200 tags, is placed in the feed magazine and the spring clip removed. Tags are fed from the bottom of the magazine by cam action onto the rotary table, which then carries them to the stamping stations. As each tag comes into place, the die head presses the roll tape against it, and a combination of heat and pressure transfers the resin-pigment formulation to the license plate key tag.

No more than three stamping (To page 175)



CLOSE-UP VIEW of hot-stamping machine, labeled to show key stamping components. All operations are automatically controlled by front switches.

More progress in

SELF-EXTINGUISHING PLASTICS

The lead article in the September 1959 issue of MODERN PLASTICS explored the problems of the building codes, regulations, tests and standards that the plastics industries face in the matter of flame resistance, and outlined the problems that are involved in making plastics self-extinguishing.

Then, in our November issue we presented the first chart of self-extinguishing plastics materials, covering resins and molding compounds, film, sheeting, laminates and foams. At that time we stated that the chart was likely to be rendered incomplete and partially obsolete by continuing research and developments.

The chart opposite this page contains additional sources and information on self-extinguishing plastics which further editorial research has recorded. It is the same width and in the same format as the November chart. In using both of these charts, the following information is of extreme importance:

What tests measure

ASTM D-635 and ASTM D-568 are tentative tests. D-635 is for determining rate of burning of plastics specimens 0.050 in. and thicker; D-568 is for specimens under 0.050 in. thick.

ASTM D-876 is a tentative method for testing non-rigid polyvinyl chloride tubing.

In the Film, Sheetting and Laminates Chart and also in the Foams Chart, there are several references to ASTM D-1692. Again, this is a tentative test to be used to gage flammability of plastics sheeting and foams. In Part II of the chart, though, reference is given to ASTM D-757, which is a *standard* method for evaluating the flammability of rigid plastic sheets or plates 1/8-in. thick.

Several references are made to the Underwriters' Laboratories test and that of the National Electrical Manufacturers Assn. In the UL test, a 1/8-in. thick specimen is held horizontally in a gas flame for 10 sec., and results are expressed as time to extinguishing once the flame has been removed. The NEMA test was developed by that organization's switchgear committee, using modified Bureau of Mines apparatus. The results are expressed in ignition

and extinguishing time in seconds on specimens 1/2 by 1/2 by 5 in. in size.

References to CS-192-53 on the chart indicates use of an S.P.I. 45° flammability test for film 0.004-in. thick and greater.

References to the S.P.I. test on the Foams Chart denote a flammability test proposed by the Cellular Plastics Div. of S.P.I.

In addition to the basic military test, designated MIL-M-14F, there is a related test known as MIL-M-14E.

A reference to a Civil Aeronautics test in Part II of the chart denotes use of that administration's safety regulation release #259.

It will be seen that only the UL test, the S.P.I. film flammability test, the ASTM D-757 method, the military specification test and the Civil Aeronautics regulation are firmly entrenched as *modus operandi*. The other tests referred to in the chart and pointed up here are all tentative, although the other ASTM tests are now quite generally used in evaluating the self-extinguishing properties of plastics.

The generally accepted definition of self-extinguishing materials is that they should not burn once an outside source of flame is removed, although they may be combustible while the outside source of heat is present.

Of course, regardless of building codes, tests and comparative claims, rendering materials self-extinguishing, particularly by halogen additives, can affect other properties which in turn may have effects on design of part, design of mold, cure cycle, odor, toxicity, density, etc. It is important to the processor that the self-extinguishing material be related not only to the exact application but to the process. Material makers listed here have extensive literature on each of the materials tabulated.—End

Those who have purchased additional copies of the original November 1959 chart automatically receive, free of charge, this addition. A complete set of charts (Parts I and II) may be obtained—at 50¢ per set prepaid—by writing to Readers' Service Dept., MODERN PLASTICS Magazine, 575 Madison Ave., New York 22, N.Y.

Complete set of charts (Parts I and II) is available at 50¢ per set (prepaid only) in quantities up to 99. Quotations for quantity orders (100 copies and up) available on request. Write Modern Plastics Magazine, Readers' Service Dept., 575 Madison Ave., New York 22, N.Y.

MODERN PLASTICS CHARTS RESINS AND MOLDING COMPOUNDS

MANUFACTURER	TRADE NAME AND NUMBER	TYPE OF RESIN USED	TESTS PASSED	TENSILE STRENGTH AT 72°F, PSI	IMPACT, NOTCHED IZOD AT 72°F FT-LB/IN OF NOTCH	HARDNESS (1)	SPECIFIC GRAVITY
DIAMOND ALKALI CO.	Same data as on November issue chart except _____						
FIRESTONE PLASTICS CO., Div. of Firestone Tire and Rubber Co.	Exon 461	Fluorine-containing thermoplastic resin		4,500-5,500	0.5-1.0	75-85(R)	1.70
"	Exon 905, 915F, 924, 450, 468-R, 495	Polyvinyl Chloride and PVC Copolymer	MIL-M-14F	1,940-3,800		68-100(A)	1.20-1.50
"	Nylon 200, 210	Nylon	ASTM D635	10,000	1.2	118(R)	1.13
GLASKYD, INC.	Glaskyd 1901, 3001, 2201, 2001	Alkyd	"	4,000-9,000	1.5-4.0	60-70(B)	2.1-2.3
"	Glaskyd 2051B	"	MIL-M-14E	7,000-9,000	3.0-4.0	60-65(B)	2.3
THE MARBLETTE CORP.	Marblette 76, 77, 81	Phenolic	ASTM D635 MIL-M-14F	6,000-7,000	0.45	85(M)	1.3
"	Maraset 110E, 121E, 131E, 150E, 141E	Epoxy	ASTM D635	10,000	0.4-0.6	80(M)	1.5
NAUGATUCK CHEMICAL	Marvinal rigid compound NR-7051, NR-7055, NR-7058, NR-7070, NR-7080	Polyvinyl Chloride	"	6,400-7,500	0.5-10.0	105-116(R)	1.32-1.44
"	Marvinal compound NR-7056	"	"	5,100	14.0	100(R)	1.34
PLUMB CHEMICAL CORP.	Fibercore 3000	Polyester (premix)	"	6,000-10,000	14.0-20.0	98(M)	1.93
ROGERS CORP.	RX330, RX431, RX448, RX460, RX468, RX470, RX490, RX495, RX525, RX825	Phenolic	ASTM D635 MIL-M-14F UL Test (2)	4,600-7,500	0.4-2.0		1.37-2.02
"	RX1260, RX1360	Diallyl Phthalate	ASTM D635 MIL-M-14F UL Test	4,700-7,000	0.8	103-110(M)	1.59-1.8
UNION CARBIDE PLASTICS CO.	Bakelite BMG-0500 Black 25, BMG-0750 Natural, BMG-5261 Black 25	Phenolic	ASTM D635 MIL-M-14F	5,000-7,000	0.2-0.3	90-113 (M)	1.58-1.92
"	Bakelite ERLB-0625	Chlorinated Epoxy					1.37
"	Bakelite QND-5568, QND-5590	Polyvinyl Chloride	ASTM D635 ASTM D568	1,600-1,900		68-90 (A)	1.23-1.42
"	Bakelite VND-9734, VND-9960	Vinyl Chloride, Vinyl Acetate Copolymer	"	1,200-1,400		60 (A)	1.25-1.35

FILM, SHEETING, LAMINATE

MANUFACTURER	TRADE NAME AND NUMBER	TYPE OF RESIN USED	TESTS PASSED	TENSILE STRENGTH AT 72°F, PSI	IMPACT, NOTCHED IZOD AT 72°F FT-LB/IN OF NOTCH	HARDNESS (1)	SPECIFIC GRAVITY
CELANESE CORP. OF AMERICA	L-822, L-864, L-865	Cellulose acetate	ASTM D568	10,000-12,000			1.31
"	S-700, S-704, S-715	"	ASTM D635	4,000-8,000	1.0 to 3.0	95-110(R)	1.28-1.3
"	S-716, S-729	"	ASTM D568	7,000-8,000			1.29-1.3
"	P-911, XCA-14756	"	"	7,000-8,000			1.31
CINCINNATI DEVELOPMENT & MFG. CO.	SSFR & X#2 FR Insulstruc	Polyester	ASTM D635 ASTM D757 (3) UL Test	9,000-12,000	11.0-14.0	102-117(R)	1.75-1.8

*Part 1 of this chart appeared opposite page 90 of the November 1959 issue of Modern Plastics. 1. Scales: M&R - Rockwell; A & D - Shore Durometer. 5. Denotes proposed NEMA Switchgear Committee Test. 6. Denotes Civil Aeronautics Administration Safety Regulation Release #259.

Cut along dotted line.

CHART OF SELF-EXTINGUISHING COMPOUNDS

FILM, S

SPECIFIC GRAVITY	HEAT DISTORTION POINTS °F	DIELECTRIC STRENGTH V/M	LIGHT STABILITY	COLORS AVAILABLE
			Good	See November issue chart
1.70		900	Excellent	Clear
1.0-1.50		650-1,280	Good	Wide range
1.13	150 @ 264 psi	420	"	"
1.2-3	> 400 @ 264 psi	ST 330-420 S/S 275-390	Good	Wide range
2.3	> 400 @ 264 psi	ST 309 S/S 277	"	Gray
1.3	250 @ 250 psi	350-400	Fair	Orange, brown, white
1.5	293 @ 250 psi	400-450	Very Good	As requested
2-1.44	149-167 @ 250 psi		Good to excellent	Standard and special
1.34	151 @ 250 psi		Good	Black, natural, gray
1.93	540 @ 264 psi	310 - 360	"	Wide range
1.7-2.02	300 - > 500 @ 264 psi	to 300	Fair	Black, brown, natural
1.59-1.81	340 @ 264 psi	440 - 450	Excellent	Wide range
1.58-1.92	300-400 @ 264 psi	ST 275-375	Poor	Brown, black, natural
1.37			Good	Natural
1.23-1.42			"	Opaque
1.25-1.35			"	"

NOTES

SPECIFIC GRAVITY	HEAT DISTORTION POINTS °F	DIELECTRIC STRENGTH V/M	LIGHT STABILITY	COLORS AVAILABLE
1.31		1,000-3,000	Excellent	Clear transparent
1.28-1.32	130 - 160 @ 264 psi	300 - 700	"	Clear and pigmented
1.29-1.32		1,100-1,200	"	"
1.31		2,000-3,000	"	Clear transparent
1.75-1.9		375-400		Tan, red, gray

MANUFACTURER	TRADE AND NUMBER
FIRESTONE PLASTICS CO., Division of Firestone Tire and Rubber Co.	Velon FR, S, FA, EP, F, Series
"	Velon IF, I, PB Series
"	Velon GR, F, FH, GH Series
GENERAL ELECTRIC CO.	Texolite 11508
"	Texolite 11555, 11574
THE MARBLETTE CORP.	Marblette 1, Maraset 148, 121F
THE RICHARDSON CO.	Insurok T-9
"	Insurok T-7, T-816, T-8, T-878, T-8
ROGERS CORP.	Duroid 225F, 800 FR
"	Duroid RL4
"	Duroid 5600, 5613, 5650, 5813, 5870
ST. REGIS PAPER CO., Panelite Div.	Panelite 55, 743
"	Panelite 13
"	Panelite 16, 853
"	Panelite 14
SEIBERLING RUBBER CO., Plastics Div.	Seilon S-3
"	Seilon VHL, TTT
"	Seilon LC
"	Seilon CR, CRT
UNION CARBIDE PLASTICS CO.	Bakelite Q, 5962
"	Bakelite V, 3310, 3353, 3355, 3420, 3604, 3606
"	Krene KDA, 2070, 218, 2276, 2396, 2905,

meter; B - Barcol. 2. Denotes Underwriters Laboratories flammability test for 1/8" thick specimen. 3. Denotes standard ASTM

IG PLASTICS MATERIALS-II*

SHEETING, LAMINATES (Continued)

Copyrighted April 1960 by Modern Plastics Magazine, 575 Madison Avenue, New York 22, New York. All rights reserved, including the right to reproduce the chart or portions thereof in any form.

TRADE NAME AND NUMBER	TYPE OF RESIN USED	TESTS PASSED	TENSILE STRENGTH AT 72°F, PSI	IMPACT, NOTCHED IZOD AT 72°F FT-LB/IN OF NOTCH	HARDNESS (I)	SPECIFIC GRAVITY	HEAT DISTORTION POINTS °F	DIELECTRIC STRENGTH V/M	LIGHT STAB- ILITY	COLORS AVAILABLE
FR, SD, FE, P, FJ	Polyvinyl Chloride	CS-192-53 (4)	2,000-3,500			1.24 & up			Fair to very good	Natural, trans- lucent, and opaque
F, IL, Series	"	"	2,000-2,500			"			"	"
GR, FI, H Series	"	ASTM D568	"			"			"	"
11512,	Melamine	ASTM D635	38,200- 39,000	12.7-16.0	122- 123(R)	1.87-1.90		S/S 300-395, perp. to lam.	Good	Natural
11523, 11556	Silicone	"	9,300- 40,000	9.0-20.0	98- 103(R)	1.60-1.77		S/S 225-270, perp. to lam.	"	Natural, white
11559,	Epoxy	"	12,000- 45,000	0.6-9.0	95- 109(R)	1.43-1.95		S/S 490-550, perp. to lam.	"	Natural
1, 186	Phenolic	ASTM D635 MIL-M-14F	6,000-7,000	0.45	85(M)	1.3	250 @ 250 psi	350-400	Fair	As requested
148F,	Epoxy	ASTM D635	10,000	0.4-0.6	80(M)	1.5	293 @ 250 psi	400-450	Very Good	"
T-901	Modified Phenolic	ASTM D635 UL Test	15,000	0.36	110(M)	1.4		ST 600 S/S 450	Good	Maroon
T-714, T-859, T-892	Melamine	ASTM D635	13,000- 35,000	0.7-12.0	109- 120(M)	1.5-1.9		ST 420-475 S/S 340-375	"	Grayish white, coral, natural brown, natural gray
225FR, R	Modified Phenolic	ASTM D635 MIL-M-14F UL Test NEMA Test(5)	17,000- 19,000		80-95(R)	1.2		350-500	Fair	Mahogany, black, natural
RL410	Phenolic	"	8,500	2.0	110(M)	1.8	Over 500 @ 264 psi		"	Black
5600, 5650, 5870	Reinforced Fluorocarbon	ASTM D635 MIL-M-14F	3,500- 7,500	1.5-2.7		1.9-2.15	250 - over 500 @ 264 psi	125-300	Excel- lent	Standard
553,	Phenolic	ASTM D635	16,000- 18,000	0.55-13.0	100- 110(M)	1.36-1.41		ST 280-450		Maroon
130	Silicone	"	28,000	7.0	100(M)	1.7		ST 350		White
163,	Epoxy	"	20,000- 40,000	0.5-15.0	110(M)	1.5-1.8		ST 550-650		Natural
140	Melamine	"	42,000	7.5	120(M)	1.9		ST 260		"
S-3 FR	Acrylonitrile, butadiene, styrene	Civil Aero (6)		8.0	100(R)	1.2	137 @ 264 psi 155 @ 66 psi 188 @ 0 load		Good	Wide range
VHI,	Polyvinyl Chloride Copolymer	ASTM D635 ASTM D568 MIL-M-14F	5,800-6,000	15.0-19.0	81-84(D)	1.4-1.5	145 - 158 @ 264 psi			Standard and as requested
LC	Rigid Vinyl Copolymer	"	8,800	0.4		1.35	142 @ 264 psi			"
CR, HI,	Unplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride	"	6,000-7-440	0.5-15.0	78-82(D)	1.39-1.43	155 - 165 @ 264 psi 165 - 175 @ 66 psi	608-1,085		Opaque, translu- cent opaque, blue gray, white, amber, green, non pigmented clear
QCA-	Polyvinyl Chloride	ASTM D568	9,000	0.5		1.43-1.55	71°C @ 264 psi	335	Fair	Opaque
VCA-3300, 3353, 3354, 3420, 3603, 3606, 3610	Vinyl Chloride, Vinyl Acetate Copolymer	"	6,700-8,700	0.4-15.0		1.31-1.53	59.9-64°C @ 264 psi	425	"	Opaque, translu- cent opaque, translucent white, transparent
KDA-2066, 2180, 2209, 2396, 2607,	Polyvinyl Chloride, Vinyl Chloride- Vinyl Acetate Copolymer	CS-192-53	1,700-2,500		70-92 (A)	1.23-1.41			"	Clear, translu- cent, opaque

* ASTM method for evaluating flammability of rigid plastic sheets or plates 1/8" in thickness. 4. Denotes SPI 45° flammability test for film .004" thick and greater.

Roll-up records

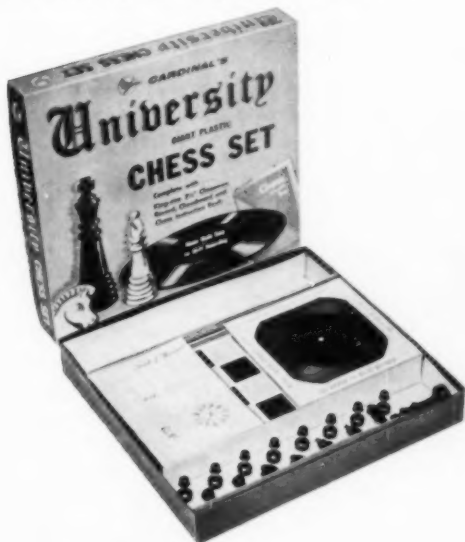
Molded of rigid vinyl, disks 0.004 in. thin can easily be shipped in mailing tubes, yet provide high-fidelity reproduction.

Volume usage in advertising and promotion is expected

Chess players, dentists, and bobby soxers will form the first audiences for a new type of PVC record produced by Rank Audio Plastics, a division of Rank Records of America Inc., New York, N. Y. So thin that they can be easily rolled up into a cylindrical tube, the new disks are designated T.U.P. (thin, unbreakable, plastic) records. Although said to possess high fidelity, the records are not aimed at the juke-box business, but are intended as a new means of imparting technical information and as a sales promotion and advertising tool.

First runs off the presses went to Cardinal Industries Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y., for its University Chess package, where the record will impart basic chess instruction. *The Audio Journal of Dentistry*, Philadelphia, Pa., a semi-monthly tape recorded reel of condensations and ex-

AMONG FIRST USES is instruction "book" incorporated in chess set, for which manufacturer considers it a potent self-promotion device.



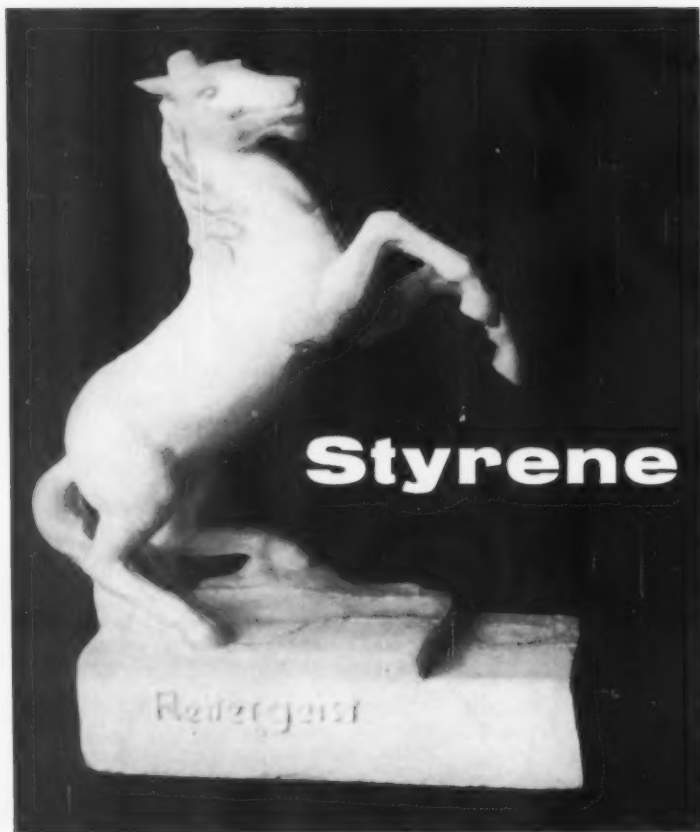
WHILE EASILY BENT and rolled, fidelity of record remains unaffected throughout such handling. Manufacturer claims 100 playings per record without significant reduction in quality.

cerpts from dental publications, is using the records as a sales promotion instrument to attract subscribers by acquainting dentists with the Journal's contents. Shamrock Hosiery Co., New York, N. Y., is distributing an initial order of 50,000 popular records with a line of socks for the teen-age group as a 59¢ promotional package in retail chain stores.

The manufacturer, a joint firm owned by the J. Arthur Rank motion picture organization of England, and Librairie Hachette of France, expects these records to have wide application in publishing, education, sales promotion and direct mail advertising, as an extension of the written and spoken word in classrooms, libraries, offices, and homes.

The new platters, 7-in. in diameter and weighing one-eighth of an ounce, are 4/1000th of an inch thick. They come in a complete range of speeds, including 33, 45, and 78 rpm., in black or white. They can be rolled in a mailing tube or can be inserted in books and magazines without special equipment. The records can be played hundreds of times, the company states. Price is 5½¢ for quantities of 5000.

Unplasticized PVC film, imported from Europe, is web-fed to a press made by Soci  t   d'Applications Industrielles Plastiques, Paris, France, that "stamps" two records at a time (6000/hr). Pressed disks are blanked from the film on machines running at 3000 cuts/hr. Records are made by Consolidated Litho Corp., Carle Place, N. Y.—End



DISPLAY STAND made from Styropor foam.

Photo, Deutsche Frigolit GmbH

Styrene foam in

With the growing interest in European plastics developments, herewith is a report on the status of one segment of the industry in Germany: polystyrene foam.

In the Federal republic almost all the polystyrene foam produced is made from a raw material consisting of particles containing a blowing agent. The process is basically to heat the particles in steam to produce prefoamed particles, and to heat the prefoamed particles again in molds of the desired size to produce closed celled foams with densities of between 0.9 to 12.5 lb./cu. foot (1)¹. Almost 70% of the foam produced has a density of under 1 lb./cu. ft. and is mainly used as a thermal insulation in refrigeration and building. About 20% of the foams are used in specialty applications. One of Germany's major suppliers offers three grades: general-purpose, self-extinguishing, and gasoline-oil resistance. Properties of German foams are essentially similar to those that are produced in the United States. (For refer-

ence, see "Foamed Plastics Chart," p. 513, *Modern Plastics Encyclopedia Issue for 1960.*)

The foams are used in the following fields:

Refrigeration

Very large numbers of cold stores, cooling machines, deep freeze containers, cooled display windows, fruit stores, dry ice containers and pipes are insulated with this material (2). It has been found that compared with cork insulation, styrene foam makes possible a 20% reduction in wall thickness (3).

The insulation of containers for cold storage and refrigerators is often foamed in one piece and the inner and outer housing are added in a later production step.

Building

Sheets of foam, 0.4 to 0.8 in. thick, are normally sufficient insulation to provide proper heat resistivity in inner and outer walls, ceilings, roofs, foundations, window sills, etc. (4). Roughened or sanded parts can easily be applied to the masonry or concrete with mortar and can be given a coat of plaster. Wall paper may be used with a 0.1 to 0.2-in. thick foam

*Badische Anilin & Soda-Fabrik AG, Ludwigshafen/Rhein, Germany.

¹Numbers in parentheses link to references at the end of this article, p. 176.



PLANT CONTAINERS in variety of shapes and sizes made from expandable polystyrene.

Germany

By Dr. Fritz Stastny*

backing. Between floors they reduce sound transmission to the room below. Sheets that have been entirely perforated or whose surface has been perforated can be used as colored, sound-absorbing, decorative ceiling tiles.

A further application is in insulating flat roofs. For this purpose one side of the sheet of foam is covered with tarred paper and the underside is covered with corrugated cardboard which serves to ventilate the insulation and avoid the formation of condensation.

Prefabricated moldings and sandwich constructions have been successfully produced.

Building units are prepared 13 to 26 ft. long, 3 to 6 ft. wide, comprising 2 to 2½ in. of reinforced concrete or expanded concrete with a foam insulation 0.8 to 1.2 in. thick. These support their own weight and may be used even in the construction of large blocks of flats. In other cases a steel skeleton is constructed and clad with sandwich sheets with a polyester coating on the outside. Prefabricated building units which have asbestos, aluminum, wood or normal building materials as the outer layer can be used for internal or external walls.

Packaging

Protective packaging with foams has many advantages including protection against mechanical stresses, thermal insulation of delicate goods, reduction of transport costs because of the packing's low weight, and protection against moisture.

The following methods have proved suitable in practice (5):

1. Packaging the goods directly. The foam consists of two or more sections which contain hollows in which the goods rest. When the sections are assembled, the goods are completely surrounded by the foam.

2. Insertion in large containers. This may be done by putting molded foam sections into the container which fit exactly, or by wedging thick sheets of foam or segments of foam between the wall of the container and the goods that are contained in it.

(To page 176)

FABRICATED BLOCKS of styrene foam used as insulation for beer-brewing barrels.



Plastics in the product revolution:



IN LATE-MODEL 8-mm. movie camera, embossed vinyl covering over die-cast housing provides scuff resistance and a warmth-to-the-touch feeling absent from all-metal construction.

Probably no other product owes as much of its sales and functional success to plastics as the simple, fixed-focus, mass-produced camera. Conversely, this product has had a tremendous effect on plastics development, and product and mold design.

When in July, 1934 the first Baby Brownie camera was introduced, Eastman Kodak Co. had already been involved in plastics for 45 years, since it had marketed cellulose nitrate photographic film as early as 1889. Now it uses molded plastics in camera manufacture to the extent of more than 3 million lb. a year.

The over 3 million lb. includes seven different kinds of plastics: cellulose, polyethylene, nylon, phenolics, styrenes, epoxies, and methacrylates. Fifteen different formulations of these materials are used to achieve specialized properties, such as heat resistance, rigidity, or high impact strength. Of course, when different colors are used, the total number of formulations is even larger.

Originally, cameras were made of wood or cardboard, covered with artificial leather. Then came sheet metal, aluminum and zinc die-casting. Then came plastics, first in the Baby

Brownie. That model, followed quickly by the Jiffy Vest Pocket Camera and the Bantam f/6.3, was molded from phenolics, since they were opaque, permitted latitude in design and were adaptable to large-scale production.

Interestingly enough, Eastman Kodak Co. found an early use for epoxy coatings on phenolic because of a problem created by good compression molding. This was to dull the slick inside surface of the moldings so that unwanted light would not bounce to film (See MPI, July 1958, p. 89).

Since the end of the war, a number of new cameras utilizing plastics have been developed. As more became known about multiple cavity molding, more engineering was designed into the moldings, which resulted in fewer parts.

Fewer parts, complex molds

Compare, for example, the Kodak Duaflex camera and the Brownie Starflash. The Duaflex has 120 parts, while the Starflash has only 72. In the Duaflex, itself, there are only two molded parts. In the Starflash, all major parts, excluding shutter, screws, diaphragm, rivets, and springs, are molded.

An outstanding example of the use of plastics, where nothing else would serve as well, is in the reflector for Kodak's flash holders. This Lumaclad reflector is made of a Tenite butyrate plastic shell. The shell is molded with optical precision to utilize the built-in mirror surfaces for the optimum in reflection. It emerges from the mold with a glass-smooth surface requiring no finishing or polishing. This plastic shell is then vacuum-metallized, which gives the reflector its mirror-like reflecting surface.

This is a perfect example of the use of an engineering material, in this case butyrate, which results in a better product. The plastic reflector is tougher than can be deformed without breaking and will spring back to its original shape. It will not dent, has virtually no hot spots, and has better efficiency than its forerunner. It is light in weight. It can be molded to any reflecting curve, whereas other materials are limited in this respect. Complicated shapes, such as that of the reflector shown on the Starflash, would be prohibitive in cost if they were made

CAMERAS



THE COVER: In its evolution from the simple box of the early '30's to today's beautifully designed instrument, the fixed focus camera has gone all-plastics—even for those parts that look like metal.

Camera design has benefitted greatly from plastics usage since the introduction of the first fixed-focus variety. At the same time, plastics makers have learned a lot from camera producers

of metal. The design engineers like the plastic reflector because they can incorporate in the one molding more engineering and design ideas without an appreciable increase in cost.

In simpler cameras, use of plastics was almost a foregone conclusion, once they became available and the techniques of design and molding were perfected. While a molded part is completely finished, metal die-castings require additional treatment.

Beyond the camera

Not only Eastman Kodak Co. but Revere Camera Co. and Bell & Howell are using great amounts of plastics in more complicated photographic equipment, including motion picture cameras, projectors, and slide projectors. Molded acrylic is widely used for such components as the windows which admit light to the electric eye photocells on cameras so equipped, and in view finder assemblies. Nylon is widely used for gears, cams, and governor parts. Modified styrene is widely used for the slide carrying trays for projectors. Royalite ABS polymer is a standard material for carrying cases. On a single 8mm. Revere projector, there are 34 molded plastic parts, mostly nylon. These include worms, gears, knobs, cams, and impeller wheels, as well as electrical terminal blocks.

In the past year or two there has been a boom in slide projectors and a boom in plastics to make them. High-density polyethylene, high-impact styrene alloy, melamine, nylon, and vinyl-aluminum laminates have all been used as components and housings (see MPI, March 1959, p. 106).

Camera manufacturers too, have been leaders in experimentation with new materials. Because of the necessity of coupling corrosion resistance with absolute dimensional stability,

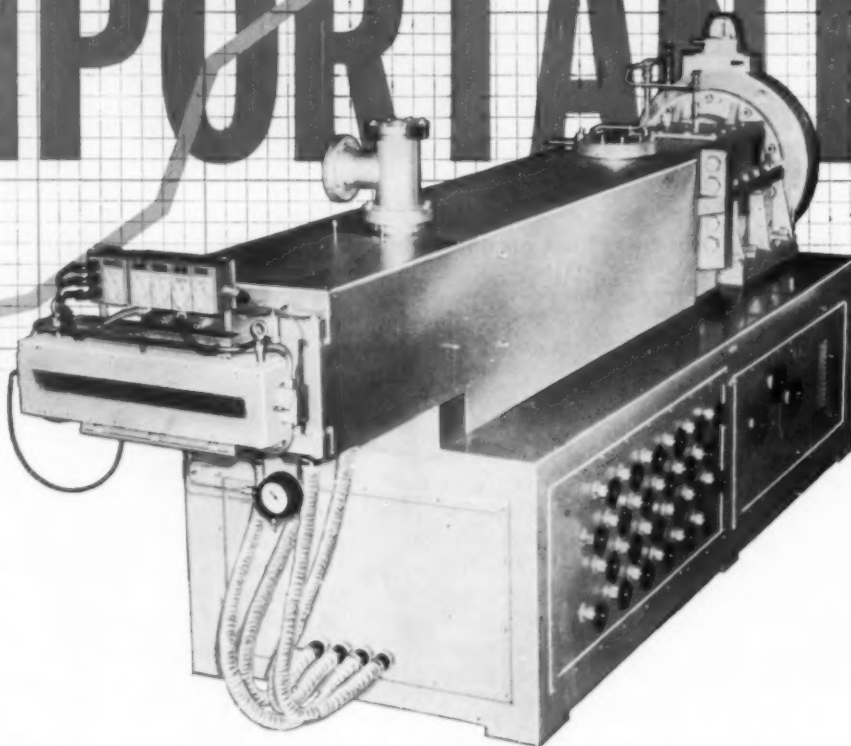
such materials as Nylatron (filled nylon) and Fiberfil (glass-filled styrene), Delrin acetal resin, and Lexan polycarbonate received their earliest attention in camera factories.

So, while the camera and its accessory equipment owes a great deal to plastics for its sales and functional success, plastics are indebted to the camera manufacturer not only for a big volume of business but also for advancing the art of plastics application.—End

MOLDED PHENOLIC PARTS are assembled into complete camera units at Kodak. Epoxy enamel sprayed on inside surfaces cuts reflectance.



IMPORTANT



WELDING ENGINEERS COMPOUNDER-EXTRUDERS TURN IN HIGHER RATE RECORDS AND BETTER QUALITY QUOTAS WITH EACH NEW YEAR

There is a potent reason for this pattern of performance—the limitless combination of flight characteristics on the unique dual worms which work so efficiently for so many famous plastics manufacturers. None can deny the eagerness with which each WEI machine takes its place on these trademarked production lines. It has a right to be confidently proud for it is backed with the most comprehensive research experience and enthusiastic engineering team any production-planning executive could ask for in *his specialized equipment supplier*. It was built to produce more with greater speed and with such substantial power, space and labor savings that it can be the “fair-haired” friend of finance executives on every hand. We would appreciate an opportunity to prove the important dual worm advantages to you . . . to prove it in the laboratory . . . and on the production line where profits are made . . . not just promised.



Welding Engineers, Inc.

NORRISTOWN, PENNSYLVANIA

U.S. West Coast Sales Representatives: Machinery Sales Co., Los Angeles 58, Cal.
European Sales Representatives: Welding Engineers Ltd., Geneva, Switzerland
Far East Sales Representatives: Marubeni Iida Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan

MANUFACTURERS OF PROCESSING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY



Vacuum hopper extrusion

By N. T. Flathers,[†] R. E. Johnson,[†] V. R. Pallas,[†] and W. Mayo Smith[†]

The economies and versatility of dry blend extrusion of PVC compounds can now be fully realized by use of a vacuum hopper. Heretofore, porosity and rough surface have precluded the use of dry blend extrusion in many applications. With a vacuum hopper, extrusions completely free of porosity, with marked improvements in surface appearance and physical properties can be obtained consistently. Products of high quality have been vacuum extruded from dry blends ranging from Type II rigid PVC to highly plasticized, highly filled compounds.

Dry blend extrusion of PVC compounds has been of interest for many years because of the economies and versatility which it offers. Savings of 3 to 10¢/lb. over diced compounds are reportedly realized. Other advantages are lower heat history and higher extrusion rates.

Some serious problems have been prevalent in dry blend extrusion, however. Porosity in the extruded product, especially when humidity is high, and poor surface quality have been particularly severe. Many processors have attempted dry-blend extrusion, but because of these problems have abandoned it. Others, after investing in dry blend equipment, for economic reasons extrude from dry blend, granulate and re-extrude in order to obtain an acceptable product. A partial solution to these problems has been achieved by improved screw design, valved extrusion and vented extrusion (1,2).¹

Extensive work over the past

several years in dry blend extrusion in Escambia Chemical Corp.'s Technical Service Laboratory indicated that the major causes of porosity and rough surface are associated with entrapped air and moisture in the dry blend. All

phases of dry blend preparation and extrusion, including valved extrusion (3), were thoroughly investigated in an attempt to solve these problems. It became evident that the moisture and entrapped air should be eliminated from the blend prior to or immediately after entrance into the extruder cylinder. The use of a vacuum applied at the hopper appeared to be a logical approach.

At this phase in the investigation, a vacuum hopper manufactured by National Rubber Machinery Co. became available (4). This unit has been in regular operation in this laboratory and has shown great promise in overcoming these major problems. In

FIG. 1: Vacuum hopper installation with extruder set up for dry blend extrusion of vinyl insulated wire.



^{*}Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

[†]Escambia Chemical Corp., Research Center, Wilton, Conn.

¹Numbers in parentheses link to references at end of article, p. 184.

Table I: Formulation for electrical dry blend compounds

Ingredients	Formulations ^a		
	A	B	C
Escambia PVC-1250-E (relative viscosity approximately 2.40)	100	100	100
DOP	50	50	—
DDP-E	—	—	55
Clay	11	11	10
Calcium carbonate	—	—	20
Tribase	8.0	8.0	—
Basic lead carbonate	—	—	10
Antimony oxide	3.0	—	—
Mineral oil	2.0	2.0	—
Paraffin wax	—	—	0.5

^aA and B are typical U.L. TW, 60° C. building wire compounds. Compound C is suitable also for 80° C. appliance wire. Formulations are given in parts by weight.

Fig. 1, p. 105, is shown the actual installation of the vacuum hopper, with the extruder set up for insulating wire. The hopper is a sealed steel bin under vacuum,

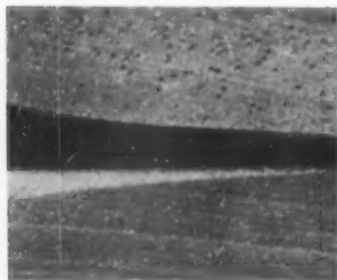


FIG. 2: Section of coating on vinyl insulated wire showing porosity in sample extruded without using a vacuum (top) and with vacuum (bottom). Magnification of photograph is 11.5X.

with provision for constant level feed of the dry blend into the hopper from an outside source without interruption of the vacuum. In feeding the vacuum hopper and in conveying the material to the hopper, dry blends should have good flow properties.

Escambia PVC Pearls (2000 and 3000 series) and resins (1000 series) were used. These resins, notably the Pearls, have large particles, can be hot dry blended with large amounts of plasticizer, and have good flow properties.

Results using a 2½ in., 20:1-L/D NRM extruder, are described below. A constant-pitch, decreasing-depth screw, 3.4:1 compression ratio, and a 5-flight metering section ⅛ in. deep, was used.

Several electrical compounds have been vacuum extruded from dry blends as coatings ⅛ in. thick

on #14 AWG wire. The use of vacuum resulted in elimination of porosity improved retention of elongation after oven aging, and higher insulation resistance values. Three of the formulations are listed in Table I, left.

The degree of porosity was measured by the difference in the specific gravity of the porous insulation and non-porous milled compound and is reported as a percentage of the true specific gravity. The enlarged photograph in Fig. 2, left, shows a cross section of the insulated wires extruded with and without vacuum.

Physical properties

One of the most critical requirements for vinyl insulated wire as specified by Underwriters' Laboratories is retention of physical properties, particularly elongation, after oven-aging. Insulation made with Compounds A and B of Table I, extruded with and without vacuum, were oven-aged for seven days at 100° C. Insulation made with Compound C was aged for seven days at 113° C. Underwriters' Laboratories require a minimum of 65% retention of elongation for TW, 60° C. building wire (Compounds A and B) and 70% retention for 80° C. appliance wire (Compound C). Table II, below, shows percent retention of elongation after aging. In each formulation the use of the vacuum markedly increases the percent retention of elongation after oven-aging.

It is well known that the use of screw cooling by means of water or some other fluid is required to

Table II: Physical and electrical properties of several electrical compounds extruded from dry blend

Compound ^a	Vacuum in.	Porosity %	Retention of elongation after aging %	15.6° C. ^b	Insulation resistance (Megohms per 1000 ft.)			
					50° C.			
					1 Day	1 Week	2 Weeks	3 Weeks
A	None	1.00	72	3100	88.1	150	182	180
	28.4	0	85	3050	96.9	178	218	216
B	None	1.10	68	2740	70.0	108	139	140
	25.5	0	76	2763	67.5	118	154	155
C	None	2.92	76	1040	25.0	43.3	50.6	50.3
	25.5	0	88	1140	25.8	43.8	51.8	51.3

^aSee Table I, above, for specific formulation.

^bAfter 24 hr. at room temperature and 1 hr. at 15.6° C.

Table III: Effect of screw cooling on physical and electrical properties—electrical Compound B

Screw water temp.	Wire speed	Porosity	Retention of elongation after aging	Insulation resistance (Megohms/1000 ft.)				
				15.6° C. ^a	50° C.			
					1 Day	1 Week	2 Weeks	3 Weeks
°F.	ft./min.	%	%					
			Without vacuum					
70	160	1.10	68	2740	70.0	108	138	140
85	165	1.43	73	2688	65.3	100	129	130
150	200	1.88	80	2788	71.3	116	149	150
No water	305	5.04	70	2850	70.0	111	140	138
			With vacuum					
70	150	0	76	2763	67.5	118	154	155
85	160	0	79	2775	73.0	134	178	180
150	190	0	84	2670	71.0	120	157	159
No water	250	0	89	2650	70.0	124	160	161

^aAfter 24 hr. at room temperature and 1 hr. at 15.6° C.

obtain high quality extrusions with some compounds. The use of screw cooling reduces extrusion rate, however. On the other hand, too little screw cooling results in rough surface. The amount of screw cooling required varies with the screw design, shallow-flight screws requiring less cooling. A study was made of the effect of screw water temperature on dry blend extrusion on wire with and without vacuum. The data obtained are shown in Table III, above.

Without vacuum the porosity increases as screw water temperature increases up to 150° F. Without screw cooling, the porosity is over 5 percent. The retention of elongation increases to a

maximum at a screw water temperature of 150° F. and then decreases as the porosity becomes extremely high. The increases in retention of elongation with increase in porosity, an apparent contradiction, is probably due to an increase in stock temperature resulting from the higher screw temperature which overcomes the effect of porosity up to a certain point. With the vacuum, however, the porosity is eliminated even without screw cooling. In this case, retention of elongation increases with screw water temperature over the entire range. Thus, with the use of a vacuum hopper, the full advantage of higher extrusion rate obtainable by reduced screw cooling can be realized

without porosity or rough surface, and improved physical and electrical properties are obtained.

Electrical properties

The insulation resistance of wires prepared in the two studies above are listed also in Tables II and III. The insulation resistance was measured as the average of two 50-ft. specimens of wire immersed in water at 15.6° C. and at 50° C. after 24 hr. and at weekly intervals up to three weeks. The values are well above minimum UL requirements of 150 megohms (1000 ft. at 15.6° C.) and 0.1 megohm (1000 ft. at 50° C.)

The data in Table II show that the use of the vacuum hopper improves the insulation resist-

FIG. 3: Clear vinyl strip extruded from dry blend, showing effects of vacuum and land length on quality. Note degrees of distortion of letters in back of strips.

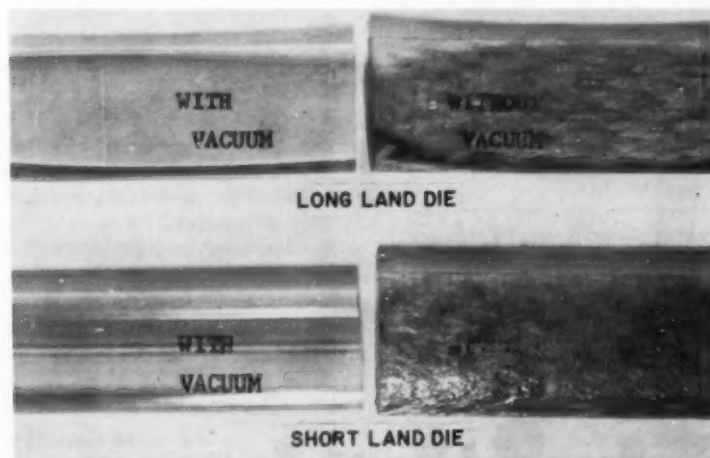


FIG. 4: PVC tubing extruded from dry blend with (top) and without (bottom) vacuum. Sample without vacuum exhibits bubbles and surface roughness.





FIG. 5: Type II rigid PVC rod 1/2 in. in diam. showing effect of vacuum hopper in removing porosity and improving surface (right.)

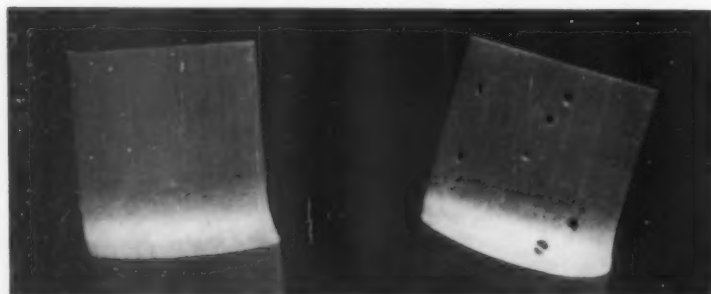


FIG. 6: Type II PVC strip 1/4 by 1 1/4 in. showing effect of vacuum (left) on extrusion of dry blend.

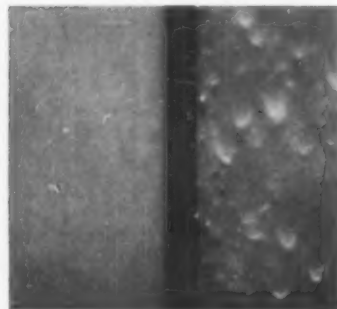


FIG. 7: Weatherstrip extruded from dry blend with (left) and without vacuum, showing improvements in surface quality using vacuum.

ance; higher insulation resistance values, especially at 50° C., are also generally observed in the wires made with vacuum at various screw water temperatures (Table III).

Work in this laboratory, before the acquisition of the vacuum hopper, showed definite advantages of dry-blend extrusion over diced extrusion in several electrical insulation formulations. Superior retention of elongation after oven-aging, higher insulation resistance, and increased extrusion rates were observed with dry blend extrusion. This was true

even though porosity was present in most of the insulation extruded from dry blends. Uncontrollable porosity and rough surface were still problems. Porosity greater than 3% seriously affected physical properties after oven-aging. As shown by this present study, the vacuum hopper has eliminated these problems and has provided a means of obtaining consistently high quality wire insulation by dry blend extrusion.

The effect of the vacuum hopper on extrusion quality is visually dramatic with clear materials. The following formulation has been used for test purposes (number represents parts by weight):

Escambia PVC-3250 ²	100
DOP	44
Epoxy stearate	10
Liquid cadmium stabilizer	2
Stearic acid	0.2
Pigment	0.005

The effect of the vacuum hopper on eliminating porosity and improving surface quality in this compound is shown in Figs. 3 and 4, p. 107. The improvement in physical properties as tested on specimens of extruded strip is shown in Table IV, below.

Extrusion with a long land die without vacuum results in a product having no porosity but extremely rough surface (Fig. 3). This die has a rectangular opening 1/4 in. by 1 1/4 in. and a land length of 2 1/2 inches. The product extruded with a similar die having a 1/2-in. land length shows both porosity and rough surface. It is felt that the increased back pressure caused by the restriction of the long land die lowered the viscosity of the melt sufficiently to allow the entrapped volatiles to come to the surface and appear as roughness rather than porosity.

The flexible compound shown above was used to study the effect on porosity of moisture absorbed during storage. With freshly prepared dry blends, extruded at approximately 70 lb./hr., porosity is eliminated in approximately 7 min. after application of vacuum. Two identical blends were stored for two weeks during the late summer, one exposed to open air and the other sealed in a PE bag. On extrusion under (To page 179)

Table IV: Physical properties of clear strip 1/4 in. by 1 1/4 in.^a

Process condition	Porosity	100% modulus	Ultimate tensile strength	Elongation
	%	p.s.i.	p.s.i.	%
Without vacuum	1.60	1470	2320	308
With vacuum	0	1570	2570	363

^aDumbbell Specimens—ASTM Die C (D412-51T). Average of five specimens.

²Relative viscosity approximately 2.40 (1% in cyclohexanone at 25° C.)

50,000,000 pounds Annually!



Again
EXPANDS ITS
PRODUCTION
FACILITIES

for ...

Better-Performing VINYL RESINS & COPOLYMERS

To meet the ever-increasing demand for BLACAR Resins and Copolymers — Cary has once again expanded its productive capacity. Cary will be able to supply a minimum of 50 million pounds of a broad range of PVC resins and copolymers to the stereo record, flooring, wire and cable, and shoe industries, as well as for countless extrusion, mold-

ing and calendaring applications. A complete line of Blacar PVC resins with a full range of molecular weights; as well as Blacar copolymers with specific flow properties are available for your exacting requirements.

Look to Cary as a dependable source of supply — and truly dedicated, personalized technical service.

YOUR INQUIRIES ARE INVITED

CARY CHEMICALS INC.
P. O. BOX 1128, New Brunswick, New Jersey

Plants at East Brunswick, N. J., Flemington, N. J., and Woodside, L. I., N. Y.

VINYL RESINS — VINYL COPOLYMERS — VINYL COMPOUNDS — SPECIALTY WAXES — HIGH MELTING POINT SYNTHETIC WAXES

Reciprocating screw injection machine

*A report on the experiences of a U. S. molder
with one of the new screw-piston injection machines*

J. G. Fuller*

Although the reciprocating screw type injection machine has been available for almost two years in Europe, few have been used in this country. This article is one of the first reports on the performance of one of these machines by a domestic purchaser.

The results reported here were obtained on an Ankerwerk (Nurnberg, Germany) injection machine purchased in 1958 and shown in Fig. 1, below.

Figure 2, below, is a close-up of the cylinder section. The head and nozzle have been removed, exposing the needle nose of the screw with a section of plasticated vinyl cut out showing the extent of the forward travel of the screw during injection cycle. Notice also the spare screw being held alongside the cylinder to show length and configuration. Because of the piston-screw design, this machine has been found to combine the better plasticating and homogenizing abilities of an extruder with the high-pressure, fast filling characteristics of a plunger injection machine. It weds these two operations into a trouble free, fast cycling piece of equipment which can handle tough molding materials, such as Teflon 100-X and unplasticized vinyl compounds, or the easy-handling, lowest-molecular-weight polyethylenes.

How it works

Here are the important principles of operation in which the Ankerwerk machine differs from the conventional ram type machine. As shown in Fig. 3, p. 112, the injection cylinder is fitted with a screw having an L/D ratio of about 15:1 (will vary with size of machine). The screw doubles as a plunger and in addition to feeding the plastic pellets forward into the heating zones, it moves backward

and forward to bring effective pressure on the softened plastic and inject it into the mold cavities. Immediately after the injection portion of the cycle, the screw is in position A of Fig. 3. As soon as gate sections have frozen, preventing back out from mold cavities, this screw is activated by a timer to begin rotation and plastication of the material for the next shot. As the screw rotates, it feeds molding powder pellets forward into the various heating zones and finally out into the needle nose sections of the screw.

The screw mechanism is so constructed as to allow the screw-plunger to back off as pressure is developed in front of it by the deposition of the fully homogenized and plasticated plastic. A measured amount of plasticated melt can be deposited in front of

the screw by adjustment of limit switches, and when the screw has backed off the measured amount it stops rotating and remains in the fully charged position (B of Fig. 3) until the start of a new cycle. As the new cycle is started, the screw acts as a plunger and advances rapidly to position A completely purging the softened plastic in front of it.

It has been found that more effective injection pressure is realized with this machine than with the conventional ram because of 1) the elimination of partially plasticated pellets in front of the ram which cut down transfer of pressure from ram to molten plastic and 2) the absence of spiders and torpedoes which inhibit the flow of plastic and reduce transfer of effective pressures.

In addition, heat transfer is fa-

FIG. 1: Overall view of the reciprocating screw-piston Ankerwerk injection machine.

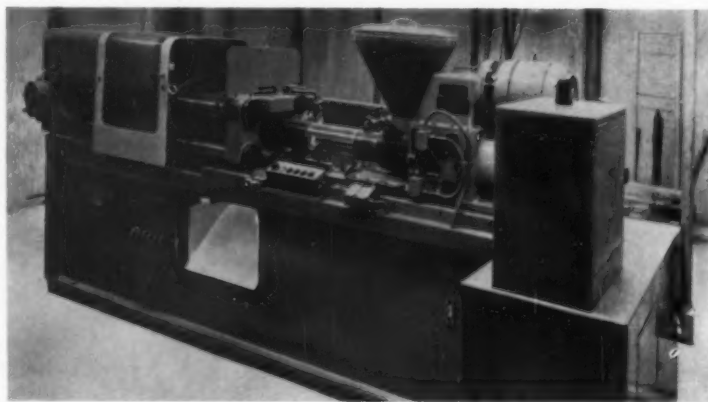
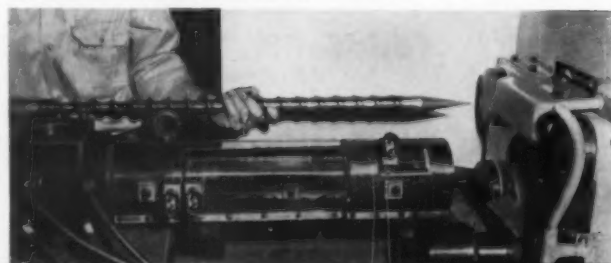
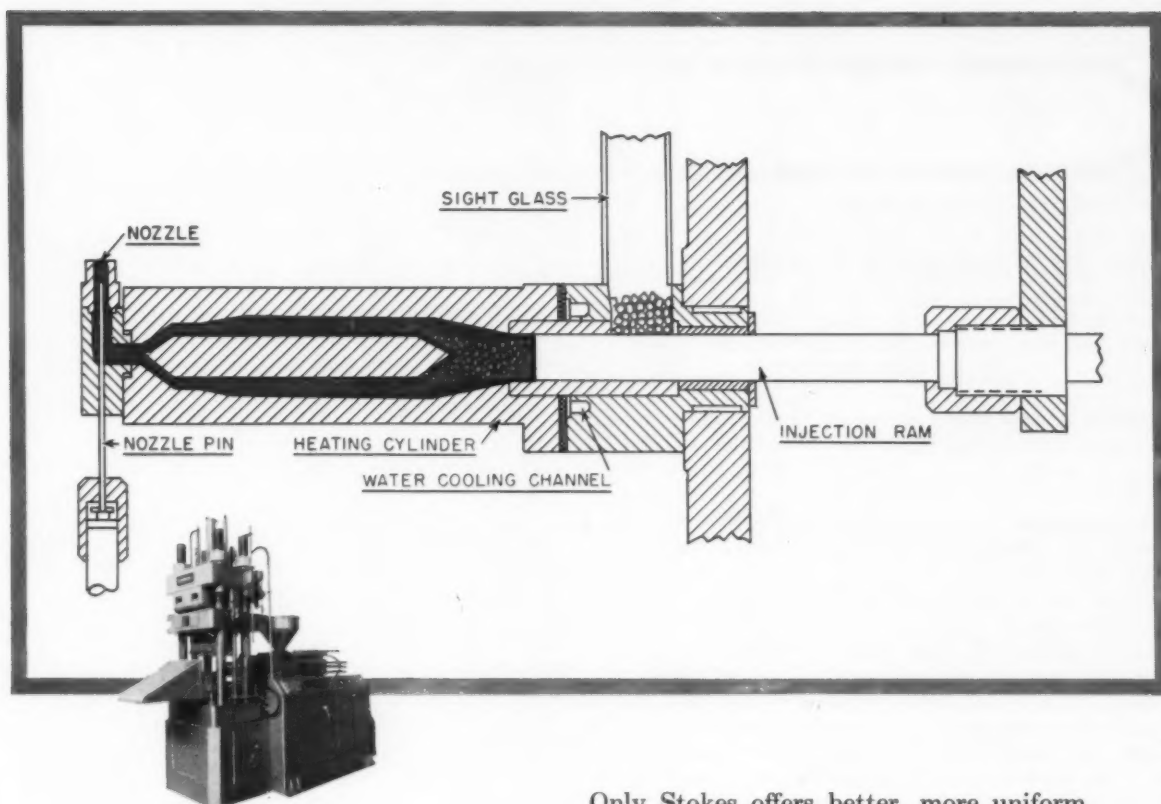


FIG. 2: Close-up of the retracted cylinder with screw protruding from the end. A spare piston is also shown illustrating the design of the screw.



*Vice President, Sales, Chemtrol Div. of Rexall Drug & Chemical Co., 10872 Stanford Ave., Lynwood, Calif.



pressure pre-pack pays off!

Only Stokes offers better, more uniform parts and faster molding cycles with exclusive pressure pre-pack. Here's how it works: positive nozzle shutoff through action of the nozzle pin permits pressure pre-packing of the heating cylinder. All granular material is under pressure from the moment it enters the cylinder. Plasticizing capacity is increased, and injection time decreased as much as 75%.

Stokes pressure pre-pack is another feature that will help increase the quality of your product, and at the same time, reduce total operating costs. We'd like to give you all the facts on Stokes automatic injection molding . . . including *positive* ejection, *positive* nozzle shutoff, and *positive* pressure pre-pack. Why not get in touch with Stokes . . . today.

Plastics Equipment Division
F. J. STOKES CORPORATION
5500 Tabor Road, Philadelphia 20, Pa.

STOKES

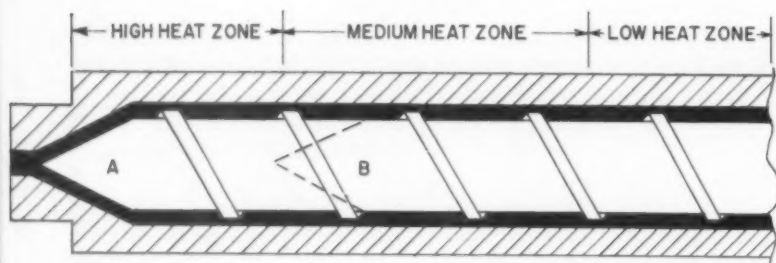


FIG. 3: Schematic diagram of the injection cylinder, showing heating scheme and illustrating the action of the screw-piston. With the point of the screw fully forward at position A, the chamber is fully emptied after a shot, except for clearance between flights of screw and wall. At point B, the rotating screw has filled the chamber in front of it and backed off to accommodate the charge of fully plasticated material.

cilitated because the screw acts as a torpedo carrying the plastic pellets out to the cylinder's heating surfaces as well as providing its own additional heat from masticating and working the material. The final flight of the screw-plunger has a clearance of $\frac{1}{8}$ in. with the cylinder wall and uniform heating of the plastic is thus assured. Cleaning and purging of the machine is also aided by the design since the screw is essentially self-cleaning and there are virtually no dead spots in the cylinder where material can hang up and degrade. It is possible to change colors in a few shots, go from black to white or change polymers in 15 to 20 minutes. Using extrusion techniques, this cylinder can be pulled, the screw removed, and the completely cleaned assembly returned to the equipment ready for operation in less than an hour.

Because of greatly improved plastication, it is possible to mold at lower pressures, develop very

rapid injection speeds, fill thick cavities without sinks and obtain strain free parts.

Molding a rigid PVC

Particularly significant is the ability of the machine to mold unplasticized polyvinyl chloride. Rigid PVC moldings are very difficult, if not impossible, to obtain on conventional plunger-type equipment. This material has a very high melt viscosity and is very susceptible to overheating and degradation. Rigid vinyls are not usually plasticated thoroughly by conventional plunger equipment, and the parts are full of partially knitted weld lines and non-molten particles.

Extrusion does a much better job and rigid PVC pipe properly extruded has high strength and good homogeneity. Molders of rigid vinyls have sometimes used extrusion in molding by first extruding a hot slug to a modified injection or transfer pot press. Rigid vinyl parts made in this

manner have a good degree of strength and chemical resistance but the process is costly and leaves something to be desired in surface appearance.

The Ankerwerk machine effectively combines extrusion and injection in one machine. Because of the plasticating function of the screw, much lower cylinder wall temperatures can be used to reach injection viscosities and thus burning and degradation are virtually eliminated. Rapid filling and good welding is obtained even with the use of rigid vinyl. Thick sections without sinks are also made possible.

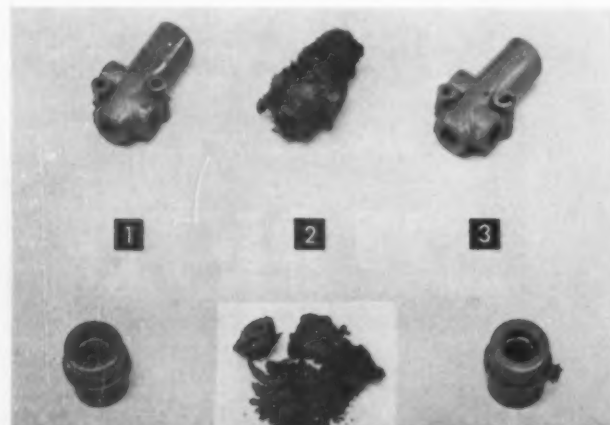
An example of quality of moldings obtained with this screw plasticizing machine can be seen in Fig. 4, below. This compares the quality of rigid PVC parts molded with conventional plunger equipment and those made on the Ankerwerk machine. Notice the almost complete degradation of the plunger molded parts due to thermal degradation during molding, poor plastication and welding of the rigid vinyl in plunger equipment. The acetone test is a common control test for rigid polyvinyl chloride moldings to show homogeneity as well as quality of molding.

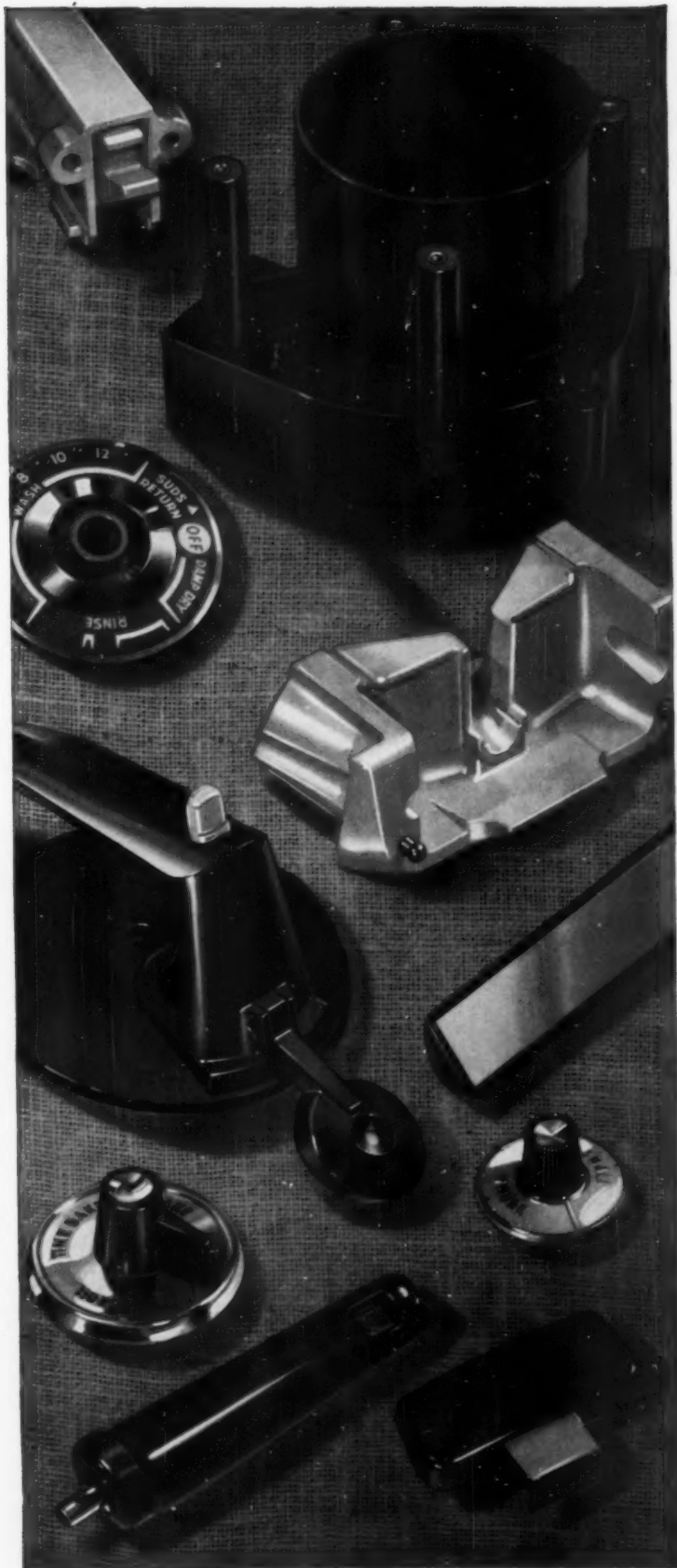
Many types of plastics can be molded on the Ankerwerk machine, including high-density polyethylene, 100-X Teflon, PVC type II, PVC type I, polypropylene, and Penton. Very low melt viscosity materials, such as nylon and Penton, are easily processed with unique nozzle valves that eliminate drooling.

In summary, the screw-injection machine offers the following advantages over the conventional injection equipment:

1. More complete plastication at lower heats.
2. Delivery of more effective injection pressure, allowing use of lower machine pressures.
3. Ability to mold strain free parts without welds and sinks.
4. No hang back and burning.
5. Complete and rapid purging and change over.
6. Economies of operation due to rapid cycles, lower operating temperature and pressures, reduced down times and low maintenance.—End

FIG. 4: Rigid PVC parts below demonstrate the improved quality of injection moldings made on the reciprocating screw type machine. Parts at 1 are shown prior to acetone test. Parts at 2 were molded on a conventional ram-type machine and immersed in acetone for 24 hours. Parts at 3 were molded on the screw-piston type machine and also immersed in acetone for the same length of time.





**27 YEARS OF
EXPERIENCE...**

**COMPLETE
FACILITIES...**

*for metal-to-plastic
assemblies ...
decorative or functional*

National Lock Company specializes in manufacturing metal-to-plastic assemblies . . . ALL FROM ONE SOURCE. Complete production, finishing and plating facilities are available for decorative and functional overlays, inlays and inserts. These, plus National Lock's compression and injection plastic molding equipment, make the finished product. Contact us when your "specs" call for plastic or metal components, standard or custom. Our design engineers will help you solve your plastic product problems.



**NATIONAL LOCK
COMPANY**
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS
COMPRESSION AND
INJECTION MOLDING

NATIONAL PLASTICRAFTERS, INC.
SHEBOYGAN, WISCONSIN
EXTRUSIONS

Polyethylene film scrap a problem?

Low-cost integrated system that can save up to 20% in raw material cost produces polyethylene pellets from film without extruders, heat, or conventional pelletizers

By Gerald Bamberger*

All processors of polyethylene film scrap face the same problem: the scrap must be converted into a form suitable for direct use by extruders, compounders, injection molders, or blow molders.

For many years this was generally done by re-extruding and pelletizing. There is no doubt that these pellets provide an excellent product. But their manufacture presents two major problems. The first is the high cost of the equipment and machinery required. The second is the fact that the reprocessing operations require critical processing conditions. Thus, to earn an adequate return on his investment, the reproprocessor must necessarily charge a relatively high price for these pellets.

A few years ago Sprout,

*President, Interplastics Corp., New York, N. Y.

Waldron & Co. Inc., Muncy, Pa., announced the development of a relatively inexpensive, integrated system for producing agglomerates. The system, originally designed for the pelletization of animal feed, was also found to be suitable for pelletizing some plastics in compounders' and molders' plants. The system consists of a chopper and a pellet mill, plus accessory equipment. A number of these installations are now in operation, including one at Interplastics Corp., which produces and markets such agglomerates under the tradename Poly-pellets.

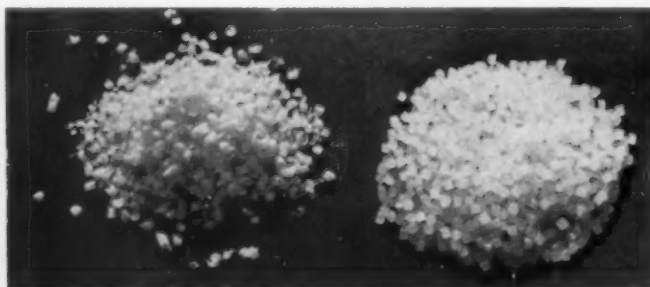
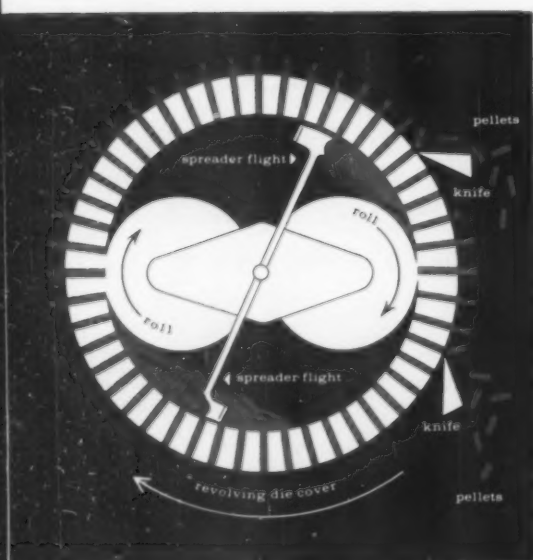
How it works

The first step in the process is to cut the polyethylene film scrap into a size suitable for handling in the pellet mill (about $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ in. square). It is important not to

process films from different resins together. Otherwise feed conditions will not remain essentially constant, and may have to be changed as material properties change. Segregating the material will mean a minimum of specific attention and adjustment to the operating machinery.

The full system is shown schematically at far right. The material is hand fed into the Sprout-Waldron PC-103-1 cast steel, rotary knife cutter. The cutter has an adapter with a wide throat hopper to permit easy feeding of bulky film feeds.

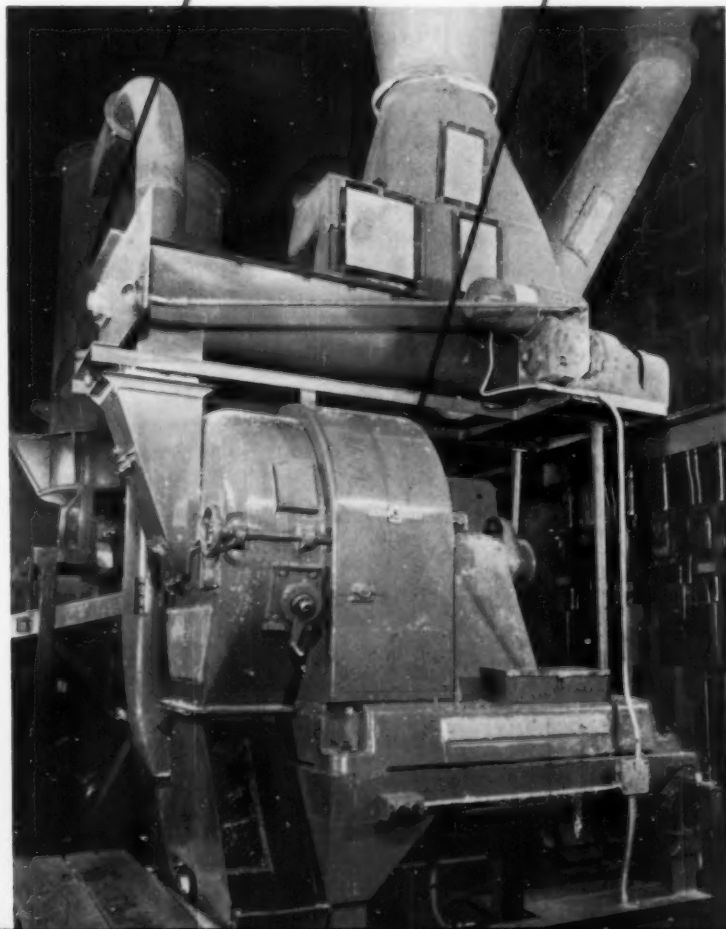
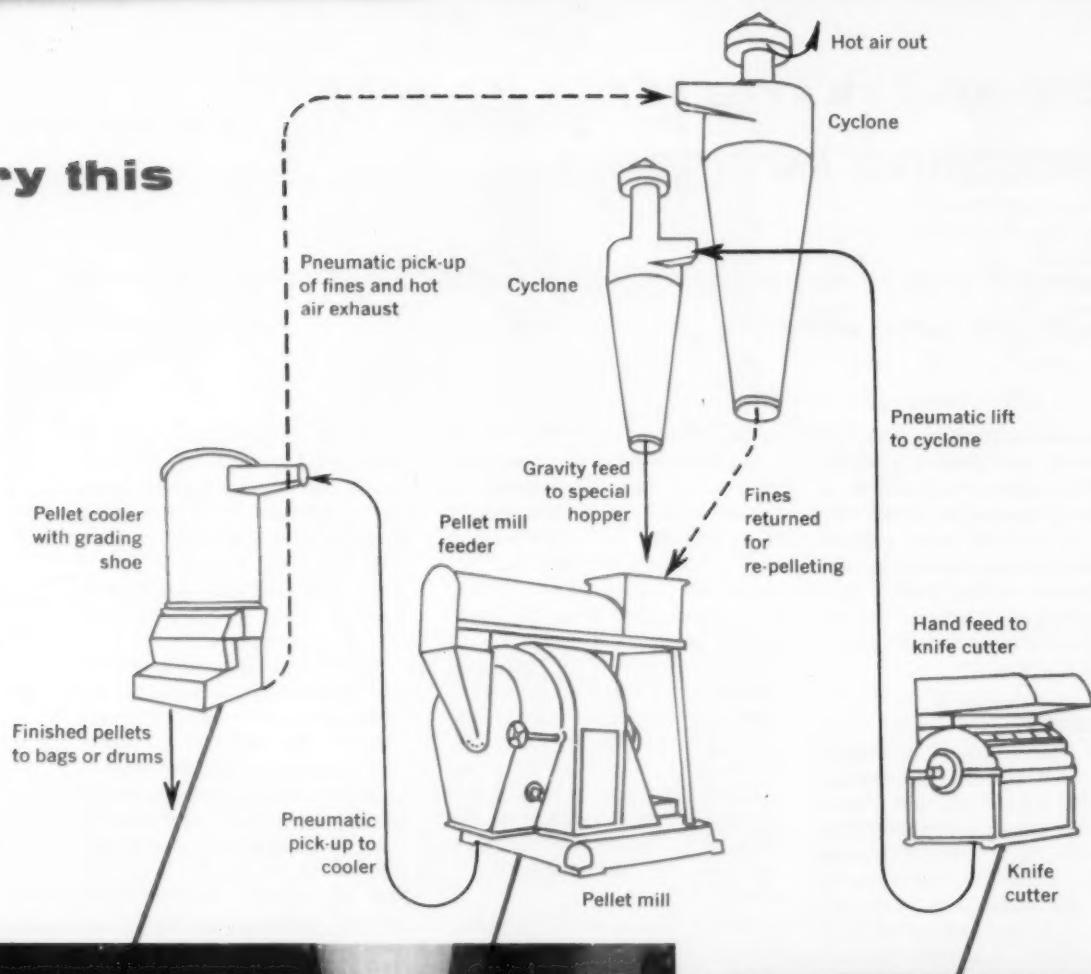
As the material is cut and shredded to size, it is picked up pneumatically by a Sprout-Waldron cyclone products collector, passed through a special hopper into a screw conveyor feeder with a vari- (To page 186)



ALTHOUGH not as compact, Poly-pellets (left) approximate the form made by conventional extrusion-cutting process (right).

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM of the pellet mill shows how the material (in color) is forced through the die and cut to pellet size.

Try this



FIRST STEP in the pelletizing process is to chop the raw film into scraps that are small enough to be pneumatically conveyed to the mill hopper and small enough to be handled in the screw conveyor.

SPROUT-WALDRON pellet mill, showing the discharge port (with screen) which sends fines and Poly-pellets to bagging, fines separation, and recycle system. Also shown is the feed conveyor and central mill inlet. Schematic flow diagram of complete system is at top.

Do's and don'ts for fabricating laminates

An up-to-date report on successful current practices for cloth-, paper-, and glass-reinforced laminates, with special emphasis on proper use of tools

By J. E. Martin*

Experience gained over the past few years in fabricating high-pressure laminates has resulted in a body of knowledge sufficiently grown to establish some general rules on what and what not to do. For purposes of this article, laminates are divided between paper- and cloth-reinforced and glass-reinforced laminates.

PAPER AND CLOTH LAMINATES

Most fabricating operations common to metal working can be performed on paper- and cloth-reinforced plastic laminates. The successful fabrication of plastic laminates does, however, require additional know-how together with an understanding of the characteristics and the limitations. Below are listed the most common fabricating operations, tools required, and the suggested techniques for performing them.

Punching

The term "punching" as used here means the production of laminated parts by blanking, piercing,

or shaving or a combination of these operations, with a suitable die mounted in a punch press.

Laminates vary in their degree of punchability and today we find that the only dependable and reproducible test for this property is to punch parts from the laminate in question.

NEMA standards recognize and designate punchability of paper-base laminates by the letter P appearing in the grade number; i. e., P, XP, XXP, XXXP, or PC. Canvas and linen base materials are not so designated, and neither are glass base laminates, although most of them are punchable at least to a degree.

Grades. Punch grade laminates can be sub-divided into hot and cold punching grades. In order to produce good clean parts, hot punch grades must be heated while punching. The minimum temperature required will depend on the intricacy of the part, the

thickness of the material and the inspection standards. Medium difficult punchings can be made from most materials at room temperature, provided they are less than $\frac{1}{32}$ in. thick. Any hot-punch grade will require considerable heat in order to produce parts from $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. stock.

Recently, cold punch XXXP grades have largely replaced hot punch materials in the electronic industry. The fact that these fabricate well by raising the temperature only a few degrees or not at all makes precision parts possible. Cold punch materials are practically mandatory for the manufacture of printed circuits which have components inserted by automated means.

Design of parts. For years, the rule of thumb used by design men for easy fabrication has been, "No holes closer to each other or to the edge of the part or smaller than the thickness of the material." This is still a good rule for most of the hot punch grades; however, the advent of better fabricating

*Specialist, Product Planning, General Electric Co., Chemical and Metallurgical Div., Laminated Products Dept., Coshoc-ton, Ohio.

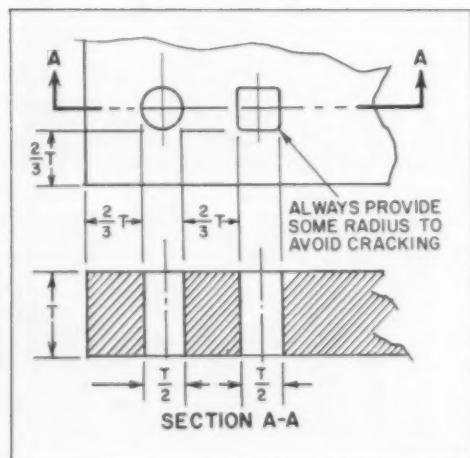


FIG. 1: Illustrating the proper sizing and location of punched holes with respect to each other, and the edge of paper and cloth laminates. Minimum dimensions are shown in terms of T , the thickness of the laminate.

Table 1: Size of punches for paper and cloth base laminated parts*

Material thickness	Increase punch size for std. tolerance	Increase punch for close tolerance
	in.	in.
$\frac{1}{64}$	0.002	0.001
$\frac{1}{32}$	0.003	0.002
$\frac{3}{64}$	0.004	0.003
$\frac{1}{16}$	0.005	0.004
$\frac{5}{64}$	0.007	0.005
$\frac{3}{32}$	0.008	0.006
$\frac{7}{64}$	0.011	0.009
$\frac{1}{4}$	0.012	0.010

*These data are not valid for glass reinforced laminates.

Unique function of SAIB aids plastics processors



A semi-solid at room temperature, SAIB has a molecular weight of 838. It is exceptionally light in color and unusually stable to ultraviolet light. SAIB exhibits outstanding hydrolysis and thermal stability. (Less than 0.1% is hydrolyzed after refluxing 96 hours with water. Heated to 175°C. for a period of 6 days, its color increases slowly to straw yellow, with no appreciable change occurring until after 24 hours of heat-aging.) SAIB is compatible with a wide variety of polymers, modifiers and plasticizers and is highly soluble in most common solvents. (A 90% solution of SAIB in ethyl alcohol has a viscosity of only 750 centipoises at 30°C.)

When used in conjunction with dimethyl phthalate and other common plasticizers, SAIB offers processors of cellulose acetate plastics the means of achieving

- easier dry-blending
- faster molding cycles
- increased extrusion rates
- improved physical properties

SAIB aids in dry-blending

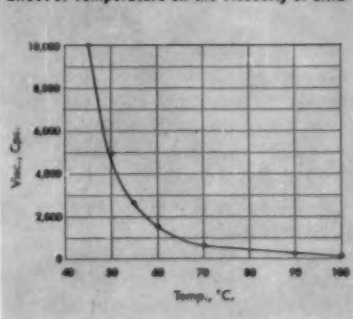
SAIB deactivates the cold solvency characteristics of dimethyl phthalate and similarly-active plasticizers. By blending SAIB with the plasticizer before compounding, even distribution of the plasticizer throughout the cellulose acetate mix is readily accomplished, eliminating the problem of paste formation.

SAIB increases molding and extruding rates

The presence of SAIB in a plasticized cellulose acetate formulation permits faster, more uniform flow through extrusion and molding cylinders without decreasing hardness or flexibility.

As illustrated in the graph, SAIB has an extremely high temperature-viscosity index. Note that at 70°C., its viscosity is less than 1,000 centipoises. Below this temperature, however, a sudden increase occurs. At 50°C., its viscosity is approximately 4,500 centipoises. At room temperature, it becomes a semi-solid.

Effect of Temperature on the Viscosity of SAIB



At molding or extrusion temperatures, SAIB aids in plasticization, while at room temperature it has the opposite effect, stiffening the plastic and increasing its surface hardness. This unique behavior of SAIB permits molding and extrusion conditions applicable to a material one or two flows softer than its hardness and rigidity at room temperature would indicate.

Similarly, in vacuum-forming, cellulose acetate sheeting formulated with a dimethyl phthalate-SAIB blend submits to deeper drawing before blushing occurs, again because of this unusual temperature-viscosity relationship.

SAIB improves physical properties

Modification of cellulose acetate formulations with SAIB increases hard-

ness, rigidity and tensile strength, and decreases weight loss on accelerated aging.

Note that this improvement in physical properties achieved at practical flow temperatures is due to the behavior of SAIB and not to a decrease in plasticizer content. Dimethyl phthalate-SAIB formulations exhibiting physical characteristics in the range of H 5 or H 6 have been extruded without difficulty.

Hot melts, peelable coatings

With its excellent permanence, compatibility and stability characteristics, SAIB can be used to advantage in hot melt and peelable plastic formulations.

Tough, flexible melt coatings can be made containing up to 70% SAIB. One of their outstanding features is a complete absence of fuming at melt temperatures. Operating temperatures are lower, too. The usual application temperature for conventional butyrate hot melts is 350°F. With high SAIB modification, optimum operating temperature is only 275°F.

In ethyl cellulose compositions, SAIB acts as a solubilizer for mineral oil, reducing exudation of the oil from the film and enabling the formulator to use increased amounts of oil.

In peelable coatings, SAIB improves resistance to exudation, thus maintaining flexibility.

SAIB is so unusual—acting as a plasticizer under certain conditions, and as resin extender under others—you will want to try it in your own formulations, under your own processing conditions. You can get a sample of SAIB, as well as a technical report on its physical properties and performance, by writing to your nearest Eastman sales office or to EASTMAN CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC., subsidiary of Eastman Kodak Company, KINGSPORT, TENN.

SAIB

SUCROSE ACETATE ISOBUTYRATE

Eastman CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC., subsidiary of Eastman Kodak Company

SALES OFFICES: Eastman Chemical Products, Inc., Kingsport, Tenn.; Atlanta; Chicago; Cincinnati; Cleveland; Detroit; Framingham, Mass.; Greensboro, N. C.; Houston; New York; Philadelphia; St. Louis. West Coast: Wilson Meyer Co., San Francisco; Los Angeles; Portland; Salt Lake City; Seattle.

Table II: Punching tolerances for punched laminated parts

Material thickness	Base material	Tol. on hole size	Tolerances on distance between holes and slots, incl. hot punched ^a				Tolerances for blanked parts, overall dimension	Tolerances for shaved parts, overall dimension
			Up to 2 in.	2 in. to 3 in.	3 in. to 4 in.	4 in. to 5 in.		
		in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
Up to and incl. $\frac{1}{16}$ in.	Paper	0.0015	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.003	0.002
	Cloth	0.0015	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.003	0.002
Over $\frac{1}{16}$ in. to and incl. $\frac{1}{32}$ in.	Paper	0.003	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.005	0.002
	Cloth	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.004	0.002
Over $\frac{1}{32}$ in. to and incl. $\frac{1}{8}$ in.	Paper	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.008	0.002
	Cloth	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.006	0.002

^aUse one-third of tolerance given between holes when punching at or near room temperature. All tolerances are plus or minus.

cold punch grades has considerably relaxed this rule. Holes down to one half the thickness of the laminate can be punched, although heating above 100° F. is sometimes necessary to reduce breakage of the smaller punches used. See Fig. 1, p. 116.

Holes may be closer to each other or to the edge of the laminate with a good cold punch laminate, but some heating may be required and any distance less than two-thirds the thickness may cause a high reject rate. Always try to design rectangular holes with a corner radius. Even a $\frac{1}{64}$ -in. radius will help to eliminate a potential source of cracks.

Die construction and dimensions. Because of the tendency of

laminates to yield, a pierced hole will always be smaller than the punch which produced it. Similarly, a blanked part will be slightly larger than the die which produced it. Table I, p. 116, shows the amount by which the punch should be oversize.

Close tolerance between punch and die is important for clean punching. For standard tolerance the die hole should be no more than 0.004-in. larger than the punch, giving 0.002 in. clearance all around. For close clearance and clean work decrease the clearance to 0.001 in., making the die 0.002 in. larger than the punch. (See Fig. 2, below.)

For economy of die construction, considerable deviation is

sometimes made from recommended punch and die clearances. Such deviation should be tolerated only where very clean, smooth holes are not required and where several thousandths of an inch tolerance on the size of the hole is permitted (See Table II, above, for reasonable tolerances using precision tools).

When blanking to standard tolerances, make the die blanking hole print-size; but for precision work it should be 0.002 in. smaller than the print. The same punch and die clearance as for piercing applies. Make the blanking punch 0.002 in. to 0.004 in. smaller than the die blanking hole, depending on whether close or standard tolerance is required.

When a very clean smooth edge is required, as for punched cams and similar parts subject to edge wear, a shaving stage is incorporated into the die. The shaving portion is made with a 45° rake and is exact print size. It is mounted in the die shoe under the die and shaves 0.015 to 0.020 in. from the edge of the blanked part. This means that the overall size of the blanking die and punch is 0.030 to 0.040 in. larger than print size and the shaving die finishes the rough blanked part to size.

Special instructions for hot-punch laminates. All paper- and cloth-reinforced laminates not specifically designated as cold

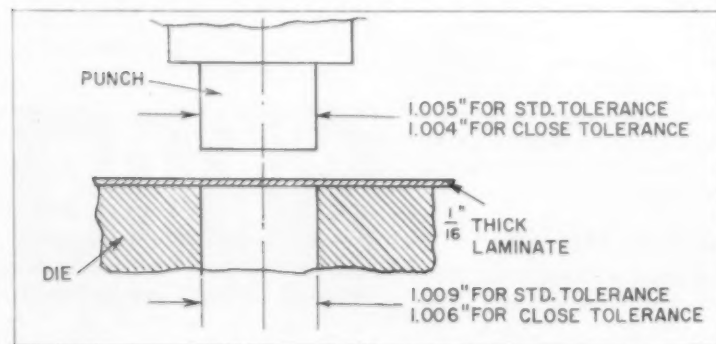
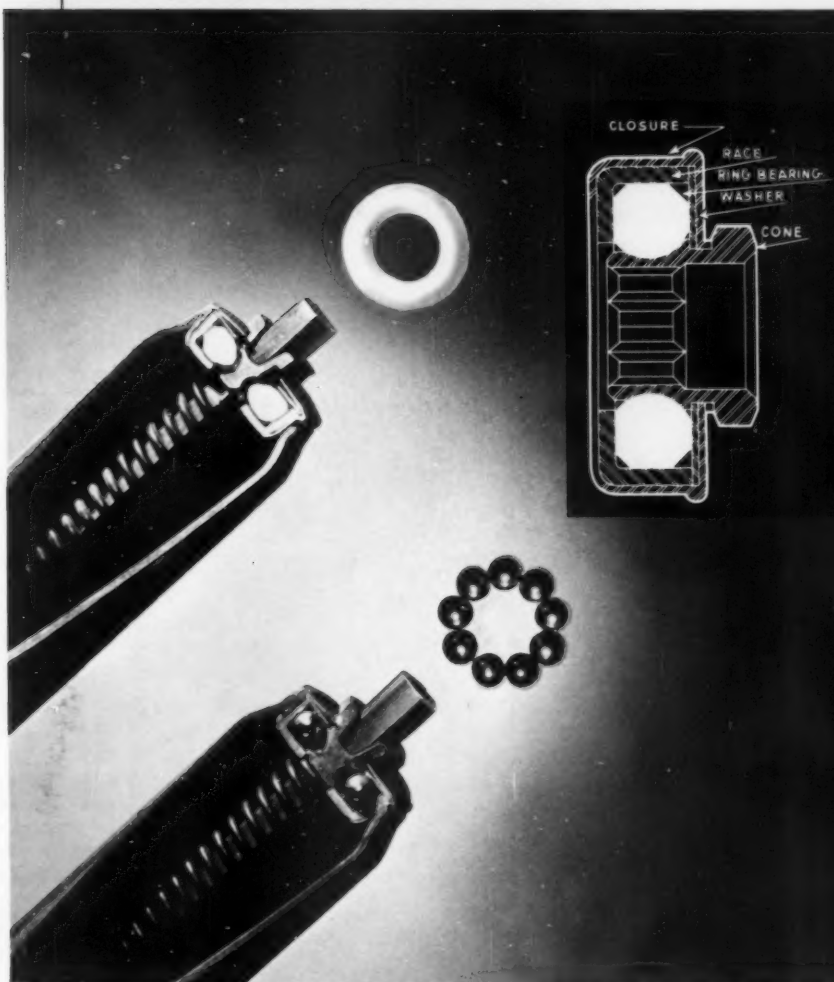


FIG. 2: An example of the proper sizing of a punch and die to pierce a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. laminate with a 1 in. diameter hole. For tolerances to be used on other thicknesses of laminate, see Table I, p. 116. Oversize tool allows for snap-back of material.

working with

Du Pont Delrin®

*one of Du Pont's versatile
engineering materials*



Ring bearings molded by Sinko Tool and Manufacturing Co., Chicago.

**Ring bearing
illustrates
why Delrin®
is doing so many jobs once reserved for metals**

The use of roller and wheel conveyors in manufacturing, wholesale and retail business has become commonplace today. But as universal as their use is, they have remained relatively noisy mechanisms.

This objection prompted the Rapids-Standard Co., Inc., Grand Rapids, Mich., to seek a new material to replace the steel balls in the bearings of their conveyors. Their choice was rings of "Delrin" acetal resin (roller conveyor shown above). With "Delrin", the conveyors are now "virtually noiseless". The bearings require no lubrication in service, and they will not corrode in normal use. In addition, weight

savings of 50-65% have been realized.

This ability of "Delrin" to compete with steel, die-cast zinc and aluminum, cast and machined brass, and cast iron (see reverse side for additional examples) stems from its unique combination of physical properties and design-production economies. With "Delrin", manufacturers are discovering new ways to improve product performance—often at lower cost.

• • •

We will welcome the opportunity to assist you in evaluating how "Delrin" can bring these advantages to your products. A coupon appears on the reverse side for your convenience.

DU PONT

NEW U.S. PAT. OFF.
BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING
THROUGH CHEMISTRY

working with

Du Pont Delrin®

one of Du Pont's versatile
engineering materials

**These typical end-uses reveal
performance and cost advantages
of Delrin®**



The head frame (top) of the new "Lady Ronson" Superbe electric shaver is molded of "Delrin", saving 80% of the weight of the previous gold-plated die-cast zinc part. Ronson Electric Shaver Corp., Stamford, Conn., specified "Delrin" because it could be molded to and hold the necessary dimensions, have a smooth luster without finishing and resist body oils and colognes.



The Lionel Corporation, Irvington, N. J., recently introduced a new HO train line featuring a one-piece coupler molded of "Delrin". Because "Delrin" has the resilience to provide the desired springing action, Lionel designed the integral unit to replace a two-part assembly of coupler and coil spring. The result: a significant assembly saving plus a new sales feature. "Delrin" is also used for the axles, journals and two other truck parts. (Molded by Lionel and Gries Reproducer Corp., New Rochelle, New York.)

Four parts (in white) of this self-seating faucet are molded of "Delrin", saving 80% of the cost of the machined brass components formerly used by the Kel-Win Manufacturing Co., Inc., Richmond, Va. Kel-Win chose "Delrin" because it resists corrosion and mineral buildup, remains dimensionally stable and eliminates machining operations and rejects. (Molded by Dominion Plastics Co., Colonial Heights, Virginia.)

"Delrin" acetal resin offers designers such properties as strength, stiffness, dimensional stability, resilience and abrasion resistance; and it retains these properties even under exposure to wide variations in temperature, humidity, solvents and stress. Already hundreds of designs taking advantage of these properties, and of the cost savings made possible by rapid injection molding, have been specified or put into commercial production. We suggest that you investigate how "Delrin" can be profitably used in the products you make and the products you use. Commercial processors and our own staff of technologists are ready to assist you.

POLYCHEMICALS DEPARTMENT



BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING
... THROUGH CHEMISTRY

E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.)
Department 1345 Room 2507-D
Nemours Building, Wilmington 98, Delaware

I am interested in evaluating "Delrin" for the following use:

Name _____
Company _____ Position _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____

DELTRIN® acetal resin

Alathon® · Zytel® · Lucite®

punch grades by the manufacturer will probably need to be hot-punched.

Infra-red ovens and hot plates are the most commonly used heating devices. A typical infra-red oven consists of an open end box a little longer and a little wider than the maximum dimension of the strips to be punched. Infra-red bulbs or strip heaters mounted in reflectors are placed directly over the work in such a way that the heat input can be varied by raising or lowering the heating elements.

For the optimum production rate, infra-red heaters should be adjusted so that the time to punch one strip of material coincides with the time required to heat the next strip. Since the top strip receives most of the heat input of an infra-red oven, the strips may be stacked in the oven. The height of the stack will be determined by the distance between the top of the stack and the heat source, but ordinarily will not exceed about 3 inches.

To use a hot plate, several strips are placed on the plate side-by-side. The operator uses them in rotation, adding a new strip for each one removed.

No specific temperature can be designated for general use. One method which has been used to determine temperature is to find the time it takes a strip to blister under the heat source and then control the operating time to a value between 25 and 75% of the blister time. The exact value will depend on the particular job.

Most hot punch laminates blister at temperatures between 375 and 450° F. They will also become too brittle to punch if held above 300° F. for prolonged periods, and, for this reason, laminates are always removed from the oven during lunch periods, coffee breaks, or other punch-press downtime.

Some embrittlement may occur at temperatures below 250° F., but a well formulated, fully cured phenolic board should not be affected appreciably by a 1- to 2-hr. exposure below this temperature.

Crayons and inks which melt at a precise temperature are very convenient tools for determining the temperature of the work. Electrical parts marked with these

rode in normal use. In addition, weight

verse side of your convenience.

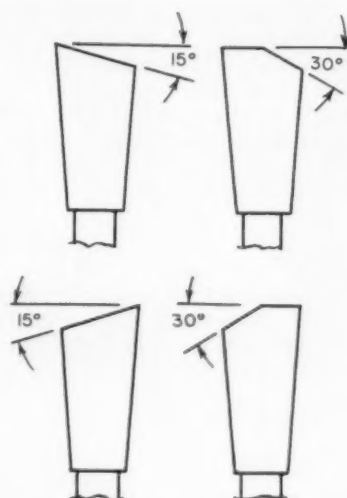


FIG. 3: Showing two commonly used saw tooth designs for paper and cloth laminates. At left, two successive teeth on a 15° alternate bevel saw. Right, two successive teeth on 30° alternate corner relieved (AC-30) saw.

materials should be carefully cleaned or scraped as the residue may affect the electrical properties of the finished part.

Temperature control is important in precision work where print tolerances are close, because the thermal expansion of the material will affect the dimensions of the finished part. With the exception of a few special grades which are cross-laminated, laminates are anisotropic with respect to thermal expansion.

Typically, a hot punch paper- or cloth-phenolic will expand from 1.7×10^{-5} to 3.6×10^{-5} in./in./°F. with the grain direction of the material and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ that much in the other direction. For example, let us blank a square from a laminate having a coefficient of thermal expansion of 2.2×10^{-5} in./in./°F. with the grain and 3.1×10^{-5} in./in./°F. across the grain. Let us heat it to 320° F. and blank it in a die which gives a perfect 3 in. sq. at 70° F. The contraction with the grain upon cooling the blanked part will then be, $0.000022 \text{ in./in./°F.} \times (320 - 70)^\circ\text{F} \times 3 \text{ in.}$ or 0.0165 inch.

The crossgrain contraction will be, $0.000031 \text{ in./in./°F.} \times (320 - 70)^\circ\text{F} \times 3 \text{ in.}$ or 0.0233 inch. The finished "3-in. sq." will be $2.983 \times$

2.977 at 70° F. if the yield of the material is neglected.

For close tolerance parts, the design engineer should factor in the manufacturer's data on coefficient of thermal expansion and should also realize that the precision of these data is usually not better than ± 25 percent.

Circular sawing

Steel saws. Good results are obtained with steel saws running at rim speeds of 7500 to 10,000 ft./min. The number of teeth should vary according to the thickness of the laminate. Use saws with 10 to 12 teeth/in. of diameter for laminates up to $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. thick. For thicknesses of $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 in., 6 to 8 teeth/in. is satisfactory and 4 teeth/in. or coarser should be used for laminates thicker than 1 inch.

Steel saws should have some alternate set; and for very smooth cuts on thin stock hollow ground blades with 15° alternate top bevel are especially suggested as shown in Fig. 3, left.

Carbide tipped saws: Blades with carbide tips will give 40 to 50 times longer service than steel saws and will give smoother top and bottom edges over a longer cutting life.

Two tooth forms are suggested. For materials less than $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick or where good bottom edge cuts are required a 15° alternate top bevel with a tooth pitch of less than $\frac{1}{16}$ in. should be used.

The other shape which will not give as clean a bottom cut, but which will run longer between sharpening because it is a stronger tooth form is known as the AC-30 (alternating corner 30 degree relief). This is a flat top or swage tooth with alternate corners relieved (Fig. 3).

A radial hook of 7° to 12° should be provided for table saws or other machines making a conventional cut; however, zero radial hook is recommended for saws with a climb cut action such as some of the radial arm types.

In order to obtain maximum use between sharpenings every source of vibration either in the saw or the material being cut must be eliminated. The blade should run true to within 0.005 in. run out and the arbor and collars must be in exact alignment with the blade;

a power feed mechanism will help to reduce vibration, but it is not essential.

Reduced susceptibility to vibration is probably the reason that heavy kerf blades stay sharp longer than thin ones. Where thin blades must be used, it will help to use stiffening collars of the largest diameter commensurate with the depth of cut.

Bandsawing. A tempered steel 20-gage (0.037 in.) saw with staggered teeth is recommended. Use a 3- to 5-pitch saw for thick material and 6 to 7 for thin sheets. The set should be medium for straight work and heavy for circular cuts. A blade 1 to 1½ in. wide is satisfactory for straight cuts, but for circles down to a 2 in. diameter use a ½-in. blade. A ¼- or ⅜-in. blade is needed for small circles and scrolls.

The speed may vary from 2000 ft./min. for heavy work up to 6000 ft./min. for ⅜-in. stock. Feed the material slowly enough for free cutting and do not force the saw.

Drilling and tapping

High speed drills having the lip backed off for plenty of clearance are satisfactory for limited production. Drills tipped with Car-

boloy¹ cemented carbide should be used for large production runs.

The most generally satisfactory drill has a rather steep twist, and a thin web with highly polished flutes. Such drills are known to the fabricating trade as Bakelite Drills (See Fig. 4, below).

Operate drills at the highest speed possible without burning. For ¼ in. this will be from 2000 to 3000 r.p.m. and can go up to 20,000 r.p.m. for a ⅜-in. Carboloy tipped drill.

Because of the resiliency of the laminate drills need to be 0.002 to 0.004 in. oversize for normal hole size tolerance (See Table III, above). For very close tolerance, a reaming operation is indicated. Reverse spiral reamers work best, but any standard reamer will do a fair to good job.

Tapping is best done with chrome plated and ground taps. Taps should be 0.003 to 0.004 in. larger than for metal. Use about same feed and speed as for brass. An oil emulsion for lubrication and cleaning chips is helpful.

When drilling or tapping parallel to the laminations, always clamp the work between two supports to prevent splitting. This is not necessary when working perpendicular to the lamination, although a backup to prevent chipping makes a cleaner hole. A pilot hole is usually helpful in drilling large holes.

Turning and screw machining

Laminates can be turned with high-speed steel tools at about 400 surface ft./min.; however, with Carboloy-tipped tools, the speed can be doubled or even tripled. Very sharp round nose tools with 30° to 60° clearance angle and a slight negative rake are recommended. Fairly coarse cuts can be taken leaving 0.010 to 0.015 in. for a smooth final cut.

For production runs on automatic screw machines, Carboloy tools with tool steel cams are suggested, but for shorter runs high speed tools and laminated cams may be used.

Milling

Because of the laminated structure, climb or down milling is always used to prevent any ten-

Table III: Tolerances on drilled hole diameters

Drill diameter	Tolerance (all minus)
in.	in.
⅜ to ¼	0.003
Above ¼ to 1	0.004
Above 1 to 1½	0.005
Over 1½	0.007

dency toward delamination. The feed and speed are similar to what is used for brass. Cutters should have a negative rake of about 10°. When milling across the laminations, it is important to clamp a back-up to the work to prevent separation of the last lamination or two by the cutter. This is also important when milling a groove on the edge of a laminated board, as the cutter will exert a force similar to that of a drill entering parallel to the lamination.

Shearing

Shearing is accomplished with a power operated guillotine shear of the same general type used to shear metal, the principal difference being that the blade clearance is set much closer for plastic than for metal.

Blades are sharpened square, they are fairly heavy, and are mounted sturdily to eliminate the possibility of blade interference which might be caused by bowing due to thermal expansion during hot shearing. Too much clearance between blades causes a rough sheared edge and a newly sharpened shear should be set at 0.001 in. clearance or even less, if it is at all possible.

The moving blade is set at an angle of around 1° with the stationary blade. Although this is not critical for some applications, too great an angle will increase the frequency of featherlike cracks on the cut off piece and a very small angle will increase the power requirement of the shear.

Most laminates can be sheared up to ⅜ in. thickness; however, many of them need to be heated to prevent feathering and break-out along the sheared edge.

A satisfactory method of heating is to assemble a bank of infrared strip heaters about the size of the sheets to be sheared. This

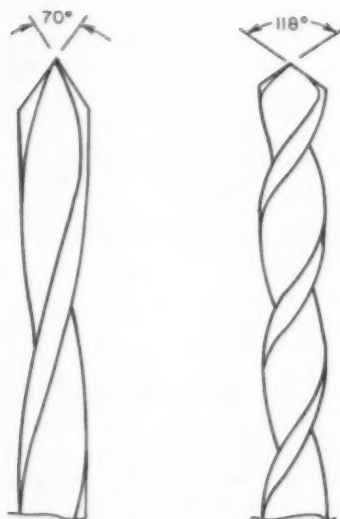


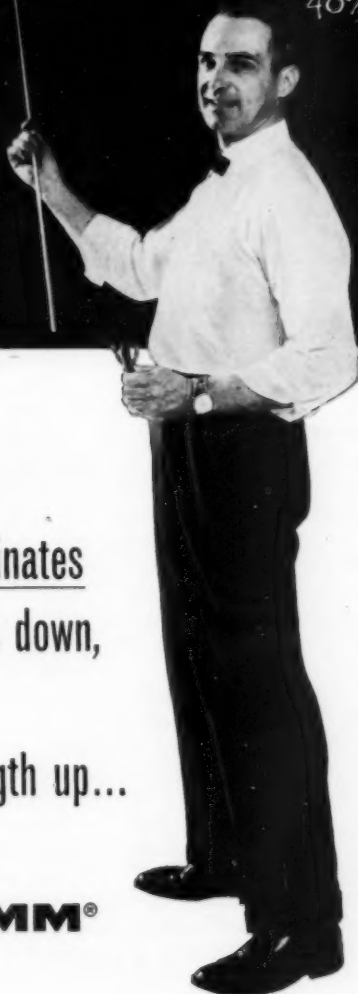
FIG. 4: Two sketches of the types of drills used for laminates. At left, the Bakelite drill with a 70° point is used for paper and cloth laminates. A high spiral drill with a 118° point, found best for glass reinforced laminates, is shown at the right.

¹General Electric trademark.

Physical Properties of Polyester Laminate

	28.5% Surfex MM	40% Surfex MM	50% Surfex MM	60% Surfex MM
<i>Specific Gravity</i>	1.76	1.80	1.87	1.95
<i>Izod Impact, Ft. Lbs./In. Notch</i>	14.4	16.2	17.3	16.5
<i>Tensile Strength, psi</i>	20,300	21,300	20,100	19,300
<i>% Elongation</i>	1.89	1.92	1.94	1.87
<i>Modulus of Elasticity in Tension, psi x 10⁶</i>	1.15	1.36	1.45	1.85
<i>Flexural Strength, psi</i>	33,150	33,600	37,800	37,000
<i>Modulus of Elasticity in Flexure, psi x 10⁶</i>	1.08	1.18	1.44	1.20
<i>Barcol Hardness (10 sec. Reading)</i>	55	57	62	66
<i>Initial Viscosity of Mix</i>	1,200	2,100	3,200	5,000
<i>Fiber Glass Mat</i>	40%	40%	33%	33%

New data
for Polyester Laminates
shows costs down,
flexural and
impact strength up...
with Diamond
SURFEX MM®



Here's the extender you've been looking for. In addition to improving flexural and impact strength—while still keeping costs low—high loadings of this amazing precipitated calcium carbonate provide *all* the top properties you want in *your* laminate.

Increased hardness . . . less shrinkage . . . greater modulus of elasticity in tension and flexure. Better surface finish . . . improved wet strength . . . and a more even cooling rate.

Call your Diamond Representative today. Or write DIAMOND ALKALI COMPANY, 300 Union Commerce Building, Cleveland 14, Ohio.

 **Diamond
Chemicals**

heater unit is suspended on a chain block above the stack of sheets. By adjusting the distance of the heaters from the top sheet in the stock, the time required to heat the top sheet may be made to coincide with the time used to shear the preceding sheet.

If very narrow strips are being sheared, the sheet may cool excessively in the shear, making the last strips rather rough. In this particular case it will save reheating time to add a hotplate to the bed of the shear.

GLASS-REINFORCED LAMINATES

In order to fabricate glass reinforced laminates, it is essential to understand not only their nature but also the materials from which they are made.

The resins used to bond glass cloth reinforcement for high pressure laminates are epoxy, melamine, phenolic, and silicone. Their ability to wet the glass fibers and form a strong interlaminar bond is generally in the order named above. This means that while it may be possible to drill or to mill across laminations of an NEMA G-10 glass-epoxy laminate without a backup, the same technique applied to glass silicone will almost certainly result in delamination of the last layer or two.

Table IV, above, shows the grades of glass-reinforced laminate that are recognized by NEMA Standards. Note that in the case of the glass-silicone and glass-phenolic laminates, two grades of each are recognized. Grades G-2 and G-6 are reinforced with glass cloth woven from a staple fiber yarn. The countless short fiber ends which give the cloth its fuzzy appearance also contribute to the interlaminar bond. Therefore, Grades G-2 and G-6 are a little less likely to peel apart than Grades G-3 and G-7; however, the latter two have somewhat higher flexural and tensile strength.

The epoxy resin used in NEMA G-10 laminates is different from the others in that it softens appreciably at high temperature even though it is classed as a thermosetting material. To the fabricator this means that excessive heat developed during a drilling or sawing operation can

Table IV: NEMA grades of glass reinforced laminates

NEMA grade	Resin	Cloth
G-2	Phenolic	Staple fiber
G-3	Phenolic	Continuous filament
G-5	Melamine	Continuous filament
G-6	Silicone	Staple fiber
G-7	Silicone	Continuous filament
G-10	Epoxy	Continuous filament
G-11	Epoxy	Continuous filament
GPO-1	Polyester	Random fiber mat

cause tools to become resin fouled. The newer G-11 high-temperature glass-epoxy is in general much better in this respect although most G-11 laminates dull tools more rapidly than G-10.

This discussion of materials would not be complete without mention of NEMA Grade GPO-1, a polyester laminate reinforced with random fiber glass mat. This is not strictly speaking a true high-pressure laminate although the polyester bonds well to the glass, the resin does not soften with heat, and the same general fabricating techniques apply to polyester as to the other grades that have been mentioned.

General considerations

The abrasive nature of glass dulls steel tools rapidly and so carbide tipped or diamond tools are always recommended. When dry machining operations are carried out, an efficient dust collector is necessary as the abrasive dust is very hard on machinery and is also irritating.

Wet machining is easier to do, partly because it provides some lubrication and partly because it cools the work and the tools. Aqueous systems, especially if they contain a detergent or wetting agent, may degrade the electrical properties of the material and for critical applications finished parts should be well washed with pure water and dried in a forced air oven for at least an

hour or two at 130° C. before packing or storing.

Because some grades delaminate easily, the work must be clamped between supports for any milling or drilling operation performed on the edge of a laminated sheet. For the same reason a laminated tube should always be mounted in a lathe so that the direction of rotation is kept the same as the one used when the tube was rolled.

Punching

All glass laminates are punched at ambient conditions. There are no hot punch grades. This means that in designing dies the coefficient of thermal expansion of the material may be neglected.

The tendency of the laminate to yield, causing pierced holes to be smaller than the punch and blanked parts to be larger than the die, is markedly less than with paper and cloth reinforced laminate compositions.

In general, punches and dies should be oversize by about 3% of the material thickness; i.e., a punch for $\frac{1}{8}$ in. material would be about 0.004 in. oversize instead of the 0.010 to 0.012 in. recommended for paper or cloth (cellulosic) based laminates.

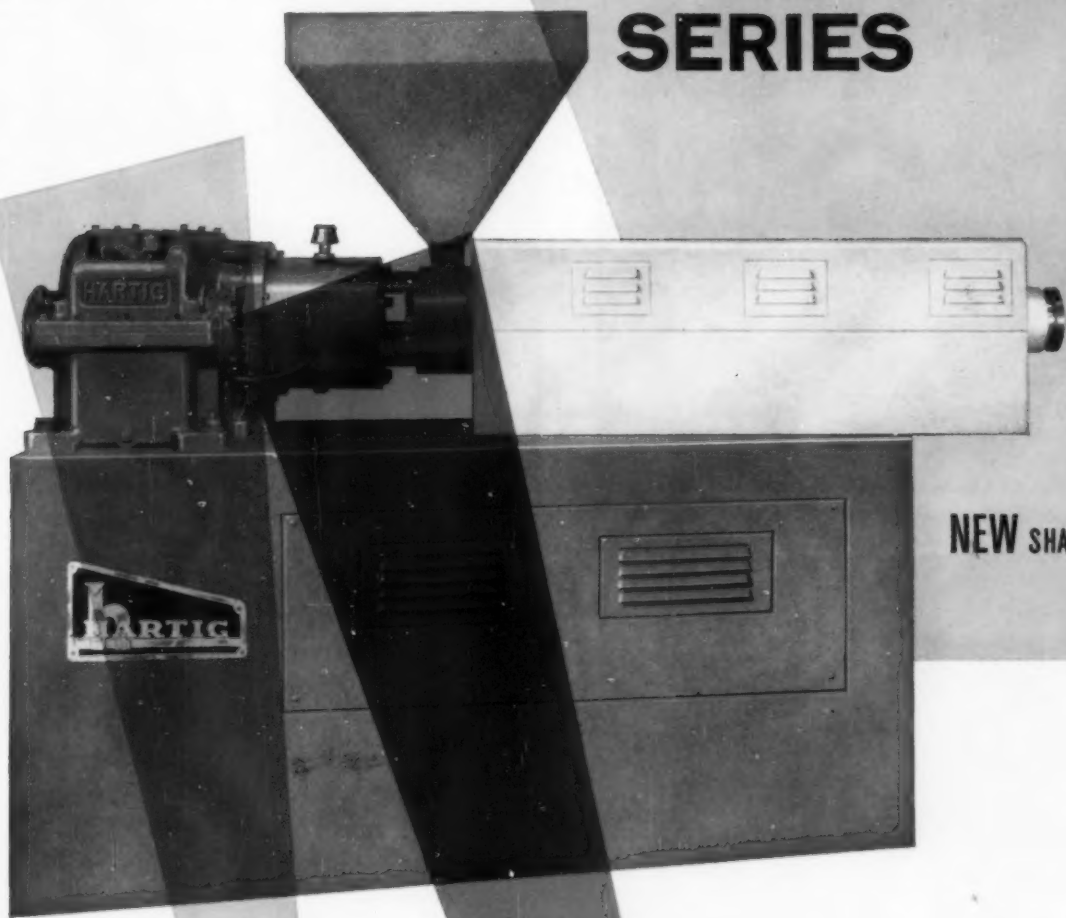
To minimize any tendency for the top or bottom sheet to delaminate while being pierced, clearance between plumb and die as well as between punch and stripper should be held to a maximum of 0.002 inch.

For the same reason, compound dies with spring loaded strippers are preferred over those with box strippers, as their design helps to hold the material firmly in place while the punches enter and are then withdrawn.

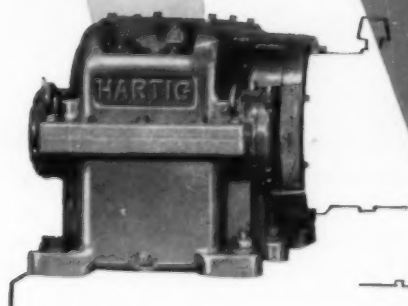
For short runs, tool steel dies may be used but for production a hard chrome plate on both punch and die will pay for itself several times in reduced tool wear. Very large production will probably justify the expense of carbide tipped punches.

Because of the high shear strength of glass-reinforced laminates, pierced holes smaller in diameter than the material thickness are likely to be the cause of excessive punch breakage. The force required to (To page 188)

NEW HARTIG TRAPEZOIDAL* SERIES

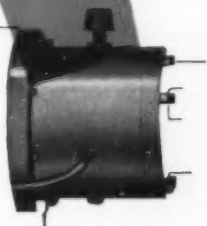


NEW SHAPE



NEW GEAR BOX

NEW THRUST HOUSING



Write for specification sheets
on the new heavy duty high
capacity Hartig "Trapezoidal"
Series. *Trademark & Patent applied for.

HARTIG
EXTRUDERS
WALDRON-HARTIG

Division of Midland-Ross Corporation
P.O. Box 531, Westfield, N. J.

CANADIAN REPRESENTATIVE:
Ross Engineering of Canada Ltd.
304 St. Patrick Street, City of LaSalle
Montreal 32, Quebec

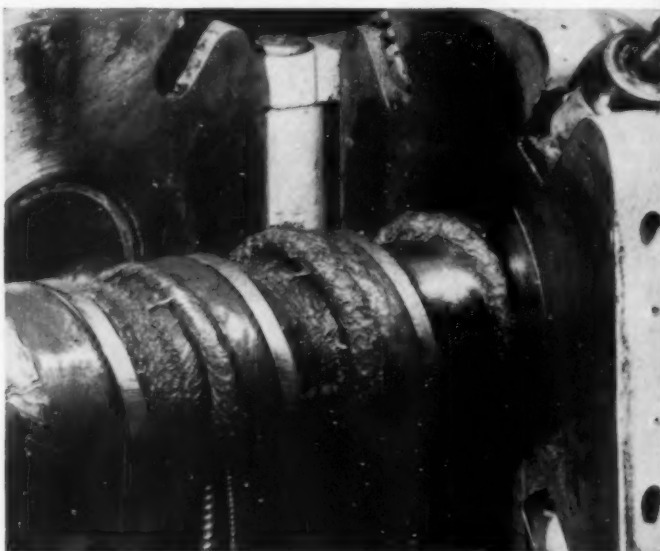
HARTIG MEANS BUSINESS

HE-460

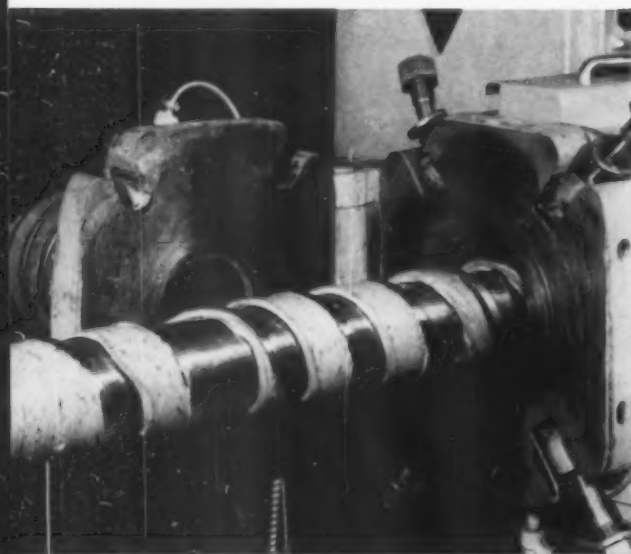
now...clean your extrusion or injection machine in hours...not days...with A-C Cleaning Compound



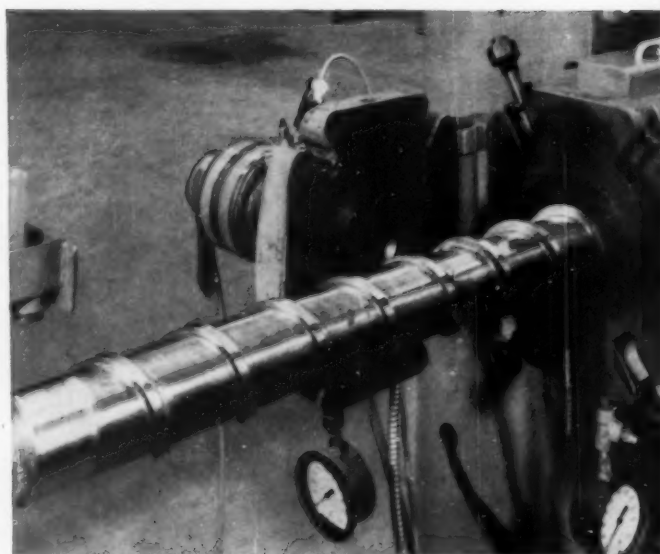
1. Empty hopper and load with A-C Cleaning Compound.



2. Operate machine to purge old material.



3. Note how A-C Cleaning Compound strips off easily.



4. In hours—not days—a clean machine ready for the next run!

If you've been losing days and dollars in making change-overs, here's good news! Allied's Semet-Solvay Petrochemical Division has now developed a cleaning compound that will completely remove any thermoplastic material—and do it in a fraction of the time normally required. The simple procedure is pictured above.

One extruder tells us that he saves \$5,000 by using A-C® Cleaning Compound—cleans a

machine in 1½ hours without tearing it down.

You'll find A-C Cleaning Compound speeds changing material or colors, and eliminates cylinder contamination. It purges without scratching and strips cleanly and easily from extrusion screws without mess.

For a free bulletin telling how this new cleaning compound can save you time and money, just write us at the address below.



SEMET-SOLVAY PETROCHEMICAL DIVISION

Dept. 573-Y, 40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

National Distribution • Warehousing in Principal Cities



General formula for creep and rupture stresses in plastics

By S. Goldfein†

The parameter K in the following general formula may be usefully employed to predict rupture and creep properties of plastics materials under varying conditions of time and temperature:

$$K = \frac{T_0 T}{T_0 - T} (20 + \log t)$$

where T_0 is the zero strength temperature, T the operating temperature, and t the time. Samples of widely different plastics materials, such as glass-reinforced plastics, polyethylene, and polyformaldehyde, were secured and tested at low and elevated temperatures. Data from these tests were plotted against the parameter K . The master curves so obtained were then used to predict rupture and creep properties for periods of time from 0.01 sec. to 40,000 hours. High accuracy was obtained by this method for the three plastics investigated.

The Arrhenius equation (1)¹

$$\frac{d \ln k}{dT} = \frac{E}{RT^2} \quad \text{Eq. 1}$$

where k is the reaction velocity constant, T the absolute temperature, E the energy of activation of the process, and R the gas constant, has found widespread application to such materials as plastics, metals, and ceramics, and processes such as chemical reactions, electrical phenomena, creep, rupture, etc. Integrating Equation 1:

$$\ln \frac{k_0}{k} = \frac{E}{R} \left(\frac{1}{T} - \frac{1}{T_0} \right) \quad \text{Eq. 2}$$

is obtained, where T_0 and k_0 are upper limits of the integration process. If T_0 is considered to be the melting point, boiling point,

decomposition temperature, or temperature at which the material has no strength, k_0 is designated to represent the rupture rate at that temperature.

The activation energy, E , although not a constant, does not vary appreciably with temperature. Assuming E to be constant in the temperature ranges to be investigated, Eq. 2 may be rearranged with all the constants incorporated in K as follows:

$$K = \frac{T T_0}{T_0 - T} (\log k_0 - \log k) \quad \text{Eq. 3}$$

In order to further simplify Equation 3, a constant may be substituted for either T_0 or $\log k_0$. It is preferable that a constant be given for $\log k_0$, since it appeared to be more difficult to determine its value than to determine T_0 . If rupture is defined as the separation and breaking apart of atoms and molecules, the maximum possible rupture rate, k_0 ,

will then be the one at which all the atoms or molecules in a mole of the material separate from each other at the same time. Since there are 6.02×10^{23} molecules in a gaseous mole (Avogadro's number), the maximum possible rupture rate will be 6.02×10^{23} molecules per unit time. The value of $\log k_0$ would be 22.78, assuming initial perfect parallel alignment or crystallinity. In an amorphous polymer or one with much branching and little crystallinity, there may be only a very small percentage of such perfection. If there were contacts or bonds between 1% of the atoms bonding the molecules, $\log k_0$ would be 20.78; at 0.1% $\log k_0$ would be 19.78. It is thus evident that a large change in the number of bonds to be fractured changes $\log k_0$ only slightly. In this work, a value of 20 will be assumed for $\log k_0$, not only because it is probably a mean value, but because it has given good results in the past (2-5). With this assumption, Equation 3 becomes:

$$K = \frac{T T_0}{T_0 - T} (20 - \log k) \quad \text{Eq. 4}$$

A relationship between $\log k$ and time t is required to complete the parameter. This may be done by consideration of the fracture and creep processes as a chemical reaction for purposes of handling the problem mathematically. It is difficult to describe a previously considered physical process as a chemical reaction, yet it is not impossible. For example, sanding the surface of a thermoset phenolic, epoxy, or polyester resin

*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

†Chief, Plastics Section, Materials Branch, USAERDL, Fort Belvoir, Va.

Numbers in parentheses link to references at end of article, p. 209.
Adapted from Materials Branch Report No. 2409-17.

FIG. 1: Master rupture curves for laminate made with Epon 828 resin and 181 Glass Cloth, Volan A finish (See Table I).

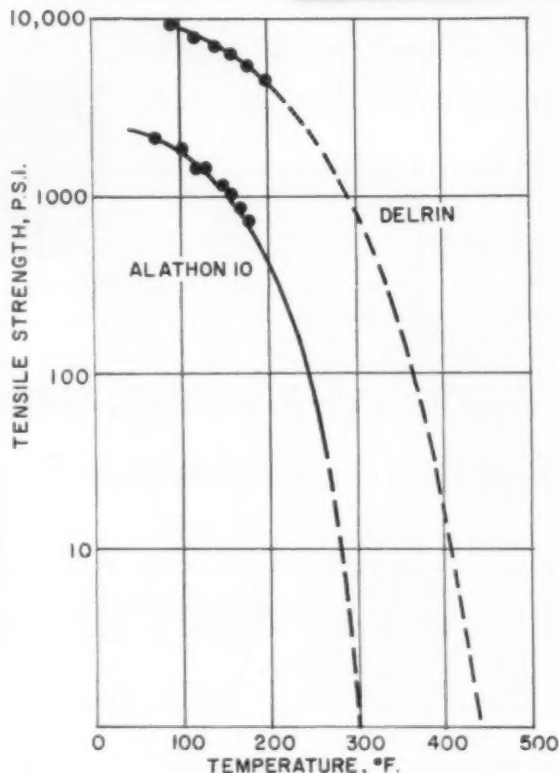
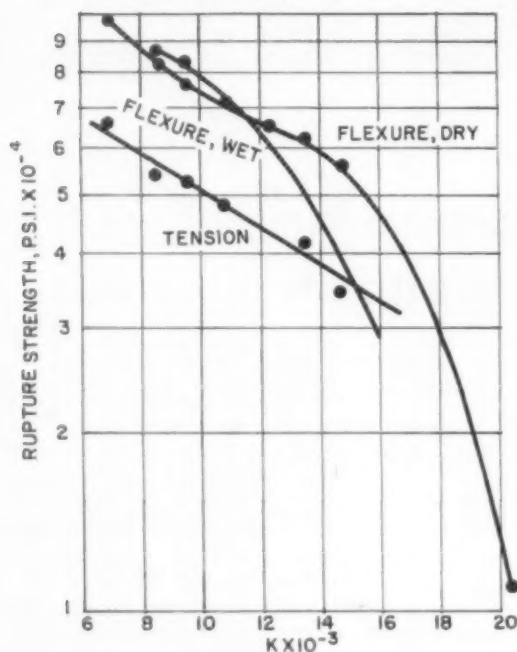


FIG. 2: Tensile strength versus temperature curves for polyethylene and polyformaldehyde.

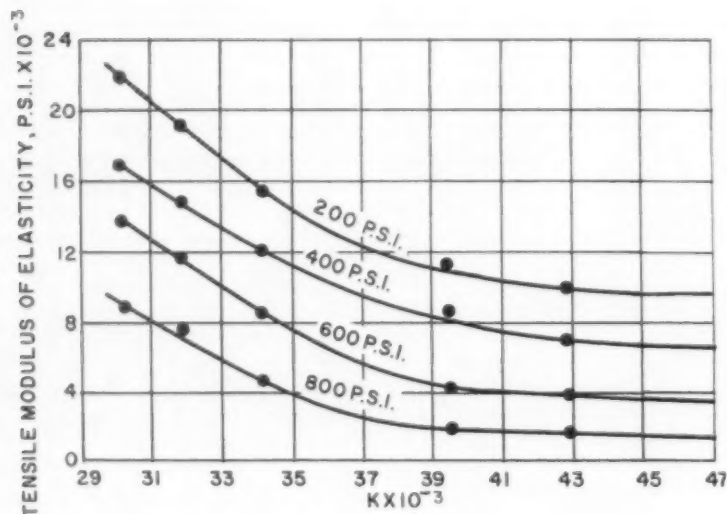


FIG. 3: Master modulus curves for Alathon 10 PE (See Table III.).

will greatly improve its ability to be bonded by an adhesive of the chemically reactive type such as an epoxy. The chief reason for this condition is that since the thermoset resin is one huge network or molecule of chemically bonded atoms, any mechanical action or abrasion is in effect a chemical reaction. Sanding a

thermoplastic material in this manner will not improve its adhesion. Schmidt and Marlies (6) expressed it very well in another fashion: "At first thought, physical processes such as the flow of a liquid seem quite different from chemical reactions. However, from a molecular point of view, they are similar. Thus, in chemical

reactions, the atoms in one equilibrium position, i.e., a chemical compound, surmount an energy barrier and get into a new equilibrium position, i.e., a new chemical compound; and in the flow of a liquid under a stress gradient, the molecules in one equilibrium position similarly surmount an energy barrier and get into new positions, causing the liquid to flow. The change in rate of flow with temperature is given by the Arrhenius equation. As temperature falls the liquid flows more slowly because fewer molecules have a sufficient energy to surmount the energy barrier and move to more stable positions."

If rupture and creep are considered as a chemical reaction, then they are probably zero order reactions, since both before and after rupture the physical and chemical properties are practically the same. In a zero-order reaction

$$k = \frac{x}{t} \quad \text{Eq. 5}$$

where x is the concentration of the material undergoing creep (7). Since all of the material is undergoing creep or rupture probably

by chain-chain slippage, $x = 1$ and
 $\log k = \log x - \log t = -\log t$ Eq. 6
 Equation 4 then becomes:

$$K = \frac{T T_0}{T_0 - T} (20 + \log t) \quad \text{Eq. 7}$$

If the differences between T and T_0 are large as in glass-reinforced plastics, the value of the term $T_0/T_0 - T$ approaches one and Eq. 7 condenses to:

$$K = T (20 + \log t) \quad \text{Eq. 8}$$

which is the Larson and Miller parameter (8). If these differences are small, as in thermoplastics, the value of the term will be large and Eq. 7 must be used.

Equation 8 has been found to characterize many alloys, both ferrous and nonferrous (8), and glass-fiber-reinforced plastics (2-5). Other alloys gave good results only when $\log k_0$ had values other than 20, in the range

Table I: Static rupture strengths of epoxy glass-cloth laminate^a at various temperatures

Temperature		K ^b	Tensile strength ^c	Flexural strength ^d	
°F.	°F. abs.			Dry	Wet
—55	405	6,930	66,200	98,100	—
+32	492	8,650	53,700	82,900	—
34	494	8,670	—	—	86,800
76	536	9,560	52,100	76,500	82,600
137	597	10,900	47,600	71,600	71,200
198	658	12,250	—	—	61,500
200	660	12,300	45,900	64,700	—
250	710	13,510	41,500 ^e	61,800 ^e	—
300	760	14,750	34,500 ^e	55,500 ^e	—
500	960	20,200	—	11,000 ^f	—

^aFabricated by Shell Chemical Co. to be identical with one in Table II, but differed slightly in strength properties (See footnotes in Table II, below.).

^b $K = \frac{T T_0}{T_0 - T} (20 + \log t)$, $t = 10^{-2}$ hr., $T_0 = 3360^\circ$ F. abs.

^cAverage of 2 to 3 specimens.

^dAverage of 5 to 6 specimens.

^eDetermined by New York Naval Shipyard

^fData from Shell Chemical Co.

Table II: Long-term rupture data at 73°F. for epoxy glass-cloth laminate^a

Property	Time hr.	K ^b	Stress from master rupture curve (Fig. 1)	Calculated corrected stress	Observed stress ^c	Difference between obs. & calc. stress ^f
			p.s.i.	p.s.i.	p.s.i.	%
Flexural strength, dry ^d	1	12,660	63,500	58,900	57,000	-3.3
	10	13,300	61,500	57,100	54,000	-5.7
	1,000	13,930	59,100	54,800	51,000	-7.5
	1,000	14,570	56,200	52,200	48,000	-8.8
	10,000	15,200	52,200	48,400	44,500	-9.0
	20,000	15,350	51,200	47,500	43,800	-8.7
	40,000	15,600	49,500	45,900	43,000	-6.7
Flexural strength, wet ^d	1	12,660	57,500	53,400	54,500	+2.0
	10	13,300	52,000	48,300	50,000	+3.4
	100	13,930	45,500	42,200	45,000	+6.2
	1,000	14,570	40,300	37,400	40,500	+7.7
	10,000	15,200	35,000	32,500	36,000	+9.7
	20,000	15,350	33,700	31,300	34,000	+7.9
	40,000	15,600	31,500	29,200	32,800	+11.0
Tensile strength, dry ^e	1	12,660	42,000	43,500	43,000	-1.2
	10	13,300	40,300	41,800	42,000	+0.5
	100	13,930	38,500	39,900	41,000	+2.7
	1,000	14,570	36,800	38,100	39,000	+2.3
	10,000	15,200	35,200	36,500	37,500	+2.7
	20,000	15,350	34,800	36,100	37,200	+3.0
	40,000	15,600	34,100	35,300	36,250	+2.6

^aFabricated by Shell Chemical Co., using Epon 828 cured with metaphenylenediamine reinforced with style 181 glass cloth finished with Volan A.

^b $K = \frac{T T_0}{T_0 - T} (20 + \log t)$, $t = 10^{-2}$ hr., $T_0 = 3360^\circ$ F. abs.

^cThese data were taken from a stress-time curve based on data obtained by the Forest Products Laboratory.

^dStatic flexural strength is 71,200 p.s.i., compared to 76,700 p.s.i. at 73° F. for laminate supplied to ERDL and used to obtain data plotted in master rupture curve. Correction factor is $71,200/76,700 = 0.928$.

^eStatic tensile strength is 54,100 p.s.i., compared to 52,200 p.s.i. at 73° F. for laminate supplied to ERDL and used to obtain data plotted in master rupture curve. Correction factor is $54,100/52,200 = 1.036$.

^f% Difference = $\frac{\text{Obs.} - \text{Calc.}}{\text{Obs.}} \times 100$

15 to 23 (8). Thermoplastics were found to give agreement only in the sub-zero range and short micro-second time periods (4).

Experimental

Three materials of widely different properties were chosen for investigation: a glass-fiber-reinforced epoxy (Epon² 828) lami-

nate representing a strong, hard, thermoset material; Delrin,³ a recently developed rigid acetal thermoplastic (polyformaldehyde) having a high heat distortion temperature; and Alathon³ 10 polyethylene, representing a weak, low heat distortion, elastomeric type plastic.

Master rupture curve: Since t

in Eq. 7 represents the time during which the material is under a constant load rather than a gradually increasing one, the time to ultimate failure measured during the static test cannot be used in the parameter without excessive error. A steady-load-time equivalent, i.e., the time to failure if the ultimate stress determined in the static test were applied instantaneously to the specimen, is

²Registered trademark of Shell Chemical Co.

³Registered trademark of E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc.

Table III: Tensile moduli of elasticity of polyethylene^a

Temperature		K ^b	Tensile modulus of elasticity ^c				Tensile strength
°F.	°F. abs.		200 p.s.i. stress	400 p.s.i. stress	600 p.s.i. stress	800 p.s.i. stress	
			p.s.i.	p.s.i.	p.s.i.	p.s.i.	p.s.i.
75	535	27,300	29,800	24,000	20,000	14,500	2,180
92	552	30,200	21,900	16,900	13,800	8,900	2,020
100	460	31,900	19,000	14,900	11,800	7,700	1,860
110	570	34,200	16,000	12,100	8,540	4,940	1,680
120	580	36,600	12,300	9,490	6,460	2,680	1,490
130	590	39,500	11,200	8,470	4,150	1,830	1,450
140	600	42,800	9,600	6,690	3,790	1,630	1,230

^aAlathon 10, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc.

^b $K = \frac{T_0 - T}{T_0 - T_1} (20 + \log t)$, $t = 10^{-5}$ hr., $T_0 = 760^\circ$ F. abs.

^cTangent modulus at stress level specified.

Table IV: Long-term tensile creep data for polyethylene^a at 85°F.

Stress level	Time	K ^b	E tensile ^c (from Fig. 3)	Creep calculated ^d	Creep observed ^e	Difference between obs. and calc. creep ^f
p.s.i.	hr.		p.s.i.	%	%	%
200	100	42,400	9,850	0.0203	0.017	-19.4
	300	43,300	9,750	0.0205	0.022	+ 6.8
	600	43,800	9,630	0.0208	0.0203	- 2.5
400	100	42,400	7,000	0.0571	0.046	-24.1
	300	43,300	6,800	0.0588	0.056	- 5
	500	43,700	6,750	0.0593	0.060	+ 1.2
600	1,000	44,300	6,700	0.0597	0.060	+ 0.5
	100	42,400	3,800	0.158	0.135	-17
	300	43,300	3,650	0.165	0.142	-16.2
800	600	43,800	3,600	0.167	0.151	-10.6
	1,000	44,300	3,500	0.172	0.160	- 7.5
	2,000	44,850	3,400	0.177	0.170	- 4.1
1000	100	42,400	1,650	0.485	0.439	-10.5
	500	43,700	1,600	0.500	0.472	- 5.9
	750	44,000	1,580	0.505	0.488	- 3.5
1500	1,000	44,300	1,550	0.515	0.500	- 3.0
	2,000	44,850	1,500	0.533	0.530	- 0.6
	3,000	45,150	1,480	0.540	0.545	+ 0.9
2000	4,000	45,500	1,430	0.560	0.550	- 1.8

^aAlathon 10, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.

^b $K = \frac{T_0 - T}{T_0 - T_1} (20 + \log t)$, $t = 10^{-5}$ hr., $T_0 = 760^\circ$ F. abs.

^cTangent modulus of elasticity at stress level specified.

^dCreep calculated by dividing stress by tangent modulus.

^eData supplied by E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc.

^f% Difference = $\frac{\text{Obs.} - \text{Calc.}}{\text{Obs.}} \times 100$.

Naugatuck KRALASTIC®

ENCAPSULATION



Harvestore Bolt, molded by Clear-Chie Products
1325 Webster Ave., Chicago 14, Ill.

KRALASTIC "cap" saves retightening 5,000 bolts!

The five thousand bolts required for the installation of each A. O. Smith glass-lined silo must be as resistant to silage juices as is the glass coating itself.

Ceramic-coated bolt heads proved both costly and brittle. Bolts capped with stainless steel were even more expensive and, like the ceramic-headed bolts, required asbestos washers to effect a proper seal and prevent damage to the glass lining. Certain plastic materials, including nylon, gradually loosened as a result of cold flow, required later retightening of every single bolt!

Capping the bolts with KRALASTIC MM solved all. Easy to

apply and relatively inexpensive, the tough KRALASTIC cap needs no washer. It has exceptional chemical resistance and because of its very high resistance to cold flow, it eliminates the "nutty" problem of retightening 5000 bolts per silo.

In short, KRALASTIC proved to A. O. Smith, as it has to hundreds of manufacturers, that its unique combination of properties can produce better products at less cost in applications by the thousands.

Satisfied with your product? Why not investigate the possibilities this versatile rubber-resin compound offers you.



United States Rubber

Naugatuck Chemical Division

DEPT. 415K ELM STREET
NAUGATUCK, CONNECTICUT

KRALASTIC RUBBER-RESINS • MARVINOL VINYLs • VIBRIN POLYESTERS

Akron • Boston • Chicago • Gastonia • Los Angeles • Memphis • New York • Phila. • CANADA: Naugatuck Chemicals • Elmira, Ont. • Cable: Rubexport, N.Y.

Table V: Tensile strength of Delrin^a

Temperature		K ^b	Ultimate tensile strength
°F.	°F. abs.		p.s.i.
92	552	21,400	9,350
120	580	24,400	8,050
140	600	27,000	7,140
160	620	29,900	6,400
180	640	33,200	5,430
200	660	37,100	4,650

^aPolymerized acetal resin (polyformaldehyde) produced by E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc.

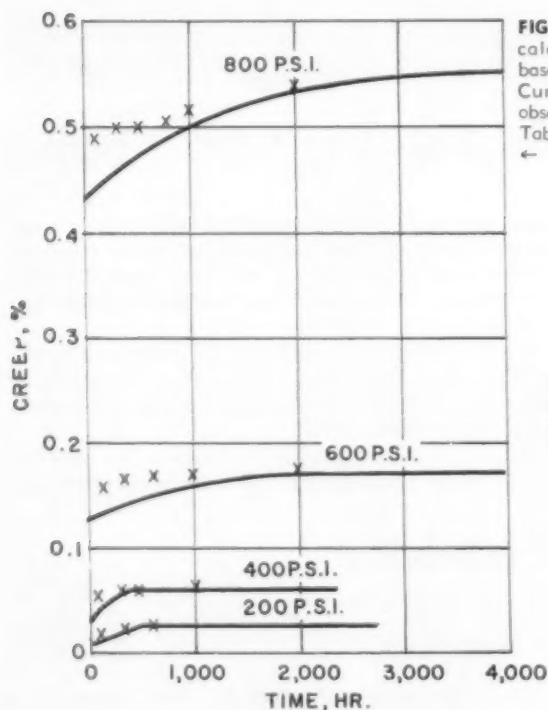
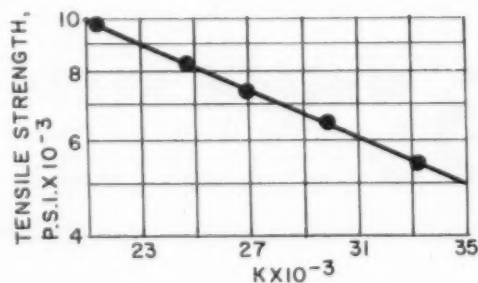
^b $K = \frac{T_s T}{T_s - T} (20 + \log t)$, $t = 10^{-5}$ hr., $T_s = 900^\circ$ F. abs.

Table VI: Long-term tensile strength of Delrin at 73°F.

Time hr.	K ^b	Tensile stress		Difference between obs. and calc. tensile stress ^c
		Calculated (from Fig. 5)	Observed ^a	
		p.s.i.	p.s.i.	%
10	27,410	7,130	7,800	+8.6
100	28,800	6,700	7,000	+4.3
1,000	30,100	6,320	6,100	-3.6
10,000	31,400	5,950	5,600	-6.3

^aData supplied by E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc.

^b% Difference = $\frac{\text{Obs.} - \text{Calc.}}{\text{Obs.}} \times 100$

**FIG. 4:** Points are calculated data, based on Fig. 3. Curves represent observed data. (See Table IV, p. 130.)**FIG. 5:** Master rupture curve for Delrin. (See Table V.)

needed. Trial and error tests have indicated that the steady-load-time equivalent for the plastics under investigation is approximately 10^{-5} hours. In drawing a master curve based on static tests, this value can be introduced for t in Eq. 7 for all values of T . Once the curve is drawn, however, any combination of values of temperature and time can be used to determine rupture stress or creep. For the master rupture curve the ordinate is the ultimate rupture stress (tensile or flexural) and the abscissa is K .

Creep is calculated by dividing the stress by the tangent modulus at the stress level. The reasoning behind this was described fully recently (3). Briefly, the elongation determined from a breaking strength test at an elevated temperature will also represent an elongation or creep obtained during a creep test at a lower temperature and much longer period of time. A knowledge of the time and temperature will allow calculation of K . The corresponding modulus can then be read from a master modulus curve, for which the ordinate is tangent modulus at the specified stress level and the abscissa is K , and used to calculate the elongation, knowing the stress. This elongation is also equal to the creep at the same stress level as well as the time-temperature period.

Tensile and flexural strengths were determined in accordance with Methods 1011 and 1031, respectively, of Federal Specification L-P-406b, "Plastics, Organic: General Specification, Test Methods." Wet flexural strength was determined by an accelerated boiling test. Specimens were boiled in water for 3 hr. and placed in a bottle containing water at the test temperature. The bottle was capped and placed in the test chamber, which (To page 194)

Coatings of **TENITE POLYETHYLENE** mean tight, heat-sealable closures

And here is a good case in point... French's Instant Mashed Potatoes.

All the original goodness of this food product is preserved in new packages made of paper, plus metal foil coated on both sides with Tenite Polyethylene. One coating of polyethylene serves to bond the paper to the foil. The other, on the inner foil surface, makes it possible for the pouch to be tightly heat-sealed—protecting the sensitive contents against loss of flavor and quality.

In addition to being heat-sealable for quick and easy closing, this versatile plastic has many other properties useful in packaging. It is chemically inert to most materials...doesn't puncture or tear easily...remains flexible at low temperature. And its resistance to water and water vapor helps prevent loss or gain of moisture.

Tenite Polyethylene is being used in a wide variety of packaging applications. It is extrusion coated on paper,

boxboard, film and foil...extruded into tough, waterproof film...blown into bottles that are practically unbreakable...and injection molded into containers of all shapes and sizes.

Perhaps this plastic can point to some improvement or economy in packaging one of your products. For full information about Tenite Polyethylene, write **EASTMAN CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC.**, subsidiary of Eastman Kodak Company, **KINGSPORT, TENN.**

TENITE®
POLYETHYLENE
an Eastman plastic

Package designed by
R. T. French, Rochester, N. Y.
Pouch packages manufactured by
Thilmann Pulp & Paper Co., Kaukauna, Wisc.,
using Tenite Polyethylene.



TO: The Marblette Corporation
37-17 Thirtieth Street, Long Island City 1, N. Y.

Rush me my copy of the Maraset Electrical Resins Selector.

☐ Please include specific information on resins for the following application: _____

NAME _____ TITLE _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT

Send for your copy now.

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES

Resins For E

	HARDENER	ELECTRICAL	
		Dielectric Strength (5T, 1/8" v mil)	Dielectric Constant (10 ² Cycles)
11	11	400-450	4.5
80	80	400-450	3.4
400-450	400-450	400-450	4-4.5
400-450	400-450	400-450	4
400-450	400-450	400-450	4
400-450	400-450	400-450	3.8

FEATURES (Characteristics and Uses)

At temperature class and Y life expectancy. Is a filled resin, a slow curing time.

Low viscosity and very long pot life. Is an unfilled resin suitable for impregnating and potting.

Single-component, oven-curing filled resin.

General-purpose resin, filled with silica. Has low shrinkage. Can be cured at room temperature or in an oven.

General-purpose, unfilled resin. Suitable for impregnating and potting. Can be cured at room temperature or in an oven.

Highly-flexible material with high shock resistance. Is an unfilled resin, a fast curing time.

Material with high shock resistance. Is an unfilled resin, a fast curing time. Suitable for potting and impregnating.

Material with high shock resistance and low-temperature curing and impregnating. At high temperatures, retains properties.

Material with high shock resistance and low-temperature curing and impregnating. At high temperatures, retains properties.

Material with high shock resistance and low-temperature curing and impregnating. At high temperatures, retains properties.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

Material with high shock resistance and high heat resistance. Has very long pot life. Suitable for potting.

maraset electrical resins selector

New-Marblette's "E" Series Epoxy Insulating Resins

A new, easy-to-read chart provides convenient reference—in handy tabular form—on properties and uses of the new Maraset "E" series of resins.

A complete line, the "E" series includes formulations for potting, impregnating, dipping, and coating electrical and electronic parts, products, and assemblies.

A versatile line, the "E" series includes filled and unfilled epoxy resins, thixotropic epoxy pastes, epoxy varnish, and Marafoam polyurethane foam resins.

These "E" series materials:

- are available in flexible or rigid form
- afford high-temperature insulation
- withstand thermal and mechanical shock
- provide high strength, low shrinkage
- are self flame-extinguishing
- meet military specifications 27A and 16923

Mail the coupon today for the Maraset electrical resins guide—other technical aid or information.

Marblette

37-17 Thirtieth Street, Long Island City 1, N. Y.

Stillwell 4-8100

CHICAGO • DETROIT • LOS ANGELES • SEATTLE • WICHITA • TORONTO

Significance of oxirane and iodine values in epoxy plasticizers

By Joseph Fath*

The oxirane value (amount of epoxide group) and iodine value (residual unsaturation) of epoxy plasticizers have been widely accepted criteria of their quality when performance tests at secondary use levels in vinyl compounds have not demonstrated distinguishable differences. However, during the course of formation of the epoxy group, side reactions and destruction of the oxirane ring take place, resulting in non-epoxide saturated components in the epoxy plasticizer. Only from a simultaneous consideration of oxirane and iodine values in combination with a knowledge of the identity of the epoxidized structure may the quantity of these by-products be calculated. These non-epoxide constituents have considerable influence over the stability of the epoxy plasticizer *per se*, as well as its long-term performance in the vinyl compound. A low residual iodine value does not necessarily assure the absence of these groups.

The non-epoxide constituents may react further with the oxirane ring to cause its additional destruction. By subjecting the plasticizer to heat, this self-degradation may be accelerated. Degradation is measurable by a decrease in oxirane value and, in the case of the epoxidized soybean oils, by a rapid increase in viscosity. It is, therefore, suggested that loss of oxirane and increase in viscosity on exposure of the plasticizer to a short-term heat test may be used as criteria of the latent destructive factors present in the plasticizer before use.

Because of the inherent reactivity potential of the epoxy plasticizers—their basic distinction from the conventional plasticizers—much comment and caution has been generated by their use. Early adverse experience in terms of exudation on aging and sunlight exposure led to a careful reexamination of the use of epoxy structures in PVC.

Several conclusions were drawn as to the cause of failure of these early products which chemically had been based on epoxidized soybean oil. These conclusions may be summarized as follows: 1) epoxidized soybean oils are not compatible at primary levels; 2) the hydrogen chloride scavenging action of the epoxy plasticizers results in formation of chlorohydrin structures which, in the case of the triglycerides are, *per se*, partially incompatible; and 3) residual unsaturation, relatively high in the early products,

caused failure on exposure to sunlight because of inherent reactivity of the residual double bonds with air or with the vinyl compounding constituents. It was further suggested that the use of unsaturated plasticizers in conjunction with epoxies should be avoided due to possible interaction between the two groups. The first of these two problems, which are considered to be inherent in the use of existing epoxies, were overcome by reducing their use to secondary, or even stabilizer levels.

While the first two conclusions were, therefore, derived from the structure of the plasticizer itself, the problem raised by the third could be rectified by a more complete chemical reaction in the manufacture of the plasticizers. Techniques were, therefore, developed to effect a more complete epoxidation—or saturation by oxygen—of the double bonds contained in the specified raw materials. The resulting effects of

such epoxidation on the quality and performance of the products are considered in this paper.

Definitions

The majority of the commercial epoxy plasticizers presently marketed is produced by the epoxidation of unsaturated raw materials. Such epoxidation does not necessarily saturate 100% of the double bonds present. Since the presence of double bonds in linear chains is measured by iodine value, the residual iodine value of an epoxy plasticizer reflects the amount of double bond unaffected by the "saturation" process. More specifically, *iodine value* is defined as the number of grams iodine absorbed by the saturation of 100 grams of compound. A low iodine value implies a high degree of saturation.

The oxygen absorbed by the unsaturated raw material during epoxidation can be measured and is expressed as *oxirane oxygen* or *oxirane value*. By knowing the molecular structure of a given raw material and the amount of unsaturation it contains as measured by initial iodine value, it is easily possible to calculate the *theoretical oxirane value* of a fully epoxidized product. Oxirane value measures the amount of epoxidized double bond, whereas

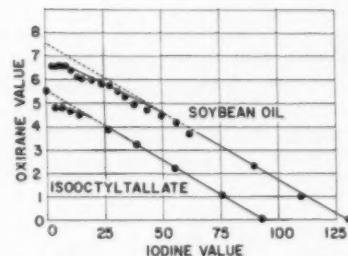


FIG. 1: Epoxidation of soybean oil and isooctyle tallate oxirane and iodine values obtained during course of pilot plant.

*Director of Research, Thompson Chemical Co., Pawtucket, R. I.

Table I: Epoxidation of soybean oil

Sample No.	Iodine value	Extent of saturation	Theoretical oxirane value at point of saturation	Oxirane value found	Efficiency of epoxidation
		%			%
1	130	0	0	0	—
2	110	15.4	1.17	1.00	85.5
3	89.7	31.0	2.35	2.33	99.2
4	61.5	52.7	3.99	3.68	92.2
5	55.8	57.1	4.32	4.15	96.2
6	49.4	62.0	4.69	4.43	94.4
7	43.6	66.5	5.03	4.72	94.0
8	38.1	70.7	5.35	4.95	92.5
9	34.2	73.7	5.58	5.25	94.0
10	31.1	76.1	5.76	5.50	95.5
11	27.6	78.8	5.96	5.71	95.8
12	23.9	81.6	6.18	5.81	94.1
13	20.0	84.6	6.40	5.95	93.0
14	15.9	87.8	6.64	6.00	90.4
15	13.6	89.5	6.77	6.17	91.1
16	11.1	91.5	6.92	6.37	92.0
17	8.8	93.2	7.05	6.56	93.1
18	7.0	94.6	7.16	6.55	91.4
19	5.9	95.5	7.23	6.57	90.7
20	4.7	96.4	7.30	6.49	89.0
21	4.0	96.9	7.33	6.50	88.7
22	3.5	97.3	7.36	6.44	87.5
23	3.1	97.6	7.39	6.54	88.5
24	3.0	97.7	7.40	6.56	88.7
—	0	100	7.57	—	—

Table II: Epoxidation of isooctyl tallate

Sample No.	Iodine value	Extent of saturation	Theoretical oxirane value at point of saturation	Oxirane value found	Efficiency of epoxidation
		%			%
1	92.8	0	0	0	—
2	75.6	18.5	1.02	1.04	100
3	55.0	40.6	2.24	2.20	98.4
4	38.8	58.2	3.21	3.22	100
5	26.8	71.1	3.92	3.87	98.8
6	14.2	84.7	4.66	4.50	96.6
7	10.4	88.8	4.89	4.66	95.4
8	7.2	92.2	5.08	4.79	94.4
9	4.0	95.7	5.27	4.79	91.0
—	0	100	5.51	—	—

Table III: Theoretical oxirane values of an epoxidized soybean oil corresponding to various residual iodine values. (Initial iodine value = 130).

Extent of saturation	Residual I.V.	Theoretical O.V. at 100% efficiency of epoxidation
%		
100	0	7.57
99	1.3	7.49
98	2.6	7.41
97	3.9	7.34
96	5.2	7.26
95	6.5	7.19

iodine value measures the amount of unsaturated double bond. An example of a calculation for theoretical oxirane value follows: 100 g. of a soybean oil having an iodine value of 130 can absorb

$$\frac{16 \text{ (at.wt. of O)}}{254 \text{ (m.w. of I}_2\text{)}} \times 130 = 8.19 \text{ g. oxygen}$$

The epoxidized soybean oil weighing $100 + 8.19 = 108.19$ g. would, therefore, have a theoretical oxirane content of

$$\frac{8.19}{108.19} \times 100 = 7.57\% \text{ oxirane oxygen}$$

The principal current criteria for estimating the quality of an epoxy plasticizer, prior to actual compound evaluation, are examination of the oxirane and iodine values of the commercial product. A high oxirane and low iodine value are considered essential to a high quality epoxy plasticizer.

By examining the chemistry involved in the epoxidized compound, it can be shown that iodine and oxirane values are not necessarily valid as sole criteria of quality. On examination of the oxirane and iodine values of commercial products, it may be seen that the oxirane value is not necessarily equivalent to the amount of iodine value that has been "removed" by the epoxidation process. Thus, referring to the above example of an oil having an initial iodine value of 130, the oxirane value of an epoxidized soybean oil having a residual iodine value of 3 should be

$$\frac{130 - 3}{130} \times 7.57 = 7.40.$$

To date it is difficult to find a commercial product having such a high oxirane value. The "disappearance" of iodine value (I.V.) is then not necessarily attended by a corresponding build-up of oxirane value (O.V.). In order to explain this important discrepancy, the term "extent of saturation" bears introduction: residual iodine value or non-epoxidized double bond of a compound reflects extent of saturation.

Extent of saturation (%)

$$= \frac{\text{Original I.V.} - \text{Residual I.V.}}{\text{Original I.V.}} \times 100$$

The process of saturation, how-



ARGUS TAMES THE ELEMENTS

Now your vinyls can do what you'd like them to do—and enjoy long life.

The proper Mark stabilizers and Drapex plasticizers condition your products to withstand most of the potential dangers to vinyls (heat, cold, sulphide gases, sunlight, etc.).

No matter what requirements your vinyls face—during processing or in final use—Argus can help you “build in” the needed stability, resistance, flexibility and hand to meet those needs successfully.

There is a wide range of Argus products to choose from—and when you have new problems to work out, *Argus gets the answers*. Our research chemists are ever on the alert to provide you with better and better stabilizers and plasticizers at less and less cost. Argus' high standards of quality assure a longer life-span for your products... more satisfied, repeat customers for you.

Don't hesitate. Call or write for consultation, technical bulletins, samples.



ARGUS CHEMICAL
CORPORATION

New York and Cleveland

Main Office: 633 Court Street, Brooklyn 31, N.Y. Branch: Frederick Building, Cleveland 15, Ohio

Rep's.: H. M. Royal, Inc., 11911 Woodruff Ave., Downey, California; Philipp Bros. Chemicals, Inc., 10 High St., Boston; H. L. Blachford, Ltd., 977 Aqueduct St., Montreal. European Affiliates: SA Argus Chemical NV; 33, Rue d'Anderlecht, Drogenbos, Belgium—Lankro Chemicals, Ltd.; Salters Lane, Eccles, Manchester, England.

ever, does not yield exclusive creation of the epoxy group, but also results in non-epoxide saturates. The actual oxirane value found defines that portion of double bond converted to epoxy structures. The theoretical oxirane value can be determined for any given extent of saturation, as shown in the above example.

It should be noted here that the definition of extent of satura-

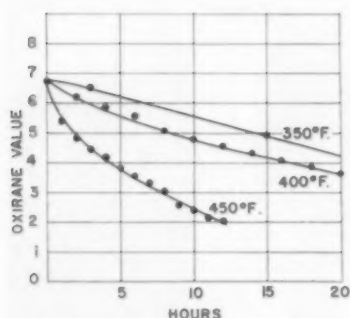


FIG. 2: Effect of temperature on oxirane destruction in an epoxidized soybean oil.

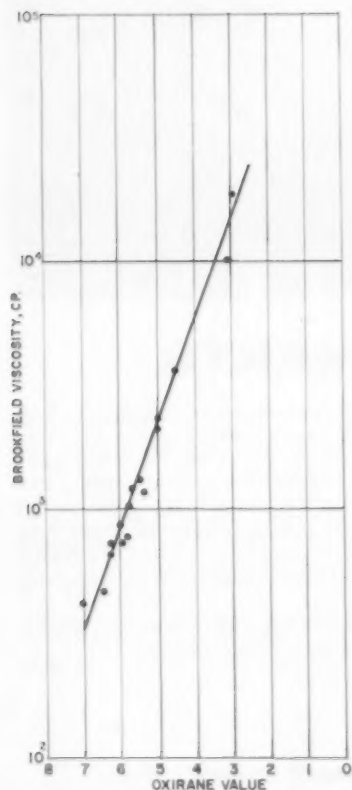


FIG. 3: Effect of oxirane destruction on viscosity of epoxidized soybean oils.

tion as given here is not necessarily equal to the percent of total available ethylenic unsaturation converted. While the difference is subtle and minor, it nevertheless exists. The actual oxirane value found, as compared to the oxirane value calculable from the amount of iodine value "removed," therefore, reflects the efficiency of epoxidation.

Efficiency of epoxidation (%)

$$= \frac{\text{O.V. found}}{\frac{\% \text{ extent of sat.}}{100} \times \text{Theoretical O.V.}} \times 100$$

Example: An epoxidized soybean oil, prepared from an oil having an iodine value of 130, has a residual iodine value of 3 and an oxirane value of 6.8.

Extent of saturation

$$= \frac{130 - 3}{130} \times 100 = 97.7\%$$

Efficiency of epoxidation

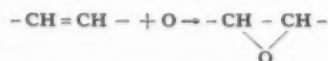
$$= \frac{6.8}{\frac{97.7}{100} \times 7.57} \times 100 = 92.0\%$$

Chemical considerations

In considering the causes and effects of the apparent discrepancy mentioned above, i.e., an extent of saturation and an efficiency of epoxidation both less than 100%, a review of the chemical reactions involved in epoxidation is necessary. Raw materials having internal unsaturation and derived from natural sources contain the following pertinent groups:

- I. $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$
- II. $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$
- III. $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$
- IV. $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$

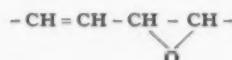
Groups I, II, and III are epoxidizable according to the reaction:



Group IV exists as a saturated compound riding along as an inert material and having a low order of compatibility with PVC. It is usually tolerable in minor amounts and can be removed only by pre-refining at considerable expense or by selecting raw materials having a low initial saturation content.

In evaluating the merits of a

high extent of saturation, the following common misconception bears correction: *Residual iodine value does not reflect unreacted raw material*; it measures, rather, the quantity of partially epoxidized polyunsaturates in the compound. Of the above groups, III represents a conjugated polyunsaturated group. While one of its double bonds is easily epoxidized, the second is reacted only with considerable difficulty. Residual iodine value, therefore, represents the



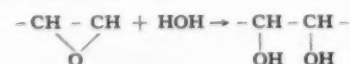
group, shown to be compatible with PVC in U. S. Patent 2,857,349. It is much less reactive and more stable than the original raw material. A raw material having a high percentage of conjugated polyunsaturates is, therefore, difficult to reduce to a low residual iodine value.

Because of its inherent reactivity with compounds having labile hydrogen atoms, the oxirane group is capable of reacting further during the process of its very formation. Thus, conditions exist for the simultaneous formation and destruction of the oxirane group. These concurrent reactions account for an oxirane efficiency of less than 100%. When a strong effort is made to remove iodine value through formation of more oxirane groups, the value of such an effort is often reduced or eliminated by an undue rate of destruction of oxirane furthered by such drastic conditions. The oxirane group may react further during the epoxidation process in the following manner:

a) Reaction of the oxirane group with an organic acid present during epoxidation to yield a hydroxyl-acyloxy group:



b) Ring opening of the epoxy group by water to yield a dihydroxy group:



c) Reaction of the oxirane group



NOW RIGID VINYLs CAN BE MADE NON-TOXIC

Argus announces three new products—non-toxic stabilizers that *withstand the high heat needed to process unplasticized vinyl*. They provide stability superior to that of any non-toxic stabilizer previously available. All three are approved by the Food & Drug Administration.

The new, non-liquid stabilizers—Mark 33, Mark 34 and Mark 35—may be used in rigid compounds as the sole stabilizer system, and give excellent stability. They do not require the addition of epoxidized oils. Thus, they avoid the reduction in heat distortion temperature level and the loss of other important

physical properties that occur with liquid-type stabilizers. They are suggested for use in extruded thin unplasticized film, rigid calendered sheet and plasticized non-toxic products.

Mark 33 gives exceptional long-term heat stability in rigids. It is recommended for pigmented or darker stocks. *Mark 34* is recommended where crisp, initial color is required, and provides good clarity. *Mark 35* gives better initial color than Mark 33, and longer stability than Mark 34.

Call or write for more information and bulletin.



ARGUS CHEMICAL

CORPORATION

New York and Cleveland

Main Office: 633 Court Street, Brooklyn 31, N.Y. Branch: Frederick Building, Cleveland 15, Ohio

Rep's.: H. M. Royal, Inc., 11911 Woodruff Ave., Downey, California; Philipp Bros. Chemicals, Inc., 10 High St., Boston; H. L. Blachford, Ltd., 977 Aqueduct St., Montreal. European Affiliates: SA Argus Chemical NV, 33, Rue d'Anderlecht, Drogenbos, Belgium—Lankro Chemicals, Ltd.; Salters Lane, Eccles, Manchester, England.

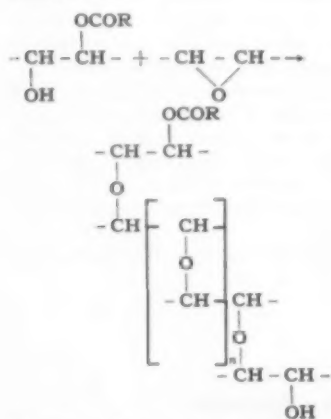
Table IV: Oxirane values of epoxidized soybean oils exposed to 350° F.

Epoxidized soybean oil	Original analytical data			Efficiency of epoxidation (assuming 130 starting I.V.)	Oxirane value after exposure at 350° F.						
	Acid value	Residual I.V.	Oxirane value		3 hr.	15 hr.	30 hr.	45 hr.	60 hr.	90 hr.	120 hr.
I	0.14	2.7	6.99	94.3%	6.96	6.89	6.89	6.87	6.86	6.51	6.40
II	0.22	11.3	6.23	88.5%	6.20	6.19	6.12	6.10	6.06	5.90	5.87
III	0.25	5.8	6.55	90.8%	6.54	6.47	6.40	6.36	6.23	5.97	5.90
IV	0.26	3.0	6.37	86.2%	6.27	6.18	5.98	5.70	5.62	4.83	4.38
V	0.20	6.6	6.40	89.0%	6.32	6.27	6.19	6.03	6.02	5.51	5.13
VI	0.13	2.8	6.78	91.5%	6.51	4.90	2.79	Gel	—	—	—
VII	0.53	1.9	6.81	91.2%	6.76	6.69	6.54	6.50	6.40	5.79	5.40
VIII	0.28	1.2	6.94	92.5%	6.78	6.13	5.40	4.92	4.42	2.62	Gel
IX	0.40	5.4	6.25	86.2%	5.53	2.91	Gel	—	—	—	—
X	0.17	1.5	6.95	92.8%	6.95	6.72	6.58	6.40	6.30	5.72	5.15
XI	0.21	1.9	6.94	93.2%	6.93	6.80	6.74	6.73	6.68	6.13	5.77
XII	0.71	1.3	6.73	89.8%	6.65	6.55	6.53	6.50	6.49	6.00	5.73

Table V: Retention of oxirane value by epoxidized soybean oils exposed to 350° F.

Epoxidized soybean oil	Efficiency of epoxidation	Retention of oxirane value after						
		3 hr.	15 hr.	30 hr.	45 hr.	60 hr.	90 hr.	120 hr.
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
I	94.3	99.5	98.8	98.8	98.3	98.2	93.2	91.6
II	88.5	99.5	99.4	98.4	97.8	97.4	94.8	94.3
III	90.8	99.9	99.0	97.8	97.2	95.2	91.2	90.1
IV	86.2	98.5	97.0	93.9	89.5	88.2	77.4	68.8
V	89.0	98.8	97.9	96.8	94.2	94.1	86.2	80.2
VI	91.5	96.0	72.4	41.2	0	0	0	0
VII	91.2	99.3	98.2	96.0	95.4	94.0	85.0	79.4
VIII	92.5	97.8	88.5	77.9	71.0	63.7	37.8	0
IX	86.2	88.5	46.5	0	0	0	0	0
X	92.8	100	96.8	94.7	92.2	90.7	82.4	74.2
XI	93.2	99.8	98.1	97.2	97.0	96.3	96.5	83.2
XII	89.8	98.9	97.4	97.0	96.5	96.4	89.2	85.2

with the hydroxy-acyloxy group to form a high molecular weight polymer containing "inner" ether linkages:



Reaction c) can also be initiated with the dihydroxy group of b). Further, it is catalyzed by the

presence of residual mineral, Lewis, or even strong organic acids, which may not have been removed efficiently from the final epoxy product.

While reactions a) and b) show that only one mole of oxirane group is consumed per mole of acid or water present, in the polymerization reaction c) one mole of hydroxy-acyloxy group may initiate consumption of n oxirane groups, the number n depending on time, temperature, catalysis, concentration, etc. A relatively small amount of impurity may, therefore, cause destruction of a large quantity of the desirable oxirane groups. As the rate of destruction of the oxirane group increases during epoxidation, the efficiency of epoxidation is lowered rapidly.

If the course of epoxidation is

followed in terms of efficiency, i.e., if the efficiency is calculated at various stages of the reaction, a point of diminishing returns can be determined. At this point, iodine number can be made to decrease slowly, accompanied however by a definite lack of increase or even by a decrease of oxirane value.

An example of this point can be demonstrated by following the epoxidation of soybean oil (Table I, p. 136) and the epoxidation of isooctyl tallate to isooctyl polyepoxystearate (Table II, p. 136). It will be noted that during the first part of the epoxidation, efficiency is practically 100%, i.e., a given increase in saturation corresponds to a theoretical increase in oxirane value. It is only toward the end of the reaction that efficiency drops off rapidly. Figure



DRAPEX 7.7 BLOCKS STAINING—2 WAYS

Drapex 7.7, a primary plasticizer with polymeric properties, gives vinyls built-in resistance to stains. It *blocks stain penetration* from the top surface down and from the underside up. This explains its growing use in such vinyl products as floor tile and upholstery.

The low solvating rate of most polymeric plasticizers often causes processing difficulties. Because Drapex 7.7 has a very high rate of solvation, this problem is largely overcome. Similarly in plastisol or organosol coated fabric, through the use of Drapex 7.7 to increase

fusion rate, polymeric properties may be obtained without the usual stringent heat conditions which often cause scorching of the fabric backing.

Drapex 7.7 gives vinyls low volatility and excellent resistance to extraction. Recommended for products coming in contact with chemicals—tank linings, vinyl coated gloves, etc.—and where resistance to lacquer marring is important.

Write for technical bulletin on Drapex 7.7 including results of stain tests.



ARGUS CHEMICAL

CORPORATION

New York and Cleveland

Main Office: 633 Court Street, Brooklyn 31, N.Y.

Branch: Frederick Building, Cleveland 15, Ohio

Rep's.: H. M. Royal, Inc., 11911 Woodruff Ave., Downey, California; Philipp Bros. Chemicals, Inc., 10 High St., Boston; H. L. Blachford, Ltd., 977 Aqueduct St., Montreal. European Affiliates: SA Argus Chemical NV; 33, Rue d'Anderlecht, Drogenbos, Belgium—Lankro Chemicals, Ltd.; Salters Lane, Eccles, Manchester, England.

1, p. 135, indicates clearly the point at which further exposure to epoxidation results in low efficiency and a high rate of oxirane destruction.

The reaction products formed by the destruction of the oxirane group are incompatible with PVC. Of these, the polymeric molecule shown in c) and containing "inner" ether linkages is by far the most incompatible structure, in the sense that a plasticized PVC compound can tolerate least of it before exuding. Its incompatibility far exceeds that of any unsaturated components that may be present in the epoxy plasticizer. It should be noted here that a number of polymeric plasticizers used at primary levels in such sensitive applications as vinyl automotive upholstery, have iodine numbers far in excess of any of today's quality epoxy plasticizers and these have caused no undue exudation problems.

In view of these considerations, the user of epoxy plasticizers should look for a product having the highest possible oxirane value accompanied by a reasonably low iodine value, and in addition, a product with a minimum of impurities that will produce inner

ether polymeric by-products. Since these impurities are not indicated in specification data, examination of initial analytical values alone does not necessarily assure purchase of an optimum quality plasticizer.

Quality criteria for epoxy plasticizers

Oxirane and iodine values: In examining the oxirane and iodine values of an epoxy plasticizer collectively, the formulator is faced with the task of estimating the value of his data. Admittedly, the

higher the oxirane value of a given epoxidized structure, the greater is the amount of double bond that has been converted to the oxirane group. Further, the lower the residual iodine value of the same compound, the greater has been the extent of conversion or extent of saturation. If this saturation could be carried out at 100% efficiency, i.e. with exclusive formation of the oxirane group and in the absence of any by-products, a theoretical maximum oxirane value may be calculated for a given extent of

Table VI: Viscosity of epoxidized soybean oils exposed to 350° F.

Epoxidized soybean oil	Brookfield viscosity after exposure				
	15 hr.	30 hr.	45 hr.	60 hr.	90 hr.
	cp.	cp.	cp.	cp.	cp.
I	428	466	482	504	620
II	370	399	400	390	450
III	448	515	540	568	534
IV	660	859	1018	1210	2140
V	484	548	568	592	726
VI	2288	18750	Gel	—	—
VII	454	528	580	630	900
VIII	736	1320	2212	3656	Almost gelled
IX	10000	Gel	—	—	—
X	490	608	684	736	1142
XI	444	524	520	566	700
XII	494	530	572	610	778

Table VII: Properties of a partially degraded epoxidized soybean oil in PVC at primary levels*

Plasticizer sample No.	Time of heating at 450° F.	Oxirane value	% of original oxirane	Calc. eff. of epox. (calc. IV=2.4)	Physical Properties ^a				Compatibility ^b				
					Tensile strength	Modulus at 100% elong.	Ult. elong.	Shore "A" hardness	Brittle pt. (ASTM D146)	Loop spew, 25° C.			
										60% R.H.	100% R.H.	Sun Lamp (ASTM D-795) time to first ex.	Heat stability ^c at 350° F. time to blacken.
	hr.		%	%	p.s.i.	p.s.i.	%		°F.			hr.	min.
1	0	6.42	100	86.5	2930	1795	365	91	-17	None	None	860	360
2	1	6.32	98.5	85.0	2825	1745	370	91	-17	None	None	670	360
3	2	6.05	94.2	71.5	2760	1850	335	91	-17	None	V. lt.	455	330
4	3	5.81	90.5	78.3	2750	1865	340	93	-17	None	Lt.	300	330
5	4	5.56	86.7	75.0	2795	1900	350	94	-17	V. lt.	Lt.	192	300
6	6	5.33	83.0	71.8	2725	1910	335	94	-17	V. lt.	Lt.	168	300
7	8	5.15	80.3	69.4	2700	1985	300	95	-9	Lt.	Lt.	48	300
8	10	4.88	76.0	65.7	2655	1985	305	96	-5	Lt.	Mod.	24	300
9	12	4.55	71.0	61.4	2650	1985	275	96	+1	Lt.	Mod.	24	300
10	14	4.44	69.2	59.8	2465	2040	255	97	+3	Lt.	Mod.	24	270
11	16	4.37	68.0	58.8	2405	2015	220	97	+7	Lt.	Mod.	24	270
12	18	4.10	63.8	55.2	2060	1935	140	97	+19	Lt.	Mod.	24	270
13	20	4.01	62.4	53.9	1945	1945	105	97	+25	Lt.	Mod.	24	270
14	48	2.00	31.2	27.0	Does not fuse on milling.								
DOP					2700	1500	320	90	-31	None	None	None	—

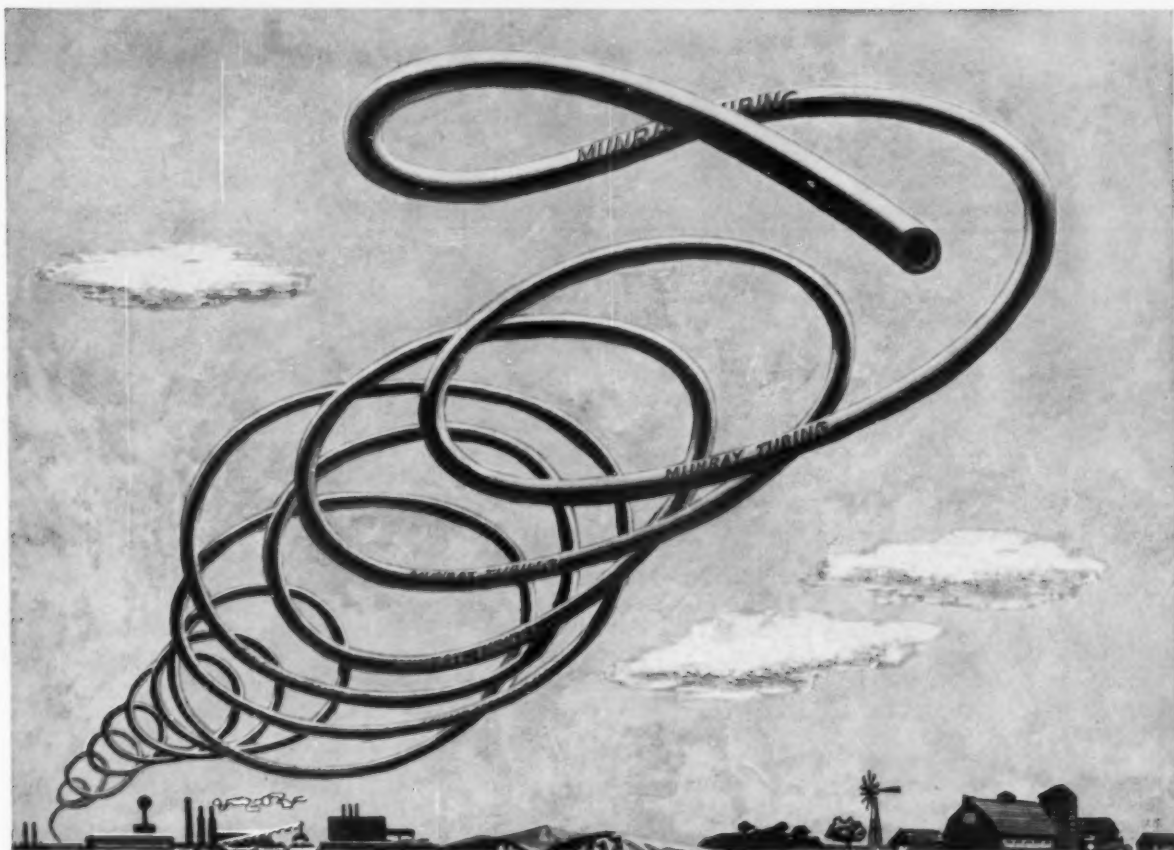
*To prepare the test specimens, the PVC compounds were milled for 5 min. at 325° F. on a two-roll mill, sheeted off, and molded to 0.075-in. thickness for 3 min. at 345° F. and 1000 p.s.i. pressure.

^bFormulations for physical property and compatibility tests: TRULON 500, 100 parts; epoxy plasticizer, 50 parts; Ba-Cd. chelate stabilizer, 2 parts; stearic acid, 0.25 part.

^cFormulation for heat stability test: TRULON 500, 100 parts; epoxy plasticizer, 5 parts; DOP, 45 parts; Ba-Cd. chelate stabilizer, 2 parts; stearic acid, 0.25 part.

Naugatuck MARVINOL

VINYL'S WIDEST LINE OF RESINS



Flexible vinyl tubes show the endless uses of **MARVINOL®**

Munray Products claim their flexible, lightweight Cyclon tubing shows one of the many remarkable ways MARVINOL vinyl resins can serve research and industry. Gasoline, beverages, chemicals, and air can be sent safely through this tubing...yet it will not craze, crack, or deteriorate with age. Munray tubing, compounded with special MARVINOL vinyl that will not contaminate milk and fatty acids in processing, has been approved by U. S. D. A. for Munray Products.

MARVINOL vinyl resins provide low processing temperatures and excellent heat stability adaptable to many new uses. It's the vinyl that meets today's more critical demands for toughness, stability, and ease of processing at high speeds.

For a superior quality resin tailored to your product's need, investigate Naugatuck's MARVINOL—the widest line of resins in the industry. Naugatuck's research and application specialists will be glad to work directly with you.



United States Rubber

Naugatuck Chemical Division

415M ELM STREET
NAUGATUCK, CONNECTICUT

KRALASTIC RUBBER-RESINS • MARVINOL VINYLs • VIBRIN POLYESTERS

Akron • Boston • Gastonia • Chicago • Los Angeles • Memphis • New York • Phila. • CANADA: Naugatuck Chemicals • Elmira, Ont. • Cable: Rubexport, N. Y.

Table VIII: Effect of heat on color of epoxidized soybean oils^a

Epoxidized soybean oil	Residual I. V.	Original color		Gardner color after exposure at 350° F.					
		APHA	Gardner	3 hr.	15 hr.	30 hr.	45 hr.	90 hr.	
I	2.7	75	<1	3-4	4	4-5	5	7	
II	11.3	55	<1	5	6	6-7	8	8-9	
III	5.8	115	<1	4-5	5-6	5-6	7	9-10	
IV	3.0	95	<1	3-4	4	4	6	9-10	
V	6.6	55	<1	4	5-6	7	7	10	
VI	2.8	95	<1	2-3	5	8-9	Gel		
VII	1.9	105	<1	4	5-6	7-8	8-9	10	
VIII	1.2	90	<1	4-5	6	7-8	9	Gel	
IX	5.4	90	<1	6	6-7	Gel	-	-	
X	1.5	45	<1	2-3	3	4-5	7	8	
XI	1.9	55	<1	2-3	3-4	5	7	9	
XII	1.3	75	<1	5	5-6	5-6	7	8-9	

^aColor development of 200 g. samples exposed to 350° F. in loosely covered 250-ml. Erlenmeyer flasks.

saturation. Table III, p. 136, gives such sample calculations for residual iodine versus theoretical oxirane values of an epoxidized soybean oil having a starting iodine value of 130.

The vinyl processor may find that an epoxidized soybean oil having a residual iodine value of about 1, has an oxirane value further removed from the theoretical than one having an iodine value of 3 to 5. Thus, while the extent of saturation may be nearer 100%, the efficiency of epoxidation may be lower, implying a larger quantity of by-products. Efficiency of epoxidation, then, indicates the manner in which the double bond was converted into the oxirane group, to the extent to which this conversion took place. Since it is derived from simultaneous consideration of oxirane and iodine values, it implies to the vinyl processor the amount of oxirane destruction that exists in the plasticizer.

Oxirane stability as a new criterion for determining quality: As shown above, non-oxirane-containing saturated constituents not only represent an immediate loss of oxirane oxygen content, but also a latent instability factor through further reaction with oxirane groups. Further reaction can easily be measured by an attendant loss of oxirane. If conditions are provided to accelerate this reaction, loss of oxirane may be used as a tool to imply such potential long-term losses.

A number of commercially available epoxidized soybean oils were exposed to a temperature of 350° F. and the change in oxirane content was measured. Specifi-

cally, 200 ml. plasticizer samples were placed in 250 ml. Erlenmeyer flasks. These were covered with inverted beakers and placed in an oven. Samples were withdrawn at specified time intervals for analysis. Table IV, p. 140, shows that oils having similar oxirane and iodine analyses respond quite differently to this stability test and are not necessarily equivalent after such heat exposure.

The oxirane values shown in Table IV may also be expressed in terms of % retention of oxirane value. This calculation is shown in Table V, p. 140, and is a more direct expression of oxirane stability. This property is considered to be related to the process used in the preparation of the epoxy plasticizer and demonstrates the possible presence of latent oxirane destructive factors as well as those made obvious by low analytical results. It more clearly shows that two plasticizers having a similar initial analysis may have vastly different stabilities.

The rate of oxirane destruction as a function of temperature has also been investigated. Thus, commercial epoxy plasticizer VI, representing a relatively unstable epoxidized soybean oil, has been exposed to 400 and 450° F. in addition to the 350° F. exposure. Figure 2, p. 138, shows that oxirane destruction is faster at higher temperatures and that differences in rates become exaggerated. By choosing appropriate temperatures, a suitable short-term test for oxirane stability may be set up for control purposes.

Viscosity as a measure of oxirane stability: Since destruction of the oxirane group results

in internal polymerization, compounds of high viscosity are formed. It has been observed that as this polymerization proceeds to an oxirane value of 0, epoxidized soybean oils will set up to a tough, brittle gel. Viscosity measurements (Table VI, p. 142, and Fig. 3, p. 138), made during the course of the heat tests on the materials reported in Table IV, show a relationship between viscosity and oxirane value, i.e., a viscosity increase as oxirane value decreases. Viscosity of heated samples, whether measured accurately or estimated visually in test tubes, versus that of unheated or unreactive controls is, therefore, suggested as another basis of a rapid plasticizer quality control test.

PVC compatibility and property effects

The effects of partial oxirane destruction in an epoxidized soybean oil by oven heating on its compatibility with PVC and on the properties of the plasticized PVC compound are shown in Table VII, p. 142. It is apparent that only a minor reduction of oxirane value due to polymerization may create highly incompatible constituents. Thus, at an efficiency of epoxidation level of about 80%, the plasticizer degraded in this particular experiment already shows signs of short-term incompatibility under mechanical stress. Primary levels of epoxy plasticizer were used to obtain accelerated evidence of incompatibility. At secondary levels, the total quantity of the polyether polymer formed on degradation is small (To page 203)



ORDINARY COLORANT



FLUORESCENT COLORANT

Litho in U. S. A.

In Plastics... This color difference can make the sale

The color on the left is an example of a "bright" red. The color on the right is an example of Switzer daylight fluorescent red. If the comparison appears exaggerated, it is because alongside a fluorescent color any non-fluorescent color looks lifeless. The brightest shades of ordinary color reflect only part of the light to which they are exposed. Fluorescent colorants reflect and convert most of the energy of light into brilliant colors of exceptional purity. They are *inherently* more intense, with a fresh, new power that glows from within.

If your sales depend on point-of-sale punch, Switzer pigments as colorants in your plastic products open up an extra dimension of visual appeal that can help make the sale. These pigments for many types of extruded and molded plastics are available now in a wide range of colors.

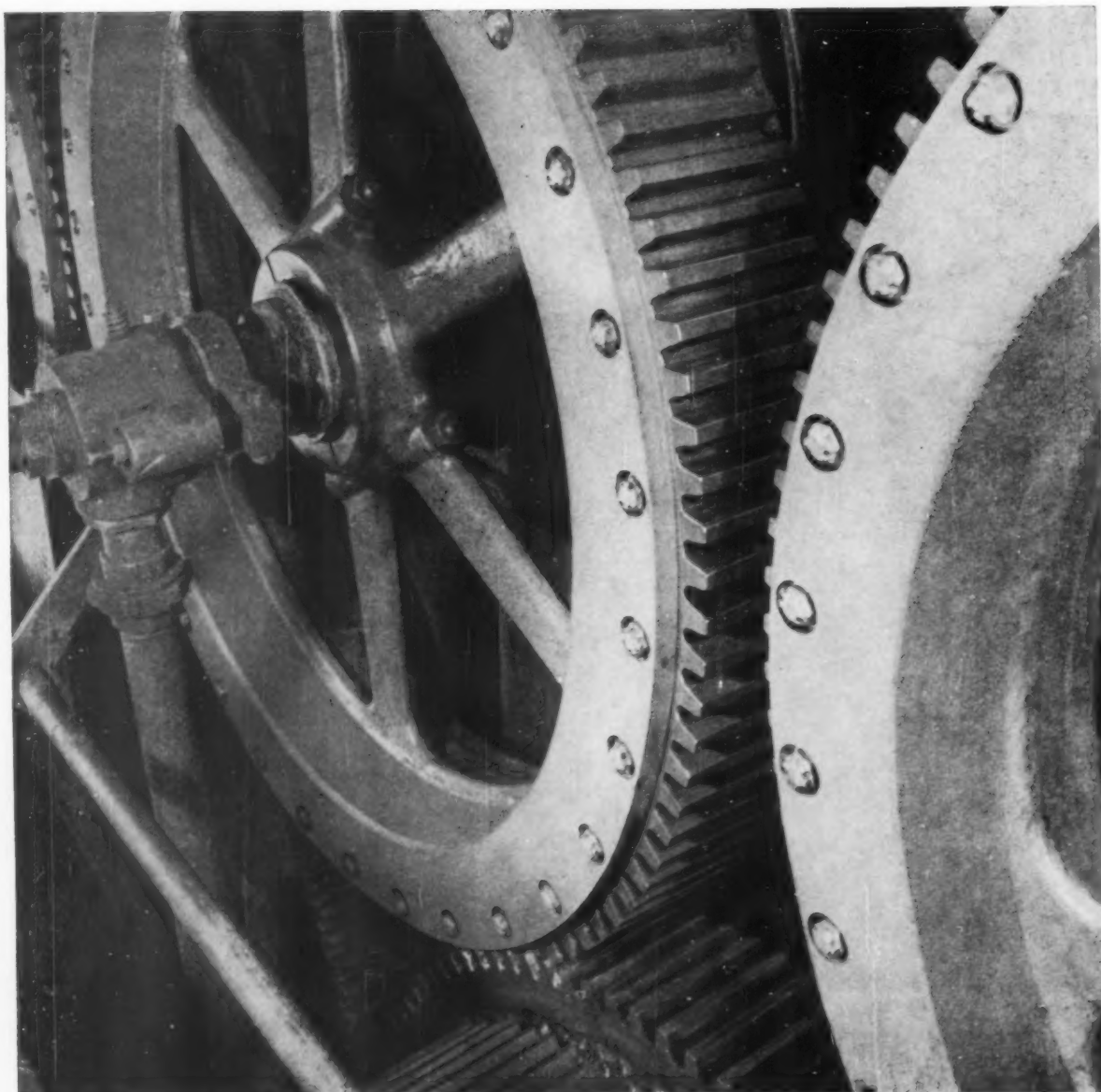
For more information and color samples, write

SWITZER BROTHERS, INC.

Pigment Division, 4732 St. Clair Avenue, Cleveland 3, Ohio

Sales Offices in New York, Chicago, Los Angeles and Berkeley, California

Originators of daylight fluorescent pigments and products distributed under the Day-Glo trademark.



GEARED TO THE FUTURE—These gears or gear rims used to replace cast iron dryer gears on #5 paper making machine at St. Regis Paper Company's plant at Deferiet, New York, were machined from 6" sheet stock of Panelyte grade 905. The outside diameter of the wheel is 54-7/16". The Panelyte rims have a 6" face with 112 teeth, a 1½" circular pitch on a 53-31/64" pitch diameter. These gears greatly reduce noise and machine vibrations thus improving working conditions and lowering general maintenance costs. Damaged gears are easily replaced by simply substituting a new gear ring instead of replacing the entire hub, arms and rim as was necessary with metal gears. The Panelyte is highly resistant to shock and has excellent machining characteristics. One of the important materials used in the fabrication of these Panelyte phenolic laminates is Mount Vernon Duck.

This is another example of how fabrics made by Mount Vernon Mills, Inc., and the industries they serve, are serving America. Mount Vernon engineers and its laboratory facilities are available to help you in the development of any new fabric or in the application of those already available.

UNIFORMITY
Makes The
Big Difference
In Industrial
Fabrics



Mount Vernon Mills, inc.
A LEADER IN INDUSTRIAL TEXTILES

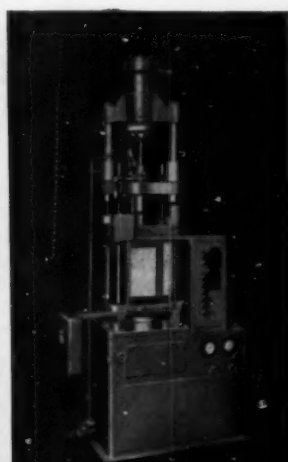
TURNER HALSEY
COMPANY
Selling Agents

Main Office and Foreign Division: 40 Worth Street, New York, N. Y.
Branch Offices: Chicago • Atlanta • Baltimore • Boston • Los Angeles



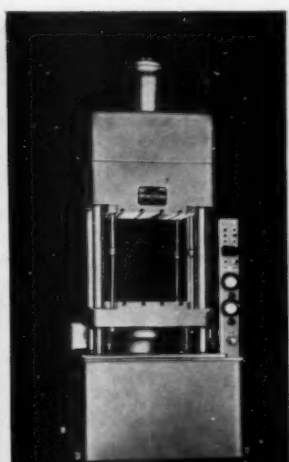
GENERAL-PURPOSE PRESSES

For molding and laboratory work or for use as a laminating press. Micro pressure adjustment. Automatic single-cycle control. Capacities: 30, 50, 100, 200 tons.



VERTICAL INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES

Designed to meet the need for low-cost high-speed production of intricate moldings. Perfect for parts requiring inserts. Capacities: 1, 2, 6, 16, 20, 24 ounces.



TRANSFER MOLDING MACHINES

Standard four-column designs incorporating the latest features for molding thermosetting compounds. Capacities: 30 to 2000 tons.



LABORATORY PRESSES

Designed for experimental work and wherever pressures of 30 to 100 tons are required on small areas. Capacities: 30, 50, 100 tons.

EXPERIENCE AS OLD AS THE INDUSTRY

... an extra you get with Watson-Stillman molding machinery

When you come to Watson-Stillman you get far more than machinery: You get experience that exactly parallels the history of the plastics industry.

Watson-Stillman engineers know your industry and its processes. From the company's "Complete-line" of equipment they can prescribe a machine that is right for the job. And, because Watson-Stillman makes all types, recommendations are made without bias.

Remember: The line features both standard and special machines—in a broad range of sizes and

capacities. Modern design features assure high output at low cost.

Ask for details on any of the machines shown on this page.

FARREL-BIRMINGHAM COMPANY, INC.

WATSON-STILLMAN PRESS DIVISION

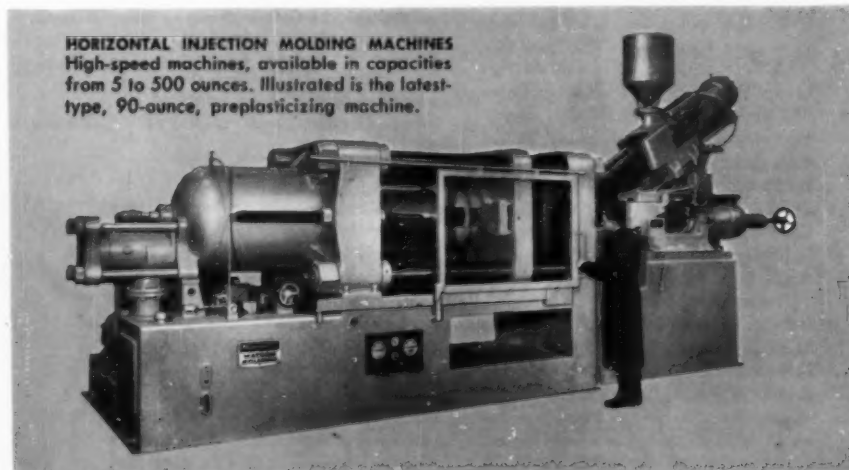
565 Blossom Road, Rochester 10, N. Y.

Plants: Ansonia and Derby, Conn., Buffalo and Rochester, N. Y.

European Office: Piazza della Repubblica 32, Milano, Italy

Represented in Canada by Barnett J. Danson, 1912 Avenue Road, Toronto, Ontario

Represented in Japan by The Gasho Company, Ltd. Machinery Department, Tokyo, Osaka, and Nagoya



HORIZONTAL INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES
High-speed machines, available in capacities from 5 to 500 ounces. Illustrated is the latest-type, 90-ounce, preplasticizing machine.



Watson-Stillman also manufactures compression molding presses, hobbing and die-sinking presses, laminating and polishing presses, and presses for special requirements.

NEW DEVELOPMENTS

Many minds at work on new ways to use plastics, new designs, and new product concepts offer ideas you can use.

Vinyl for trailer walls

Rising maintenance costs have been checked by a Detroit, Mich. trucking firm, through switching from aluminum side panels for its flatbed trailers to custom-made panels of Seilon VHI, a high-impact copolymer vinyl sheeting produced by Seiberling Rubber Co.'s Plastics Div., Newcomerstown, Ohio.

In addition, the use of Seilon instead of aluminum on a test trailer



allowed a payload increase of around 400 lb.; equivalent wooden panels were found to be 700 to 900 lb. heavier. Thus the new material is said to pay for itself through its light weight alone, despite its higher initial cost, which is estimated to be about twice as much as plywood, and nearly three times as much as thin-gage steel or aluminum.

Press-formed into a corrugated, inter-locking design by Sewell Mfg. Co., Madison Heights, Mich., Seilon panels resist denting, breaking, and tearing, and they do not absorb water; thus they will not rust or warp and can be easily washed. Repainting is eliminated. Nontoxic, the panels are said to be suitable for food-hauling runs.

The average life of wooden panels is approximately three years, with considerable maintenance required. The life of thin-gage metal is even shorter. According to Sewell, the new panels "should last indefinitely under normal usage." VHI comes in any color and a variety of gages.

Laminate wall panels

Durability, attractiveness, and insulation properties are combined in a new wall surface paneling of high pressure laminate now being produced by the Micarta Division of

the Westinghouse Electric Corp., Hampton, S. C.

The panels, which are made in sections 96 in. high and 0.55 in. thick, are designed for tongue-and-groove jointing on 16 in. centers and can be installed with conventional hand tools by stapling to studs or furring.

The base for the laminate is a treated cellulose core which is said to be resistant to fire, fungi, rot, and termites. This core serves as the panel's visible surface, and requires no painting or waxing. A barrier sheet of kraft paper impregnated with phenolic resin, applied to the back surface, seals the core material, balances and stabilizes the panel over a wide climatic range, and prevents water absorption.

The panels are priced at 72¢ to 80¢/sq. ft. in quantity, and are available in 11 patterns.

Dacron blanket for better prosthetics

The Veterans Administration's Prosthetics Center is now using Troytuf, a mechanically interlocked Dacron fiber blanket, as reinforcement to make its reinforced polyester prosthetic devices structurally stronger, easier to prepare or modify, and better fitting. The new blanket replaces other fillers previously used, particularly nylon stockinette. When modifications were made, the stockinette's ribbed edges would protrude and never could be removed completely. Since the edges were usually in the socket area and in contact with the skin, they would often irritate. No rough edges protrude from the polyester blanket after changes are made.

Use of the blanket is said to improve the process for adding material as well. Previously, this operation was complex and messy, as the filler had to be smeared on the build-up area. Now the area in question is roughed up, a piece of the Dacron blanket is dipped in the laminate resin and applied. The material adheres immediately.

The successful application of Troytuf is attributed by Troy Blanket Mills, producer of the blanket, to the fact that the laminate materials are similar in composition. Troytuf, made of Dacron, a polyester fiber, is combined with a resin, also a polyester.

To make an artificial limb, a

simple geometric Dacron form is attached over the socket mold, which is an exact duplicate of the human original. The entire assembly is heated and the Dacron shrinks to the exact size and contour. Though this process is still in the experimental stage, the Center believes that it holds promise for producing improved prosthetic devices.

New approach to drawers

Drawer guide devices, such as rollers, center slides, etc., used for wooden drawers, are eliminated by a new storage system designated strata-panel. The system consists of styrene slide-panels and modular drawers. The ease and speed of installation of the system is said to permit substantial economies—one furniture manufacturer who is using the plastic panels and drawers has reported savings of from 25 to 33 percent.

Made by The Moulded Structures Div., Robert A. Schless & Co., Elizabethtown, N. Y., the system is also

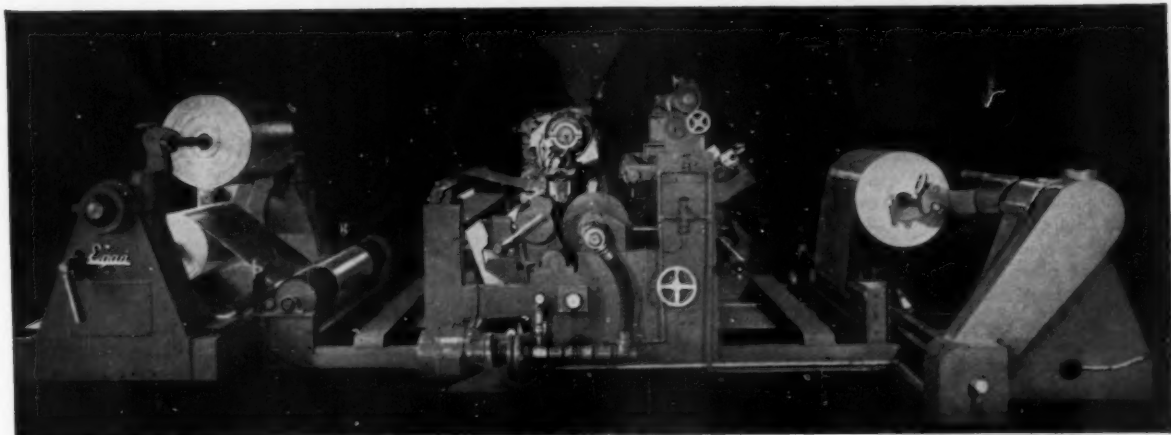


MODULAR STYRENE drawers slide along formed-in guides of styrene panels. Top to bottom: 3-in. drawer with formed pull; 6-in. with trimmed edge; and 6-in. with wood front.

available to building contractors, interior decorators, and to the general public for do-it-yourself home improvements. Prices differ with unit size variations and end-use volume, and were not released for publication by the manufacturer.

The styrene panels with formed-in drawer guides are supplied in one standard size, 17½ by 24 in., but can be cut by shears into smaller sizes to accommodate (To page 150)

why an Egan extrusion coater?



One minute's reading time tells you why!

Above unit installed at Protective Coatings Corporation, Clifton, New Jersey.

Egan is the world's leading manufacturer of extrusion coating equipment. Eighty-five percent of all companies operating extrusion coater-laminators rely on Egan field-tested equipment.

The extruder itself is a proven, dependable, high-capacity, low maintenance unit. Barrel thickness is calculated for optimum heat transfer. Inexpensive high watt-density ceramic resistance heater bands provide fast heat-up, and improve your plant's power factor (ceramic heater bands are economical to buy and operate).

The center fed, single piece die minimizes dead storage areas and leakage. Rectangular construction lends itself to more even heating without warpage. Standard or extended die jaw designs are available.

Critical parts of the extruder and die are precision manufactured to close tolerances, permitting accurate gauge control and production of thinner films.

A specially designed double-shell internal spiral chill roll, furnished with mirror or matte finish, assures maximum heat

transfer rates for cooling the laminate uniformly (less than 2° F differential across roll). It further permits use of smaller diameter cooling rolls which reduces trim losses, the largest single factor in production waste.

Various laminator designs can be furnished, depending upon the substrate to be handled. Open construction of the laminator permits maximum access and visibility by the operator.

Packaged water circulating and trim disposal systems are also provided.

In addition, patented horizontal and vertical adjustments of the laminating nip, which are essential for obtaining maximum adhesion, are included.

A variety of unwinds and winders can be furnished, depending upon individual requirements (from hand-splice operations to automatic flying splice and flying transfer equipment).

In short, Egan gives you the complete machine package, manufacturing both the extruder and the web handling equipment.

FREE Write for your free Egan Extrusion Speed Chart Calculator for coating, laminating and film.

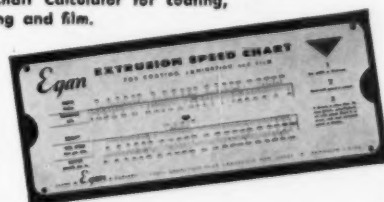


FRANK W. EGAN & COMPANY
SOMERVILLE, NEW JERSEY CABLE ADDRESS: EGANCO—SOMERVILLE (NJER)

Manufacturers of machinery for the paper converting and plastics industries

PAPER-coaters, laminators, treaters, gummers, saturators, embossers, unrolls, rerolls, drying systems, other components; PLASTICS-extruders, dies, take-offs, other accessories.

REPRESENTATIVES: MEXICO, D.F.—M.H. GOTTFRED, AVENIDA 16 DE SEPTIEMBRE; JAPAN—CHUGAI BOYEKI CO., TOKYO. LICENSEES: GREAT BRITAIN—BONE BROS. LTD., WEMBLEY, MIDDLESEX, FRANCE—ACHARD-PICARD, REMY & CIE, 36 RUE D'ENGHIEN X, PARIS, ITALY—EMANUEL & ING. LEO CAMPAGHANO, VIA BORROMEO 1 8/7, MILANO, GERMANY—ER-WE-PA, ERRATH, BEI DUSSELDORF.



NEW DEVELOPMENTS

(From page 148)

varying drawer heights. All panels are interchangeable, with no left or right designation. A waterproof contact cement, furnished with the system, bonds the panels to such stiff materials as wood, plaster, plywood and masonry. Plywood finished on one side only can be used as a drawer backing material, or existing room or closet wall can often serve as the back side.

The modular drawers, which slide easily along the panel guides, are available in 3- and 6-in. heights, a depth of 17½ in., and five widths from 16⅛ to 46⅛ inches. The drawers may be ordered with yellow birch or walnut fronts, with the drawer edge trimmed to receive other fronts, or with an integrally formed pull.

Both slide-panels and drawers are vacuum formed from impact styrene sheet. Material used for this application is Lustrex Hi-test 88 supplied by Monsanto Chemical Co.

PE film covering cuts building cost

Approximately 50¢/sq. ft. can be saved in chicken house construction by the use of polyethylene film instead of wood components for roofing and sides.

In one of the first such applications, a California poultryman used both clear and black PE film in the erection of a 50- by 400-ft. house. His construction costs were about 13¢ to 15¢/sq. ft., compared to 60¢ to 75¢/sq. ft. for a conventional wooden house.

The building was covered by stretching the film over a lath and wire mesh framework. Clear film

extends along the sides of the house up to a height of 8 ft., and is also used for covering front and back surfaces. The black PE film continues across the top to form the roof covering. Approximately 9000 sq. ft. of clear and 22,000 sq. ft. of black film were used.

Air enters through roof vents, sunlight through the clear film sides. With good weather conditions, the clear sides can be rolled up to admit maximum air and light. In inclement weather, the sides can be rolled down to minimize colds and drafts.

Film was extruded and supplied by Crown Zellerbach Corp., St. Louis, Mo. Film-grade resin was obtained from Union Carbide Plastics Co., New York, N. Y.

High-density PE vases

Extruded sheets of high-density polyethylene, integrally colored in rainbow hues by a color-retaining die adapter, are formed by hand into strikingly original floral vases, planters, and a decorative accessory.

The manufacturer, Diversified Industries Inc., Trenton, S. C., states that because of this hand-shaping process, no two of the plastic items are precisely alike. And although the finished products have been set by immersion in cold water, the user may reshape them to other forms after the plastic has been softened in near-boiling water.

The patented color-retaining die adapter is equipped with several inner offsets, similar to pockets. When small quantities of resins, each of a different color, are fed successively into the extruder, they enter from the extruder orifice into the



FLOWER VASE

and planter are produced by hand shaping of an extruded high-density PE sheet. In the center of planter is driftwood-like accessory of same material. Top photo shows the components that went into the flower arrangement above.



adapter, where the offsets trap a small bit of the colored extrudate.

Material passing through the adapter picks up fringe colors from the preceding material, and the result is a rainbow color effect. As many as six colors can be imparted to the extruded PE by this process. The fan-shaped die adapter also forms the PE into 12- by ⅛-in. sheet, which is then cut into desired lengths for hand shaping over various metal forms.

Prices for the unbreakable vases and planters, called Flora-Lava, are from \$2.30 to \$2.95. The Moon-drift accessory, which resembles driftwood, retails for \$1.95. High-density PE material is supplied by Koppers Co. Inc., Pittsburgh, Pa.

RP tanks save cost and weight

A 200-gal. glass-reinforced polyester tank, weighing just 55 lb., is approximately one third the cost and weight of a comparable stainless steel tank, and three quarters the cost and weight of aluminum varieties. In addition, it is resistant to many of the chemicals that have an adverse effect on aluminum.

Top wholesale price is about \$90 per tank, with additional discounts to volume users and original equipment manufacturers. The tank is 58¼ in. long and 32 in. in diameter, and although it is presently sold only in the 200-gal. capacity, additional sizes and shapes are contemplated by the manufacturer, Molded Fiber Glass Body Co., Ashtabula, Ohio.

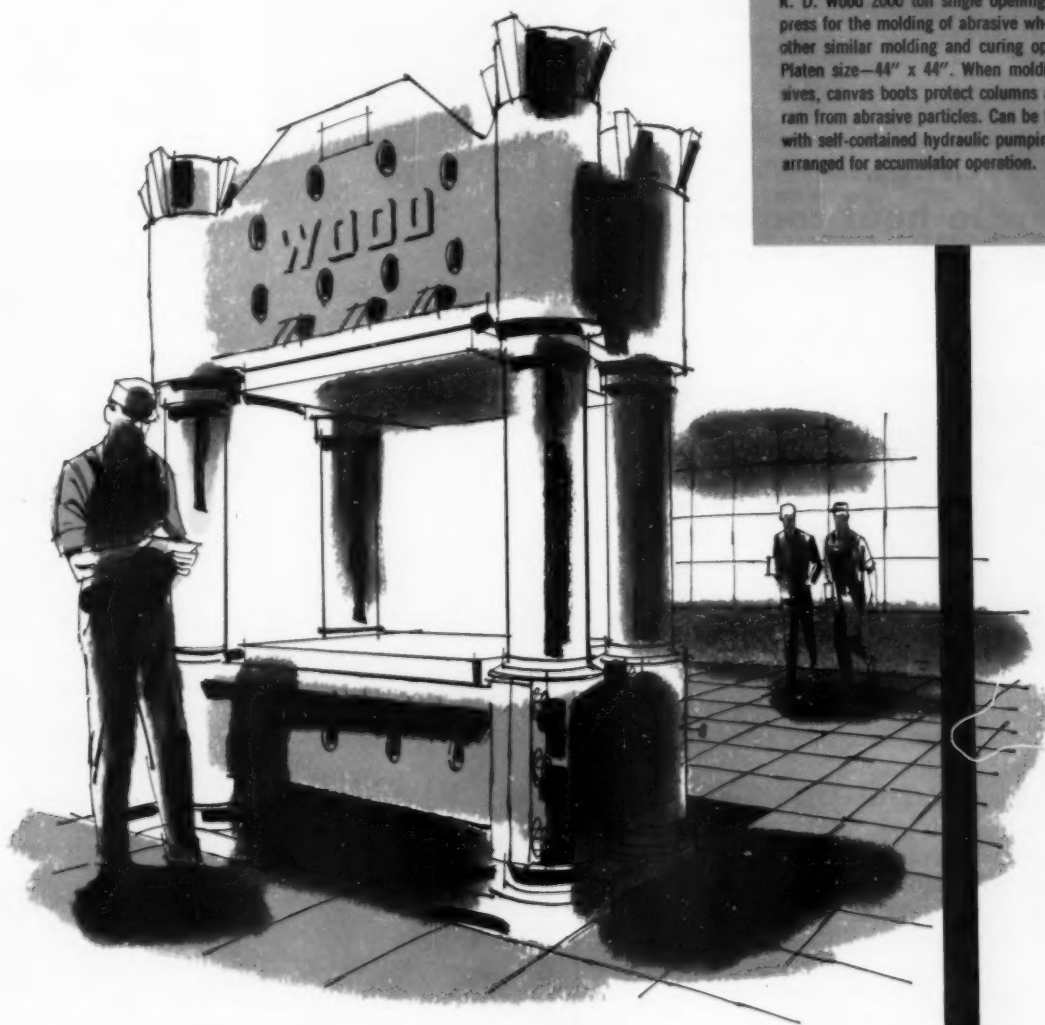
Tanks are produced from four parts, matched metal molded of preformed glass mat saturated with polyester resin; two end pieces (To page 153)



ROOF COVERING of economical chicken house is black PE film over wood and wire mesh framework, vented to permit air circulation. Sides are of clear film to let in sunlight.

***How to save money on your next press:
apply your specs to a basic R. D. Wood design***

The result will be exactly *what you want*—just as surely as if you had it designed from scratch. And its cost will be much lower. Working with numerous basic models, R. D. Wood engineers can save considerable design time and expense, and still incorporate *your* specifications in the finished machine. You're sure of its quality, too. For every Wood Press is built by experts using selected materials. This brings additional saving from smooth, dependable performance; fast, economical production; trouble-free operation. *Before you begin planning your next hydraulic press, consult Wood.*



R. D. Wood 2000 ton single opening molding press for the molding of abrasive wheels, and other similar molding and curing operations. Platen size—44" x 44". When molding abrasives, canvas boots protect columns and main ram from abrasive particles. Can be furnished with self-contained hydraulic pumping unit or arranged for accumulator operation.

R. D. WOOD COMPANY

PUBLIC LEDGER BUILDING • PHILADELPHIA 5, PENNSYLVANIA





Como molds thick butyrate precision telephone parts with a Natco 300 . . . a 12½ oz. shot . . . 90 shots per hour.

COMO PLASTICS BUYS NATCO'S . . . here's why

**Fast cycling,
accurate heat control,
quick start up...**

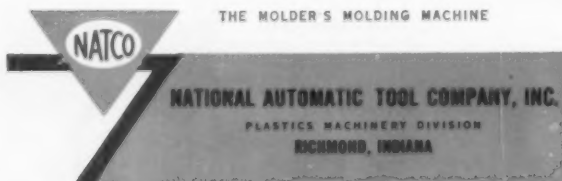
Meet Oscar Daffron, Como V.P. who says . . .



"Our Natcos are faster than most injection molding machines. Heat control is ideal. Natcos are very easy to install. Once the machine is leveled, we have only to connect three wires, two pipes

and we are in business. Our last Natco came in the morning and in seven hours we were molding radio cabinets! Everything is accessible on the Natco, especially the hydraulic and electrical systems."

Como Plastics, Columbus, Indiana, is only one of many satisfied Natco users. Why not investigate what Natcos can do for you? Stock sizes promptly available from 12 to 80 ounces. Write for Bulletin #2001.



FASTER BLISTER PACKAGING BLISTER-EDGE FOLDER

Performs 180° edge folds at rate of 600 to 1,200 folds per hour on blister packages made from thermoplastic sheet from .003" to .020" in thickness. Heated 18" blade actually molds sheet into desired fold to accommodate slide-in cardboard bottom. No tearing or opening up.

700 FOLDS PER HOUR FOLDER-CREASER

This dual-purpose 30" sheet plastic fabricator gives you the advantages of TWO machines at ONE price. The Folder-Creaser handles sheets .003" to .020". Folds minimum of 700 per hour at 180° and "instant creases" 90° angles at minimum of 1,200 per hour without rejects, tearing or opening up.



BEAD 2 EDGES AT ONCE DUAL-EDGE BEADER

Simultaneously beads both edges of plastic sheet, roll, die cut blanks and strips. .005" to .020" thickness, 2" to 20" wide. Nine different beads and Specials! High speed production! 500" to 1,000" per MINUTE. Each head can be used independently as a single edge beader if desired.



WRITE FOR LITERATURE describing folding, creasing, beading, drawing and forming machines.

TABER INSTRUMENT CORPORATION

111 Gaudry Street Section 22
North Tonawanda, New York
Telephone LUdlow 2626 TWX - TON 277

and two half-walls. Curing time is several minutes at 150 p.s.i. pressure and 250° F. die temperature. One half-wall is fitted with a gasketed cap for filling and dispensing. Glass mat preform with polyester resin binder is used for tank ends.

After the tank parts are molded, the two ends and two wall-halves



are bonded together with reinforced polyester resin, essentially the same material as the parts, except that ground glass replaces the 2-in. strands of the preform. The bond material is cured by the heat of a catalyst added to the resin.

The RP tank is usually made translucent so loading level can be seen, but it is also available in opaque and translucent colors. The units have been sold for corrosive material storage in the tanning, paper, and chemical industries, and as liquid fertilizer and insecticide sprayer tanks.

Lens and mount in one piece

Produced by double-shot injection molding, a new one-piece plastics lens and mount on bezel has been announced by American Plastics Corp., a subsidiary of Heyden Newport Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y. The unit, developed as a low-cost, durable successor to the conven-

(To page 155)



ONE-PIECE plastics lens, shown in cross-section, is produced by double-shot injection molding.

The CARVER LABORATORY PRESS

for Your Pressing Problems in Plastics R&D



The Carver Laboratory Press is standard equipment for research and development. Provides accurately controlled pressures to 24,000 lbs. Carver Standard Accessories include Electric or Steam Hot Plates, Carver Test Cylinders, Swivel Bearing Plates, Cage Equipment. Promptly available from stock. Write for latest bulletin.



FRED S. CARVER INC.
HYDRAULIC EQUIPMENT

3 CHATHAM ROAD, SUMMIT, N. J.



CLEAR RIGID EXTRUDED VINYL FILM & SHEET

Both-Sides Polished, 1/2 mil to 20 mil, 22" to 48" width
For Packaging, Metallizing, Laminating,
Vacuum-Forming, Blister Packaging, Skin Packaging

CLEAR CALENDERED VINYL FILM & SHEET

Semi-Rigid to Soft —

2 mil to 20 mil, 22" and 54" widths
Stocks in New York and Los Angeles
Also—PVC Film for Inflatables, Sponge-Back PVC
Embossed Bead PVC, Suede PVC Sheet

ROBECO *Chemicals, Inc.*

25 East 26th Street, New York 10, N.Y.

Murray Hill 3-7500

"We solved the world's toughest jointing problem with

Chem-o-sol®"

"Vitrified clay has proved its superiority as a sewer pipe material for centuries. But until a few years ago joints were a problem. They had to be laboriously made in the ditch. These job-site joints lacked the permanence of clay pipe and suffered from the punishment of corrosive chemicals, roots, temperature extremes, multi-ton backfill loads and subterranean shifts.

"We solve the problem right in our factory by pouring Chem-o-sol in place and molding it onto the pipe as a compression joint. The joint becomes an integral part of the pipe with the help of a primer specially developed by Chemical Products Corporation for durability and good initial adhesion. The result is a pressure-tight but flexible joint which is permanently welded to the pipe. So now we supply pipe that can be joined by simply sleeving lengths together.

"As you can see, Chemical Products Corporation is helping us supply a better product that saves time and money. What's more, our jointing operation has to be fast and economical, and they helped us use this adaptable Chem-o-sol most efficiently. They're really helping us do a complete job for our customers."

Other uses? Yes!

Chem-o-sol offers the serviceability of vinyl resin in an easily-handled liquid form. This labor-saving coating, molding and gasketing material makes possible products which were economically impractical prior to Chem-o-sol's development. Chemical Products Corporation's pioneering research and development facilities are backed by the world's largest vinyl plastisol production plant.

Write for brochure

Chem-o-sol can help you save money or improve your product. Write for our brochure "Chem-o-sol — Going Plastics One Better." Chemical Products Corp., East Providence, R. I.



CHEM-O-SOL®

ALL THE ADVANTAGES OF VINYL RESIN
IN AN EASY-TO-HANDLE LIQUID FORM

Typical labor-saving, cost-saving applications



Says E. L. Miller
President

AMERICAN VITRIFIED PRODUCTS COMPANY
CLEVELAND, OHIO

tional two-piece glass lens and metal mount, is foreseen for use in clocks and watches, instruments, flashlights—in fact, almost anywhere that transparent dials are used.

Construction of the integral unit eliminates any possibility of the lens loosening or falling out. The lens—polystyrene, acrylic, or any transparent plastic—and the peripheral bezel case, of any thermoplastic material, are molded sequentially in a specially designed double-shot mold. The bezel can be designed for a snap fit or for a screw thread.

... And in brief

- Chemically inert crosses lined with Fluoroflex-T are now standard fittings in the process piping line offered by Resistoflex Corp., Roseland, N. J. Fluoroflex-T is a non-porous compound made from tetrafluoroethylene resin. One- to 6-in. type S crosses are currently available.
- Dignified gravemarkers are now molded of Tenite butyrate by WEV-on's Plastic Inc., Independence, Mo., for The McComas Co., Kansas City, Mo. Size is 8 by 3½ inches.
- Reinforced polyester tote box, Model 538-1, weighs slightly over 6 lb., or about one-third the weight of conventional metal containers. Outside dimensions are 10¼ by 22 in. (at top) by 8 in. deep. Made by Molded Fiber Glass Tray Co., Linesville, Pa., box is interstackable with 10 by 20 by 8-in. metal containers.
- Extruded reflectorized vinyl strip for traffic marking is available from Auburn Plastics Inc., Auburn, N. Y. Produced in 3-, 4-, and 6-in. widths, 0.040- and 0.070-in. thick, tape comes in 150-ft. rolls.
- Regan Plastics Corp., Glendale, Calif., is molding a line of nylon transistor mounting pads to eliminate difficulties associated with mounting transistors on etched circuit boards.
- Mylar balloon, 100 ft. in diameter, and foldable into a 30-in. package for storage in rockets, is used by National Aeronautics and Space Administration as a signal-reflecting satellite. Gage is ½ mil. Micro-thin coating of aluminum serves as reflecting surface.
- Fisher Scientific Co., Pittsburgh, Pa., now ships reagents in PolyPac, a 5-gal. polyethylene bottle in a sturdy ICC-approved cardboard carton. To use, tubing is attached to pour-spout cap, a clamp to the tubing's free end; and the carton inverted. Thus, reagent can be dispensed as needed, straight from the

shelf. PolyPac replaces the heavy and expensive glass carboys that were formerly required.

- Expendable vinyl oxygen masks are supplied by National Cylinder Gas Div. of Chemitron Corp. Masks remain soft and pliable in use, and can be trimmed with shears to conform to unusual facial features.

- Doron, a laminated glass-and-resin cloth material produced by the Westinghouse Electric Corp.'s Micarta Div. and used in bullet-proof vests during the Korean conflict, is now being tried as a protective shielding for U. S. Army ambulances. When a bullet begins to penetrate Doron, the material separates into layers and in so doing, absorbs the kinetic energy of the projectile.

- Washable furnace filters, made of ScottFoam polyurethane foam by AutoFlo Corp., Detroit, Mich., have a double wall of foam and a zipper opening to permit removal of retaining frame.

Filters are made in four standard sizes: 16 by 20 by 1 in., 16 by 25 by 1 in., 20 by 20 by 1 in., 20 by 25 by 1 in. Prices vary from \$4 to \$6. The foam is made by Scott Paper Co.

- Batteries that activate Air Force flare targets are now housed in boxes molded of Koppers' expandable polystyrene. Box insulates batteries from high-altitude cold, lets them function efficiently. Manufacturer is Del Mar Engineering Laboratories, Los Angeles, Calif.

- All-plastic food strainers consist of molded high-density PE body and nylon mesh. Polyethylene supplied by British Resin Products Ltd., London, England.

- Disposable protective suit of PVC fiber protects against acids, alkalis, oil, grease, and water; priced at \$3.95, suits are marketed by Safety First Supply Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

- Fabricated from molded Teflon, a new type of bellows, developed by Modern Industrial Plastics, Inc., Dayton, Ohio, is designed for use in valves to eliminate the use of a packing gland around the valve system. The main advantages of this type of bellows are overall economy and flexibility.

- Furniture casters molded of Marlex PE to fit all types of furniture legs have been introduced by United States Caster Cup Corp., Kansas City, Mo. Prices range upward, for a set of four, from 19 cents.—End

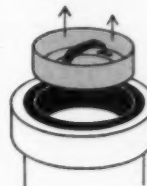


HOW CHEM-O-SOL MOLDED-IN-PLACE JOINTS GIVE AMERICAN VITRIFIED PRODUCTS COMPANY CONTROLLED HIGH-SPEED PRODUCTION OF CLAY PIPE

Joints are cast in place on primed pipe ends with liquid Chem-o-sol, using light-weight molds — an assembly-line operation.



The molds accurately control the dimensions of the mating gasket surfaces, thereby assuring a tight seal.



Completed pipe, with bell and spigot joints fused into position, is ready for shipment and joining.



TECHNICAL FACTS ABOUT CHEM-O-SOL

- COLOR CHOICE — unlimited
- TENSILE STRENGTH — as required from 1000 psi. to 2700 psi.
- PERCENT ELONGATION — 150 to 600
- HARDNESS (shore A2) — as required from 10 to 100 (shore D) — up to 65
- FLEXIBILITY — as required to temperatures as low as —65°F
- CHEMICAL RESISTANCE — outstanding to most acids, alkalis, detergents, oils and solvents
- HEAT RESISTANCE — available to 225°F for as long as 2000 hours and to 450°F for over two hours
- DIELECTRIC STRENGTH — minimum of 400 volts per mil when fused in sections 3 mils thick and over
- SOLIDS CONTENT — 100%. Chem-o-sols can be molded in very thick sections
- VISCOSITY — as required for dipping, die wiping, molding, casting, spraying, or spreader coating



CHEMICAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION
King Philip Road
East Providence, R. I.

LITERATURE

Write for these publications to the companies listed. Unless otherwise specified, they will be sent gratis to executives who request them on business stationery.

"Marine Design Manual for Fiberglass Reinforced Plastics" by Engineers of Gibbs and Cox Inc.

Published in 1960 by the McGraw-Hill Book Co. Inc., 330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y. 376 pages. Price: \$15.00.

Without a doubt one of the best books on plastic product design we have reviewed. Definitely recommended for anyone interested in the plastic boat industry and of value to anyone working with fibrous glass reinforced plastic laminates in any field. After a brief introductory chapter on the status of the use of plastic in boats, the book continues with boat hull design, design details, materials and molding methods, engineering properties of laminates, and the design of laminates. Particularly commendable is the rigorous engineering approach used in the solution of engineering and design problems and the generous use of well detailed drawings and sample problems to illustrate the solutions. Loaded with useful data and information, this book is more than worth its cost and should wind up on the best seller list in plastics literature.—G.R.S.

"Compression and Transfer Molding of Plastics" by J. Butler.

Published in 1959 by Interscience Publishers, 250 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y. 230 pages. Price: \$5.75.

Mr. Butler has done a very creditable job of treating this complex subject in depth. Intended for students, designers, and production molders, the book is profusely illustrated with drawings, photos, and pertinent charts. Many practicable suggestions, rather than discussions of vague generalities, make the volume a must for the library of anyone with a serious interest in compression and transfer molding.—G.R.S.

"Linear and Stereoregular Addition Polymers: Polymerization with Controlled Propagation" by N. G. Gaylord and H. F. Mark with Foreword by Giulio Natta.

Published in 1959 by Interscience Publishers, 250 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y. 571 pages. Price: \$17.50.

Volume 2 of the Polymer Review Series, this monumental work summarizes, interprets, and organizes

the journal and patent literature on the subject of linear and stereoregular addition polymers which have followed the discoveries of Ziegler and Natta. Fluid and fixed bed catalytic polymerizations of ethylene, propylene, and other olefins are discussed in detail as well as the structure of the polymers thus obtained. A highly technical book, it will be of great value to theoretical and research chemists and chemical engineers interested in the manufacture and properties of low pressure polyolefin polymers. A good background in high polymer chemistry will be helpful to the reader.—G.R.S.

Painting vs. Molding In Color.

Shows that painting of polystyrene and other thermoplastics parts often permits savings when compared with molding in color. 16 pages. Bee Chemical Co., Logo Div., 12933 S. Stony Island Ave., Chicago 33, Ill.

Temperature indicating crayons. Describes uses of a line of temperature indicating crayons, coatings, and pellets, which are used in plastic molding and postforming, annealing, etc. Lists 80 temperature ratings, covering range from 113 to 2500° F. in systematically-spaced intervals. Includes Fahrenheit and Centigrade equivalents table. Catalog 5905. 6 pages. Tempil Corp., 132 W. 22nd St., New York 11, N. Y.

Polymer Plant Engineering describes the facilities and personnel available in building complex polymer plants. 16 pages. Crawford & Russell Inc., 695 Summer St., Stamford, Conn.

Control devices. Includes product description of motor starters, both manual and magnetic; contactors; relays; solenoids; limit switches; push buttons; static control; and pilot devices; including features, wiring diagrams, dimensions, and a variety of uses. Bulletin GEC-1260D. 72 pages. General Electric Co., Schenectady 5, N. Y.

Urethane foams. "Blowing Foams with Isotron" discusses recent developments in foam making techniques; lists some of the uses for urethane foams; compares physical properties of the most widely used insulating and cushioning materials;

and includes technical data on Isotron. 4 pages. Isotron Dept., Pennsalt Chemicals Corp., 3 Penn Center, Philadelphia 2, Pa.

Production facilities. "Welcome to Synthane" gives pictorial tour of the company's main plant, including production facilities, photos of department heads, etc. 16 pages. Synthane Corp., Oaks, Pa.

Flexible vinyl tubes. Dimensions, prices, samples, uses, etc., for Strip-a-Tube, which consists of 10 tubes of flexible vinyl, joined together in a tape-like form for use in low-pressure fluid distribution systems, multi-pressure measurement applications, and as harness in electronic consoles 6 pages. Jessall Plastics, Kensington 3, Conn.

Itaconic acid and esters. Properties, handling and storage, toxicology, polymerization, test methods, and other technical data for itaconic acid and its esters, which are used as monomers. 38 pages. Chas. Pfizer & Co. Inc., 630 Flushing Ave., Brooklyn 6, N. Y.

Epoxy resin formulations. Instructions for use, general characteristics, working properties, physical and electrical properties, etc., for two epoxy resin formulations: RCM Resin 2/Curing Agent S, 2 pages. RCM Resin 130/Curing Agent D, 2 pages. Resin Consultants & Manufacturing Co. Inc., 132 Nassau St., New York 38, N. Y.

Micro hardness tester. Specifications, uses, accessories available, etc., for the Kentron micro hardness testers, which apply dead weight loads from 1 to 1000 grams. Bulletin K-59. 4 pages. The Torsion Balance Co., Clifton, N. J.

Metering pumps. Features, arrangements, design and operation, dimensions, capacity-pressure selection data, etc., for a line of heavy-duty metering pumps, which have capacities ranging from 0.65 to 2025 gal./hr.; operates against pressures up to 4000 p.s.i. 12 pages. Wallace & Tiernan Inc., Belleville 9, N. J.

Industrial dictionary. Adaptioneering dictionary gives alphabetical list of size reduction, (To page 158)



Sterlco®

ACCURATE TEMPERATURE CONTROL for INJECTION MOLDING

MODELS FOR EVERY TEMPERATURE CONTROL NEED

**Model 6002**

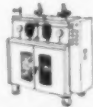
Model 6003



Model 6012



Model 6031



Model 6003



Model 6014

Sterling inc.

5206 W. Clinton Ave., Milw. 23, Wis.
Industrial Control Division

Perox

Hytherm COLORS

Especially Developed for PLASTICS

PEROX DYES Bright ...transparent...stable to organic peroxide catalysts, withstand high temperature, resist light...soluble in polystyrene, polyester, vinyl and epoxy resins ... bright transparent shades or brilliant pastels when combined with white substrate pigments...blue whitener corrects excessive yellowness of resins.

HYTHERM COLORS
Fast, stable anthraquinone colors feature extreme high solubility in organic solvents, stability, non-crystallization, light and alkali fastness. **GREEN, YELLOW, MAGENTA, AMBER, PURPLE, RED, BLACK, BLUE.**

PATENT CHEMICALS, INC.
335 McLean Blvd.,
Paterson, N. J.





For example, you can apply decorative or functional metallic finishes to thousands of units per hour with the huge 72" CVC Coater pictured just above. Or coat pieces as large as 22" x 50" on a profitable volume basis.

You'll find a right-size CVC Coater (from 12" to 72" chamber diameter) to meet every need—from production to pilot plant to laboratory.

Volume is greater and costs are less than by any other finishing method. And they're easy to use—no special training required.

WRITE us for more details. Just ask for Metallizing Bulletins.

Consolidated Vacuum Corporation

ROCHESTER 3, NEW YORK

materials handling, mixing, blending, pelleting and densifying activity covering a wide variety of free-flowing dry materials and slurries used in plastics and other industries. 74 pages. *Sprout, Waldron & Co., Inc.*, 130 Logan St., Muncy, Pa.

Research labs. Brochure outlines research and development laboratories available to the plastics industries. 14 pages. *DeBell & Richardson Inc.*, Hazardville, Conn.

Vinyl latices. Range, physical and general properties, stability, compounding ingredients, fillers and pigments, heat stabilizers, anti-block agents, processing data, etc., for Breon vinyl latices, which are used primarily for the coating and impregnation of fibrous materials. Booklet G3. 12 pages. *British Geon Ltd.*, Devonshire House, Piccadilly, London W1, England.

Tote boxes; trays. Specifications, prices, uses, etc., for a line of tote boxes, trays, and other material handling containers. 24 pages. *Regal Plastic Co.*, 1725 Holmes St., Kansas City 8, Mo.

Silicones. Product uses, advantages, etc., for using a line of silicone products such as antifoam and release agents, lubricants, electrical insulation, etc. Includes section on silicone rubber compounds. Bulletin CDS-219B. 8 pages. *Silicone Products Dept.*, General Electric Co., Waterford, N. Y.

Plastics for Industry. Catalog gives prices and complete information on grades, sizes, and tolerances of warehouse stocks of plastic sheet, rod, and tubing and other forms. 56 pages. *Almac Plastics Inc.*, 600 Broadway, New York 12, N. Y.

Vinyl acetate. Properties, uses, etc., for a line of Darex vinyl acetate homopolymer and copolymer emulsions. Brochure also serves as jacket for filing technical data sheets. 4 pages. *Dewey & Almy Chemical Division of W. R. Grace & Co.*, Cambridge, Mass.

RP sheet stocks. Price schedules, thicknesses and tolerances available, etc., for a line of fibrous glass reinforced polyester, electrical grade thin sheet and custom heavy sheet stocks. 3 pages. *Glastic Corp.*, 4321 Glenridge Rd., Cleveland 21, Ohio.

Air compressors. Specifications, dimensions, accessories, uses, etc., for a line of stationary air compressors used in plastics (To page 161)

WATLOW

the
name
to
remember
for
original
or
replace-
ment
electric
heating
units

Narrow-Band Cylindrical—Strip
Tubular—Immersion
FIREROD Cartridge
Heating Units

WATLOW
ELECTRIC
MANUFACTURING
COMPANY

1364 Ferguson Avenue
St. Louis 14, Missouri



drop 'em
in the
hopper



they
COME OUT
PRINTED
by this

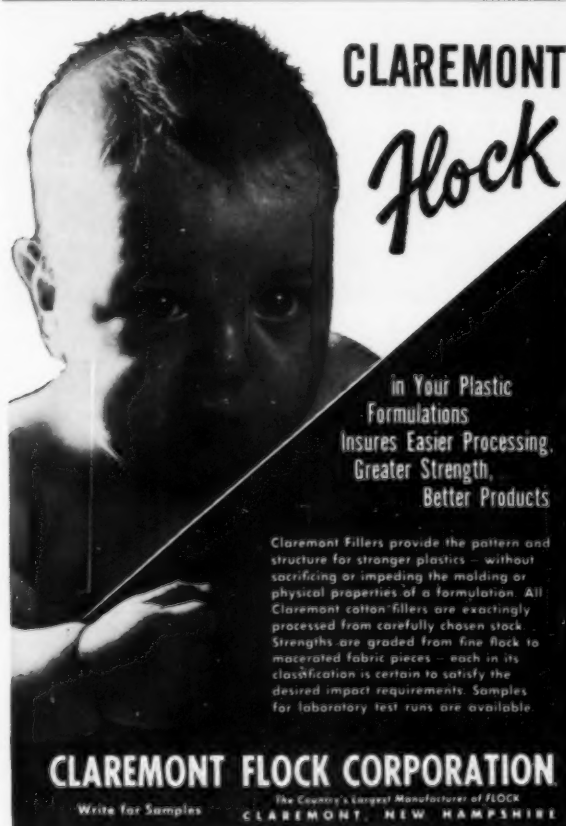
APEX AUTOMATIC

Print one or two color decorations, trade marks, illustrations on almost any surface — plastic, glass, metal, wood, cardboard, etc. Automatic hopper feed and conveyor take-off. No skill required to operate! 2500 pieces per hour. Prints one or more lines at the same time on a portion of, or the complete surface. Rapidly adjustable to different sizes. Special machines to order.

Send for illustrated bulletin and samples of work!

APEX MACHINE COMPANY
14-13 118th St., College Point 56, N.Y.

OVER 40 STANDARD DECORATING & MARKING MACHINES
In America's Largest and Most Complete Selection



CLAREMONT Flock

in Your Plastic
Formulations
Insures Easier Processing,
Greater Strength,
Better Products

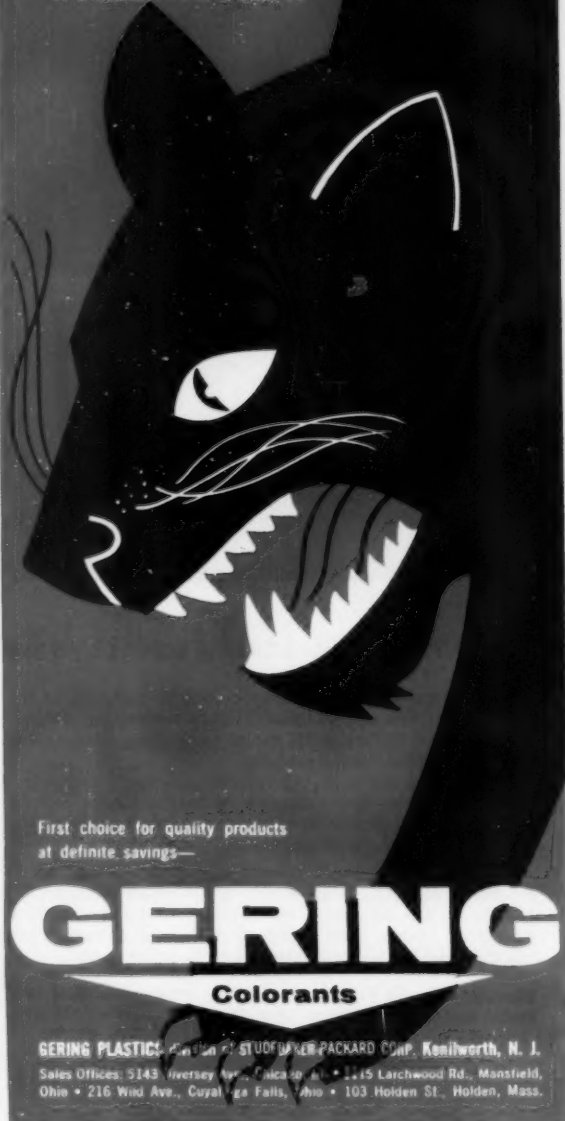
Claremont Fillers provide the pattern and structure for stronger plastics — without sacrificing or impeding the molding or physical properties of a formulation. All Claremont cotton fillers are exactly processed from carefully chosen stock. Strengths are graded from fine flock to macerated fabric pieces — each in its classification is certain to satisfy the desired impact requirements. Samples for laboratory test runs are available.

CLAREMONT FLOCK CORPORATION
The Country's Largest Manufacturer of FLOCK
Write for Samples CLAREMONT, NEW HAMPSHIRE

DRYCOL

... the thoroughly formulated DRY COLORANT pre-measured for in-plant color blending of all thermoplastics. Get any specific end color every time without the burden of a costly inventory. Comes in convenient unit weighed packages for ready blending... or in bulk. Write for the full story on coloring with Drycol.

IT'S SURE... IT'S SWIFT!



First choice for quality products
at definite savings—

GERING

Colorants

GERING PLASTICS, DIVISION OF STUDIOS NEW-PACKARD CORP., Kenilworth, N. J.
Sales Offices: 5145 Riverway Ave., Chicago, Ill. • 1115 Larchwood Rd., Mansfield, Ohio • 216 Wind Ave., Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio • 103 Holden St., Holden, Mass.



RIGID



FLEXIBLE

DABCO[®]

Use this superior catalyst for unmatched stability, economy, and one-shot convenience in the full range of rigid, semi-rigid and flexible urethane foams.

Use DABCO with any urethane grade polyol for:

Rigid Foams—DABCO assures complete catalysis of the highly functional polyols used in rigid formulations. This results in low K factors, good retention of chlorofluorohydrocarbon and dimensional stability.

Flexible Foams—Manufacturers of flexible foams depend on DABCO to assure continuous production of uniform, fast curing, stable, and odorless foams.

Economy—DABCO's high activity and unique performance results in economy with no sacrifice of optimum foam properties. From High Point to The Hague authorities agree DABCO is the economical key to better foams.

Elastomers and Coatings—DABCO makes possible fast room temperature cures and improves overall physical properties.

**Houdry means progress . . . through Catalysis*

Write for technical data and commercial price schedule on DABCO.



$C_6H_{12}N_2$

*HOUDRY

PROCESS CORPORATION

1528 Walnut Street, Philadelphia 2, Pa.

industries and others. Bulletin A-72. 24 pages. Joy Mfg. Co., Henry W. Oliver Bldg., Pittsburgh 22, Pa.

Thermocouples. "ISA Tentative Recommended Practices on Thermocouples and Thermocouple Extension Wires" includes sections on color coding, terminology, fabrication, checking procedures, installation, applications and temperature-EMF tables. Bulletin ISA-RP1.1-7. 32 pages. Price: ISA members, \$2.00; others, \$3.00. Instrument Society of America, 313 Sixth Ave., Pittsburgh 22, Pa.

Infra-red ovens and components. Eleven case histories show how an infra-red system can be used for heating, baking, drying, dehydrating, and curing plastics. 8 pages. Fostoria Corp., Infra-red Div., Fostoria, Ohio.

Wood particle binder resins. Description, comparison of properties, formulation, molding operation, material and equipment suppliers, applications, etc., for Melurac 304 melamine-urea and Cymel 405 melamine resins in wood-flour molding. Bulletin 1. 14 pages. Bulletin 2. 12 pages. American Cyanamid Co., Plastics & Resins Div., 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N. Y.

Industrial rolls. Production facilities, design features, uses, etc., for a line of flexographic plate, micro-precision, ink transfer and applicator, embossing, and other industrial rolls for plastics, packaging, printing, etc. 16 pages. Paper Machinery & Research Inc., Oak St., Roselle, N. J.

Expanding agents. Physical properties, solubility, storage stability, handling precautions, compounding techniques, formulation, milling, and extrusion data, etc., for using Celogen-AZ, a nitrogen blowing agent, for expanding polyethylene, polypropylene, and calendered and plastisol vinyl foams. Bulletin C-101. 7 pages. Similar data for Celogen, a nitrogen blowing agent, used for expanded polyethylene and polyvinyl chloride. Bulletin C-102. 4 pages. Naugatuck Chemical, Div. of U. S. Rubber Co., Naugatuck, Conn.

Polycarbonate resin. Mechanical, thermal, electrical, moisture and weathering, and chemical resistance properties; fabrication data, processing techniques, and applications for Merlon, a new polycarbonate resin that is a linear aromatic polyester of carbonic acid. 22 pages. Similar data in chart form. Bulletin TIB 41-M1. 6 pages. Mobay Chemical Co., Pittsburgh 34, Pa.—End

half as
thick

twice
the
coverage

with Ferro GEL COATS

If you make boats or other reinforced polyester products by the hand lay-up process, standardize on Ferro Gel Coats.

You get more pigment per pound for thinner coats . . . you get complete coverage . . . a better finish. Cracking and crazing are minimized.

Write for color chart and detailed information.



FERRO CORPORATION

Color Division

4150 E. 56th St., Cleveland 5, Ohio • 5309 S. District Blvd., Los Angeles 22, California • Ferro Enamels (Canada) Ltd., Oakville, Ontario, Canada

When the problem is
inorganic pigments and
extenders for compounding
plastics...

WILLIAMS invites you to take advantage of its 80 YEARS EXPERIENCE

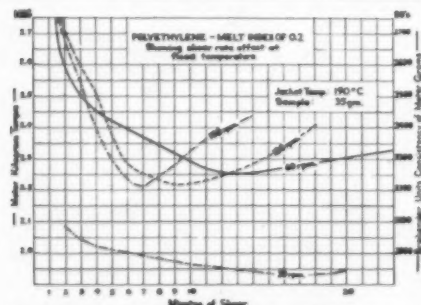
Today Williams offers a complete line of inorganic pigments and extenders for the plastics industry. All have color permanence and chemical stability. Here is a representative list of these products.

Pure Red Iron Oxides • Pure Yellow Iron Oxides • Pure Black Iron Oxides • Pure Brown Iron Oxides • Pure Chromium Oxide Greens
Pure Hydrated Chromium Oxides • Umbers • Siennas • Lampblack
Anhydrous Calcium Sulfate • Barytes • Calcium Carbonates

Send today for detailed Technical Reports which give you complete description of the chemical and physical properties of each product listed above. Address Department 75, C. K. Williams & Co., 640 N. 13th Street, Easton, Pennsylvania.

WILLIAMS
COLORS & PIGMENTS

C. K. WILLIAMS & CO. • E. ST. LOUIS, ILL. • EASTON, PA. • EMERYVILLE, CAL.



Accurately forecasts processability, saving time consuming plant experimentation, high scrap costs, down time, etc. Records plastic flow of all polymers at temperatures to 600°F, and measures as no other flow tester can under typical processing conditions...

- Molding and Extrusion Performance
- Polymer Stability
- Polymer Melt Flow at Various Shears
- Effect of Each Additive
- Conditions for Color Matching
- Decomposition Factors
- Temperature-Viscosity Relationship
- Average Molecular Weight

SEE FOR YOURSELF! Bring or send us your samples for free testing. Write for technical application bulletins.

C.W. Brabender
Instruments, Inc.
SOUTH HACKENSACK, N. J.
52 E. Wesley St., Diamond 3-8425

PROCESSING PROBLEMS SOLVED ...

before production begins
with the stepless, variable
shear rate PLASTOGRAPH
by C. W. BRABENDER



Various measuring heads for all types of material

Plastics Digest

(From pp. 56, 58)

cles fabricated from TFE-fluorocarbon resins are largely determined by the crystallinity developed during fabrication. As with other semicrystalline plastics, the density of the article increases with increasing crystallinity. The unusual nature of TFE fabrication processes leads sometimes to the formation of small voids which affect the properties of the final article including the apparent density. In order to control crystallinity and void content during fabrication, a method is required to measure the inherent density, that is, the density of the material in the absence of voids. The inherent density is a direct measure of crystallinity. Comparison of the inherent density with the apparent density allows calculation of the void content. It has been found that the torsion modulus of specimens made from TFE resins is determined by the crystallinity and is independent of the void content.

Use of thermoset laminated plastics in electronic applications. P. V. Brown. SPE J. 15, 974-77 (Nov. 1959). A test method is described for use in the measurement of linear thermal dimensional changes in laminated plastics, used primarily as circuit board. The instrument, a quartz-tube dilatometer, and the testing procedures are discussed.

Publishers' addresses

A.S.T.M. Bulletin: American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa.

British Plastics: Iliffe & Sons Ltd., Dorset House, Stamford St., London SE1, England.

Corrosion Technology: Stratford House, 9 Eden St., London NW1, England.

Industrial and Engineering Chemistry: American Chemical Society, 1155 Sixteenth St., Northwest, Washington 6, D. C.

Journal of Applied Chemistry: Society of Chemical Industry, 56 Victoria St., London SW1, England.

Journal of Applied Polymer Science: Interscience Publishers Inc., 250 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y.

Journal of Polymer Science: Interscience Publishers Inc., 250 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y.

Kunststoffe: Karl Hanser Verlag, Leonard-Eck Strasse 7, Munich 27, Germany.

Materials in Design Engineering: Reinhold Publishing Corp., 430 Park Ave., New York 22, N. Y.

Plastics (London): Temple Press Ltd., Bowling Greene Lane, London EC1, England.

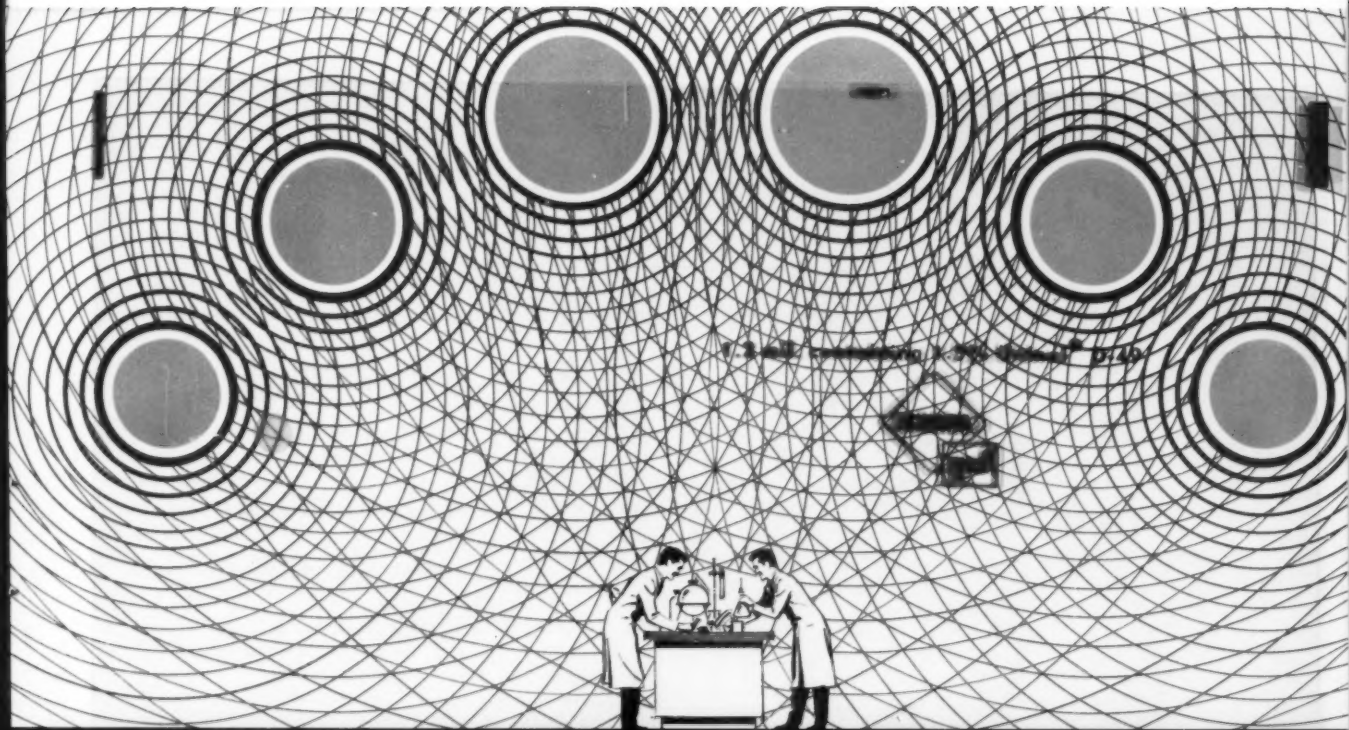
Plastics Institute Transactions & Journal: The Plastics Institute, 6 Mandeville Pl., London W1, England.

Product Engineering: McGraw-Hill Publishing Co., 330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y.

Rubber and Plastics Age: Rubber and Technical Press Limited, Gaywood House, Great Peter St., London SW1, England.

SPE Journal: Society of Plastics Engineers Inc., 65 Prospect St., Stamford, Conn.

Vysokomolekuliarnye Soedineniya: Academy of Science of U.S.S.R., Moscow, Russia.—End



TEST

----- THE PROTECTION OF -----

UVINUL®

ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT ABSORBERS

The attached acetate sheet contains Uvinul D-49. Make your own test to demonstrate the positive protection afforded by Uvinul ultraviolet absorbers.

This test consists of —

- 1.** Exposing your product to ultraviolet radiation while a portion of it is protected by the filter sheet, and
- 2.** subsequently noting the superior condition of the protected portion.

Advantage of the test is that it can be set up in less than 10 minutes — no complications of formulation are involved.

FILTER TECHNIQUE: Cover a portion of the surface of your product with the filter sheet and expose the whole surface to ultraviolet radiation (from sun, sunlamp, Weather-Ometer, Fade-Ometer, etc.) long enough to produce deterioration of the unprotected

surface. After exposure, compare the protected and unprotected portions, respectively. To prepare a liquid for this test, pour equal portions into two identical, clear glass bottles and wrap one bottle with the filter sheet.

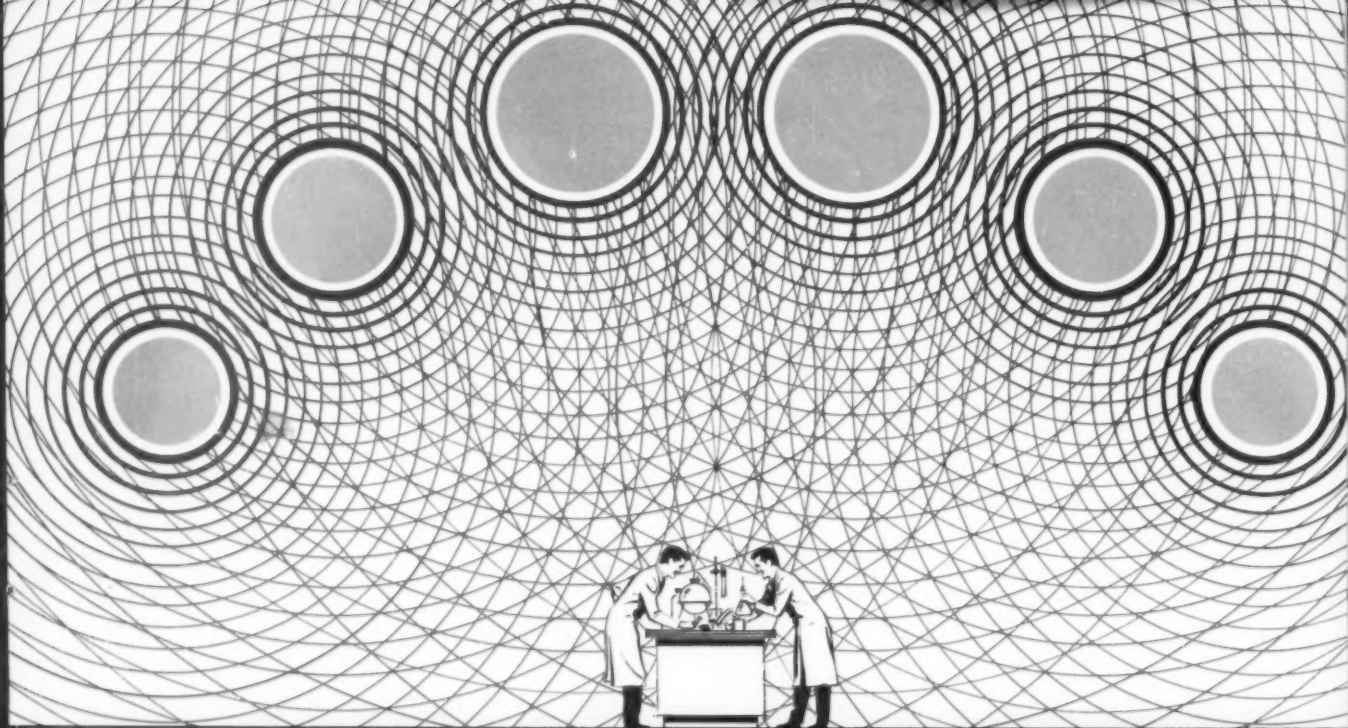
The UVINUL stabilizers currently on the market offer the widest choice of solubility and absorption characteristics available anywhere. Moreover, to extend protection against ultraviolet degradation to as many materials as possible, Antara is constantly developing new UVINUL products. • Additional UVINUL filter sheets, samples, literature and technical assistance are available to you on request. Let us help you prolong the life of your product.



From Research to Reality
ANTARA® CHEMICALS

A SALES DIVISION OF
GENERAL ANILINE & FILM CORPORATION
 435 HUDSON STREET • NEW YORK 14, NEW YORK

SALES OFFICES: New York • Providence • Philadelphia • Charlotte • Chattanooga • Chicago
 Portland, Ore. • San Francisco • Los Angeles. IN CANADA: Chemical Developments of Canada, Ltd., Montreal



TEST

----- THE PROTECTION OF -----

UVINUL[®]

ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT ABSORBERS

The attached acetate sheet contains Uvinul D-49. Make your own test to demonstrate the positive protection afforded by Uvinul ultraviolet absorbers.

This test consists of —

- 1.** Exposing your product to ultraviolet radiation while a portion of it is protected by the filter sheet, and
- 2.** subsequently noting the superior condition of the protected portion.

Advantage of the test is that it can be set up in less than 10 minutes — no complications of formulation are involved.

FILTER TECHNIQUE: Cover a portion of the surface of your product with the filter sheet and expose the whole surface to ultraviolet radiation (from sun, sunlamp, Weather-Ometer, Fade-Ometer, etc.) long enough to produce deterioration of the unprotected

surface. After exposure, compare the protected and unprotected portions, respectively. To prepare a liquid for this test, pour equal portions into two identical, clear glass bottles and wrap one bottle with the filter sheet.

The UVINUL stabilizers currently on the market offer the widest choice of solubility and absorption characteristics available anywhere. Moreover, to extend protection against ultraviolet degradation to as many materials as possible, Antara is constantly developing new UVINUL products. • Additional UVINUL filter sheets, samples, literature and technical assistance are available to you on request. Let us help you prolong the life of your product.



From Research to Reality.

ANTARA[®] CHEMICALS

A SALES DIVISION OF

GENERAL ANILINE & FILM CORPORATION

435 HUDSON STREET • NEW YORK 14, NEW YORK

SALES OFFICES: New York • Providence • Philadelphia • Charlotte • Chattanooga • Chicago
Portland, Ore. • San Francisco • Los Angeles. IN CANADA: Chemical Developments of Canada, Ltd., Montreal

Plastics Patents

(From page 60)

Gary Jr., and C. T. Patrick Jr. (to Union Carbide). 2,918,439 and 2,918,444.

Copolymers. A. D. F. Toy and K. H. Rattenbury (to Victor Chemical). 2,918,449.

Haloethylene polymers. R. L. Hudson (to Dow). 2,918,450.

Halogenated hydrocarbon resins. S. B. Elliott (to Ferro). 2,918,451.

Melamine resins. K. A. Kun and J. A. Schmidlein (to American Cyanamid). 2,918,452.

Ion exchange resin. G. Widmer (to Ciba). 2,918,453.

Condensation polymers. B. Graham (to Ethyl). 2,918,454.

Polyamides. E. Elrod, R. E. Dorr, H. Braun, J. Elian, and M. Lepingale (to Cellulose Chemie and Cellulose-Polymers). 2,918,455.

Halogenated butyl-dihydrocarbotin sulfide polymers. L. S. Minckler Jr., D. L. Cottle, and T. Lemiszka (to Esso). 2,918,456.

Propylene-butene copolymer. J. L. Jezl (to Sun). 2,918,457.

Olefin polymers. G. Nowlin and H. D. Lyons (to Phillips). 2,918,458-9.

U.S. Pats., Dec. 29, 1959

Halogenated polyolefins. P. J. Canterino (to Phillips). 2,919,252.

Alkyd resins. W. F. Hart (to American Cyanamid). 2,919,253.

Acrylamide interpolymers. R. M. Christenson and H. A. Vogel (to Pittsburgh Plate Glass). 2,919,254.

Epoxy interpolymers. D. P. Hart (to Pittsburgh Plate Glass). 2,919,255.

Polyvinyl chloride. R. A. Naylor and W. B. Hardy. 2,919,259.

Keto acid-carbonyl interpolymers. R. M. Christenson and L. O. Cummings (to Pittsburgh Plate Glass). 2,919,261.

Polysulfide liquid polymers. W. R. Nummy (to Dow). 2,919,262.

Fluorine-containing polymers. K. H. Kars, H. H. Frey, O. Scherer, and H. Hahn (to Lucius & Bruning). 2,919,263.

U.S. Pats., Jan. 5, 1960

Footwear. S. G. Shuttleworth (to Leather Industries). 2,919,453.

Rolling plastic strips. I. Spinner. 2,919,468.

Injection molding. R. T. Wheeler (to Crown Cork). 2,919,469.—End

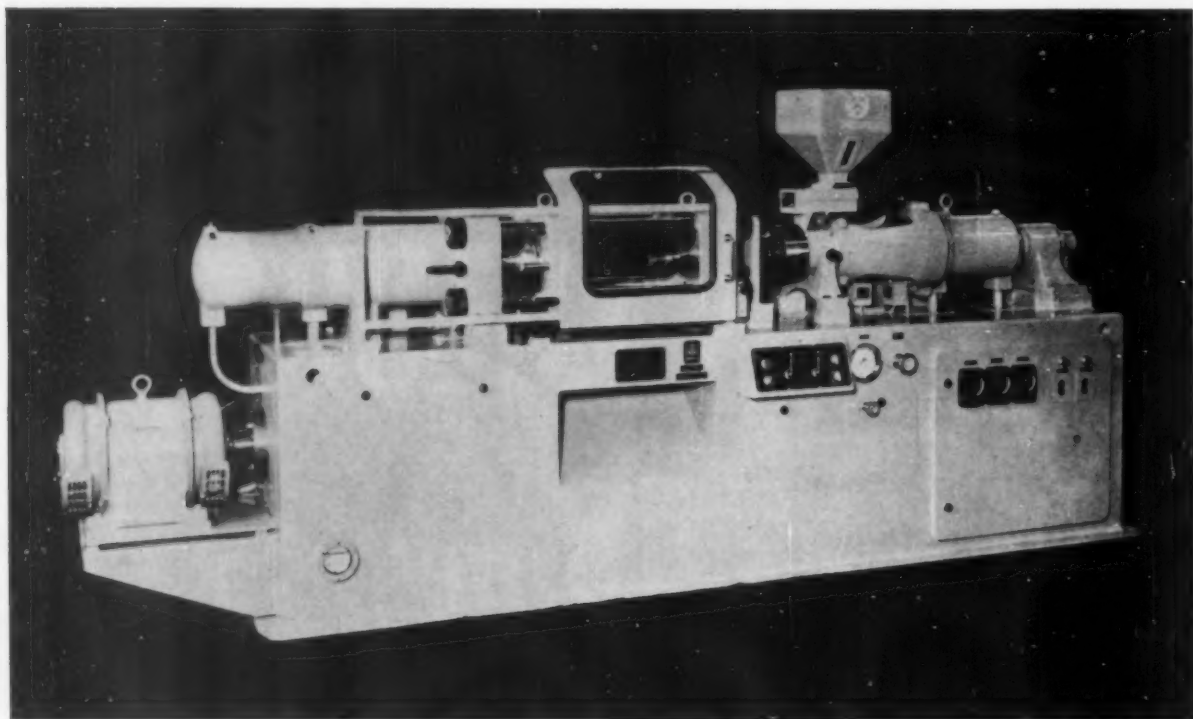
"There's no question, improved plastic designs and new colors have increased Style-Setter Sales."

M. P. CONRAD, PRESIDENT
LOUISVILLE CHAIR CO.

Kentucky Color is constantly developing new and better colors for plastics . . . Take advantage of this service by writing for full information.

Kentucky Color
AND CHEMICAL COMPANY

Division of THE HARSHAW CHEMICAL COMPANY, LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY

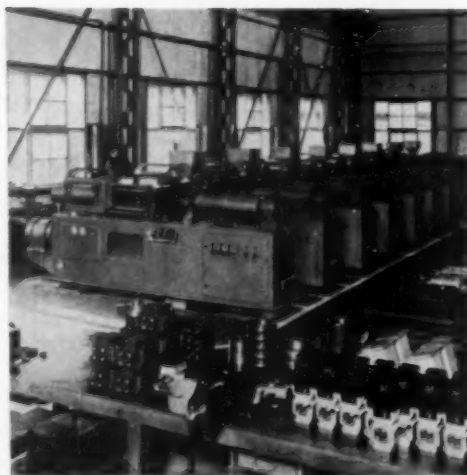


MASS-PRODUCED COMPLETELY AUTOMATIC INJECTION MOLDERS

***Versatile • Economical • Easy to Operate
Can Run Continuously
at Low Maintenance Cost***

If you're planning to replace or expand your equipment, there's no need to wait for custom-built molders — no need to pay custom-made prices. Meiki's modern assembly lines turn out high-quality, medium-size molders at substantial savings to you.

Write today for illustrated catalogues.



MEIKI CO., LTD.

1, 2-chome, Shioiri-cho, Mizuho-ku,
Nagoya, Japan

Cable: MEIKILTD NAGOYA

color-full rez-n-dye



For maximum **UNIFORMITY**
and **LIGHT STABILITY**

For added consumer sales appeal or for industrial identification—**REZ-N-DYE** is accepted as the finest surface coloring agent.

Whatever method you use (cold dip, hot dip, swab or spray) there's a **REZ-N-DYE** for every application.

Transparent colors are custom matched for your individual requirements to achieve almost any interesting effect.

For metallizing - copper, 14k gold, antique and brass are available to fill your particular specifications.

If you have a problem in plastics—contact Schwartz Chemical Co. There's no obligation. Solving your problem is an integral part of Schwartz Chemical Co. service.



MANUFACTURERS OF DYES—LACQUERS—
CLEANERS—ADHESIVES— FOR PLASTICS

Colorants

(From pp. 81-85)

The choice of colorant for a paste dispersion for polyesters can be complicated by the peroxides used. For example, phthalocyanine colors are very good when used with methyl ethyl ketone peroxide, but tend to bleach out in the presence of benzoyl peroxide. On the other hand, the cadmium yellows work very well with benzoyl peroxide, but tend to bleach out upon outdoor exposure in the presence of methyl ethyl ketone peroxide.

Picking the coloring technique

As important to the processor as the type of colorant being selected is the form in which to buy it. This question too has its own set of conditions which will determine final choices. Deciding whether to use colored resin, masterbatch colors, paste colors, or dry colors is determined by:

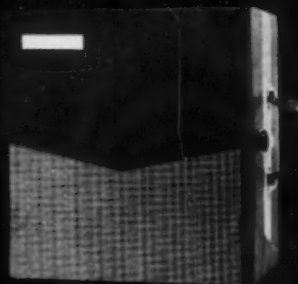
1. The degree of color dispersion that is required in a specific finished product.
2. Plant cleanliness.
3. The ease of handling one form of color versus another in the course of production.
4. The type of production equipment to be used.
5. The amount of pigment needed in the finished product to obtain the proper shade.

Basically, dry coloring works very well with polystyrene and low-density polyethylene and there has been some success with the technique on vinyl. More recently, the development of mechanical mixing inserts mounted in the nozzles or cylinders of injection molding machines has helped add high-density polyethylene and polypropylene to the list.

If the molder does his own dry coloring simply with a tumbling drum, the dispersion he obtains is generally not as thorough as with the other forms of mixing (except in the case of those very large processors or basic resin manufacturers who have the necessary equipment to do more work on the resin-colorant mix). However, it is usually good enough (particularly in thick-wall moldings or extruded parts)

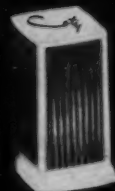
Add New Sparkle
to **YOUR** Product!

SELF-ADHERING
MIRRO-BRITE
METALIZED
MYLAR*



LOOKS AND LASTS LIKE METAL!

There are countless ways that you can use **MIRRO-BRITE** metalized "Mylar"... and at little cost. Choose from a large assortment of colors in plain or embossed patterns with pressure sensitive adhesive backing.



MIRRO-BRITE is available in continuous rolls, cut-to-sheet sizes or die-cut to any shape you require for simple application.



Our skilled specialists will be happy to consult with you with no cost or obligation.

*Mylar, Dupont
Polyester Film

Write for actual samples and prices.

COATING
PRODUCTS, INC.

DEPT. MP, 101 W. FOREST AVE. ENGLEWOOD, N.J.

PIONEERS in METALLIZED MATERIALS!
Manufacturers of Mirro-Brite "Mylar,"
Acetate, Polystyrene and Butyrate.

HIGH DENSITY
POLYETHYLENE
PROFIT PARADE



Grace Helps Expand a Housewares Line

If you have an idea for a new product that lends itself to high density polyethylene—but haven't done much more than preliminary thinking—now is the best time to call Grace in for help. Plastray Corporation can tell you this philosophy really pays off.

An established manufacturer of plastic housewares, Plastray wanted to expand its line with a new pitcher which they had designed and that would take full advantage of the profit-building properties of Grex high density polyethylene. Grace was brought into the picture from the beginning to help in the design and construction of Plastray's molds, and produce the first samples in the Clifton laboratories in time for the manufacturer to write orders at important trade conventions.

The finished product offers almost every feature that housewives look for in a pitcher. It is big enough to hold over two quarts, yet remains rigid and strong. It withstands the lowest refrigerator temperatures without losing its strength, and boiling water without losing its shape. Colors are permanently molded in. Chemicals often harmful to pitchers made of other materials cannot mar, stain or soften its attractive glossy finish.

Naturally, we are pleased to have played a major role in its development—and would like to help put your product in the Grex profit parade, too. Grace has the resin production facilities, technical service and experience you need. Everyone says we're easy to do business with.

Grex is the trademark for W. R. Grace & Co.'s Polyolefins.

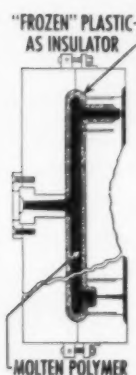
W. R. GRACE & CO.
POLYMER CHEMICALS DIVISION



CLIFTON, NEW JERSEY



Pitcher reflects latest thinking in molding technique for Grex.



Insulated runner system for pitcher.

Some of the features of the mold for this pitcher may give you some valuable ideas on producing superior parts with high density polyethylene.

Insulated runner system. A fast fill and reduced mold costs resulted from the use of an insulated runner system designed for this project. The system, made possible by the low heat transfer characteristics of Grex, permits the formation of a thermal barrier between the steel runner and the material itself. As a result, successive shots are made without ever removing the runner system. Incorporation of this system permitted multi-gating of the part for faster fill. Savings were realized with this type of mold over one with a comparable hot runner system.

Efficient cooling. Uniform mold temperature—a prime consideration in working with high density polyethylene—was accomplished here through the use of cooling zones. The knock-out system is another interesting feature. Air ejection is used in conjunction with water cooling of knock-out pins.

Call Grace when your ideas are still on paper. You may find we can help save you time and money. For example, when molds were being built for this project we found a severe core shift and had it corrected the easy way—before it showed up during break-in. So if you have an application for Grex, now's the time to contact:

Technical Service Department
W. R. Grace & Co., Clifton, N. J.

to do the job. In recent years, considerable work has been done on improving dispersion.

Among other limitations is the possibility of color dust (since dry color is in powder form) contaminating other jobs. If steel drums are used for mixing, they need careful cleaning between color changes; but disposable fiber drums can solve this problem.

Masterbatch colors, since they are granular, are cleaner and easier to handle—but are more expensive to work with (see section on "The Cost of Color," below). Much work has been done in this area in designing masterbatches that are geared to particular applications.

The amount of pigment needed to produce a given shade can also influence the decision whether to use dry colors or masterbatch. For example, if the formula calls for only 1 oz. of pigment, the difficulty of weighing such a small amount accurately may encourage the compounder to choose a 10 to 20% masterbatch or paste of the pigment, thereby increasing the amount of material to be weighed, and thus the accuracy of the blending.

The very nature of polyesters or epoxies generally demand the use of paste concentrates that can be incorporated into the resin by a simple stirring operation prior to molding. Most of these concentrates are of an inorganic nature; the only organics that work out well are the phthalocyanines, hansa yellows, BON reds, and a variety of specialized vat pigments.

Pastes are also used in coloring vinyls—the fluid pastes in vinyl plastisols, and the stiffer pastes where 2-roll mills or Banburys are involved.

The cost of color

Riding herd on all these factors, of course, is the over-all consideration of costs.

Colorant costs: The individual price per pound of the various colorants that can be used range all over the lot—from pennies a pound for some of the carbon blacks to as much as \$25/lb. for some of the specialized pigments with outstanding heat and light stability. The amount of pigment that has to go into the resin will,

of course, also influence the final costs. To achieve flesh color in vinyl, for example, as little as 1/100% colorant is required; to achieve opacity in a vinyl credit card, on the other hand, the loading can go up to as much as 20% or more. The brightness or coloring power of the colorant is also an influence, since in some shades, you can use less organic pigments than inorganics to achieve a desired color.

One supplier interviewed in the course of this survey set the average cost of colorants today at about \$1.25/pound. The same supplier had set the average cost of colorants within the past five years at \$2/pound. While these are only overall averages, they do show that costs, probably on the basis of volume and improved production techniques, are going down a little.

Processing costs: One supplier has estimated that dry coloring polystyrene costs about 1¢/lb., while the cost of colored resin is somewhere in the 1½¢ to 2¢/lb. category. Another supplier has set the following average on working with high-density polyethylene: using masterbatch techniques to color a resin reduces cost by about 2¢ over the cost of buying colored resin from a supplier (about 6¢/lb.); dry coloring cuts the cost by about 4 cents. Two actual case histories on pigmentsing high-density polyethylene established the following differentials:

	Green ¢/lb.	Yellow ¢/lb.
Cost of using dry blend color over cost of resin	0.010	0.013
Cost of using masterbatch color over cost of resin	0.017	0.021
Cost of using colored resin over cost of resin	0.060	0.060

There are certain intangibles which also must be taken into account, for example, the question of inventory. Buying the colored resin direct from the supplier may leave you with an expensive stock of committed colors that cannot be changed. With dry coloring or masterbatch, on the



RC was there...

Finding out how punishment-proof vinyl flooring is, means not stopping short of peak performance. That's how RC insures the easiest-to-process flooring for you, and the toughest, best looking and smoothest flooring for your customers. Insular PVC Polymers and Copolymers, and RC Plasticizers and Comonomers are adaptable to a tremendous range of applications. Your inquiries for advice, technical bulletins and samples are welcome. We think you will be pleased with the perfected performance that proves ... RC was there!

Now available: New booklets on "RC Plasticizers and Comonomers," "Insular Polymers and Copolymers."

READY . . . RELIABLE . . . RC SERVING AMERICAN INDUSTRY SINCE 1930

RUBBER CORPORATION OF AMERICA

New South Road, Hicksville 1, N. Y. Sales Offices: New York • Akron • Chicago • Boston

other hand, inventory problems are simplified, since the user need only stock crystal resin and a few colors to meet his requirements. (It is interesting to note that several raw materials suppliers are meeting the cost problem in some new and unusual ways. Several suppliers today, for example, offer plans based on pooling of orders to permit production on the scale that allows a reduction from a premium of 3½¢ or 4¢ over uncolored polystyrene to 1½¢ or 2¢ a pound.)

Equipment costs are also involved. Many of the self-coloring techniques require added mixing equipment and additional time spent in working to achieve a desired dispersion. In cases where small volume production runs are the order or frequent color changes on the same equipment are necessary, it may sometimes be less expensive to buy colored resin than invest in equipment. Where large volumes and a relatively small number of colors are involved, the reverse is usually the case.

The final choice

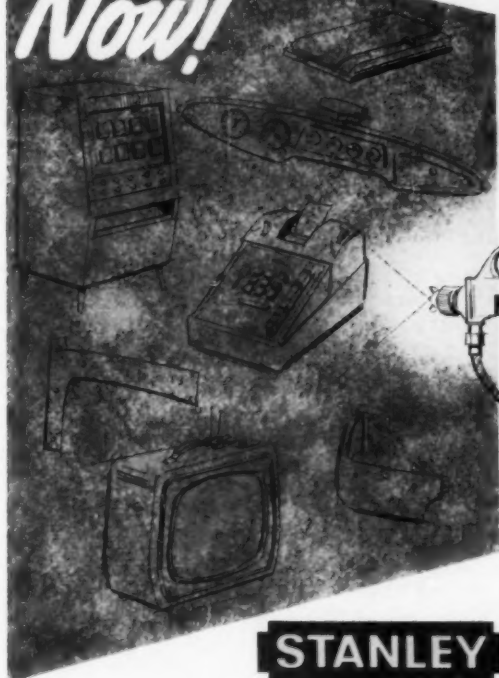
It must again be emphasized that the foregoing are only the basic ground rules to be followed. The business of colors and coloring is an extremely complex one, requiring the ideas and services of many specialists.

In setting up a check list for color selection, however, these ground rules are of some value. As a case in point, let us assume a manufacturer has decided to produce a green polypropylene monofilament for outdoor use.

Since color used in monofilaments requires excellent dispersion, a Banbury masterbatch is indicated for this end use and since polypropylene is processed at temperatures up to 500°, an inorganic green or phthalocyanine green is required to meet this temperature condition. Since outdoor use is indicated, only those colors having acceptable light stability can be used—again either inorganic green or phthalocyanine green. Cost of color is always an important factor. Therefore, phthalocyanine green is selected because of very high tinting strength or coloring power per

STANLEY SPRAYING ORGANOSOLS

Now!



for Beauty that Lasts Longer and Costs Less!

Important new developments now make it possible to spray Stanley Organosols in the same way as ordinary enamels, using conventional spray equipment. Ideal for finishing a very wide range of products, Stanley Spraying Organosols can be applied to steel, aluminum and other sheet metals, after using Stanley Primer 66X-5457. Here are some of the outstanding characteristics of Stanley Spraying Organosols:

UNUSUALLY ATTRACTIVE...Spraying Organosols produce beautiful leather-like and other rich effects when applied to textured metals. A wide range of available colors provides the right choice for every application.

OUTSTANDING ABRASION RESISTANCE...Comparable to laminated vinyls and approximately 20 times that of enamels means beauty that lasts far longer! Stanley Spraying Organosols also provide excellent resistance to salt spray, humidity, and chemicals. Finishes are color fast, easily cleaned and do not crack.

IMPORTANT COST-SAVINGS...result without sacrificing product quality, because Stanley Spraying Organosols give the same attractive appearance as laminating vinyls and cost less. Cost compares very favorably with ordinary spraying enamels.

WRITE TODAY FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION AND ENGINEERING ASSISTANCE.

See Stanley first for finishes that last
LACQUERS • SYNTHETICS • VINYL • ENAMELS

STANLEY

THE STANLEY CHEMICAL COMPANY

Subsidiary of The Stanley Works • Dept. D, 84 Berlin Street, East Berlin, Conn.

STANLEY TOOLS • STANLEY HARDWARE • STANLEY ELECTRIC TOOLS • STANLEY DRAPERY HARDWARE • STANLEY STEEL STRAPPING



Molded of tough,
shock-resistant
Sinko NYLON

Weighing a total of approximately 28 ounces, the 1-piece frame and housing for the Pownail unit pictured is being mass produced here at Sinko. The Pownail Co. is one of many well known manufacturers who look to us for their needs in Plastic Molded Parts . . . economically produced.

WE MOLD ALL THERMOPLASTICS . . . from 2 to 175 oz.

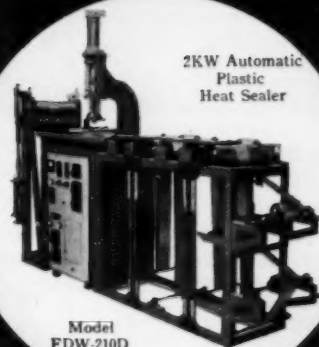
Sinko MANUFACTURING and TOOL CO.
7310 W. WILSON AVE. • CHICAGO, ILL.

Offices in Principal Cities Throughout the United States

Operates completely automatically or manually!

FUJI

2KW Automatic
Plastic
Heat Sealer



Model
FDW-210D

Most Convenient & Highly Efficient . . .
HIGH FREQUENCY WELDER

This Heat Sealer is workable either automatically or manually. In the former, a definite operational cycle is followed due to complete interlocking of the press, generator and indexer. In the latter, the cycle is broken down into its respective components.

Other Lines

Preheaters & Instruments

FUJI ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIAL CO., INC.

46 Minami-cho, Itabashi-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Cable Address: "ELCOFUJI TOKYO"

Logan

HYDRAULIC PREFORMERS

**AUTOMATIC
HIGH BULK
PREFORMING**

- Multiple Cavities
- Low Maintenance
- Fast Cycles
- Automatic



**Automatic Preforming
General Purpose to Rag Filled.
Accurate and Economical**

When you write for new catalog also request that a Logan Engineer call upon you for free production analysis.

LOGAN HYDRAULICS, INC.

A SUBSIDIARY OF LOGAN ENGINEERING CO.

4901 W. LAWRENCE AVE. CHICAGO 30, ILL.

Want to help tomorrow's business leaders?

To—MODERN PLASTICS
575 Madison Avenue
New York 22, N.Y.

Yes, I'd like to donate my last year's Encyclopedia to a student. Please send me a forwarding label made out for this purpose, and I'll do the rest.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

There's a great need for MODERN PLASTICS ENCYCLOPEDIAS to be used as reference and textbook material by students in university and other plastics courses.

If you'd like to forward your copy of last year's issue to such a student just fill out the coupon and mail it to us. We'll send you, in return, the name of a student or instructor who wants your book—with an address label all made out.

Joel Frados
EDITOR

P.S. The response of MODERN PLASTICS' subscribers to previous requests for student copies has been truly enthusiastic. Several thousand copies of earlier Encyclopedia Issues have thus far been distributed to students in our schools and universities!

pound cost. A color masterbatch in the ratio of 1 part color to 10 parts of resin is indicated. A higher masterbatch ratio would be more costly while a lower one would result in poor distribution. In the latter case, poor distribution would result in excessive filament breakage.

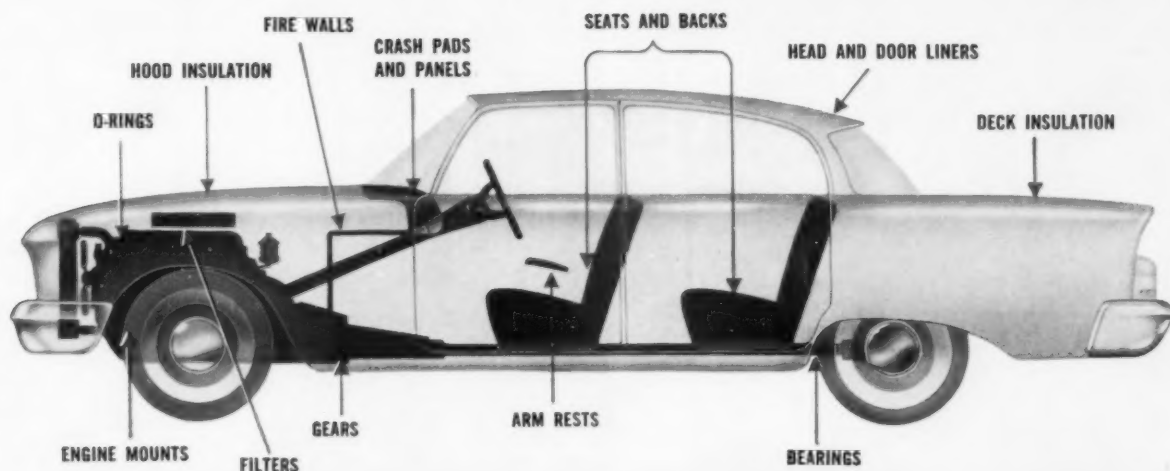
By using the ground rules to set up a simple line of reasoning of this type, the processor can make the initial step in color selection. Later articles in this series will cover the finer points of colors and colorants, as well as coloring techniques.

The complete list of color and colorant suppliers who made material available for this article is listed in the table on page 1098 of the *Modern Plastics Encyclopedia Issue for 1960*.

For special assistance in the preparation of this phase of the color series, thanks go to: J. Simpson and D. Brush, Ferro Corp., Color Div., Cleveland, Ohio; M. W. Fletterich, The Harshaw Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio; D. F. Behney, W. E. Hansen, and C. J. Harwick, Harwick Standard Chemical Co., Akron, Ohio; L. R. Sherman, Imperial Color Chemical & Paper Corp., Pigment Color Div., Glens Falls, N. Y.; V. C. Vesce and M. Saltzman, Harmon Colors, National Aniline Div., Hawthorne, N. J.; R. E. Brouillard, L. Katz and E. A. Wich, General Aniline & Film Corp., Pigment Dept., General Dyestuff Co., N. Y., N. Y.; R. S. Blake, Plastics Color Co., Chatham, N. J.; W. B. Bradbury, Plastic Molders Supply Co. Inc., Fanwood, N. J.; R. Steinman, Garan Chemical Corp., Gardena, Calif.; M. Neitlich and Hal-Curtis Felsher, Claremont Pigment Dispersion Corp., Roslyn Heights, N. Y.; E. Jones, Standard Ultramarine & Color Co., Huntington, W. Va.; W. Oliphant, Patent Chemicals Inc., Paterson, N. J.; J. Pisetznier, Ansbacher-Siegle Corp., Staten Island, N. Y.; D. L. Wardell, Sandoz Inc., New York, N. Y.; G. Kerstein, The Blane Corp., Canton, Mass.

Thanks also to The Dow Chemical Co., E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc., and Koppers Co. Inc. for their help in the preparation of this article.—End

STAFOAM* and DAYCOLLAN*



offer unique solutions to automotive problems

The unique combination of properties of Stafoam and Daycollan, improved urethanes, help solve many problems in automotive design. Seating, liners, insulation, mounts, fire wall, filters, gears, bearings and O-rings are but a few of their applications. In each case components made of these miracle materials make possible more efficient design and operation, increased reliability and reduced costs.

Stafoam, pre-formed or foamed-in-place in flexible or rigid types, has excellent thermal and acoustical qualities. Fire, oil and fungus resistant, it has good tensile, compression and shear strength. Easily fabricated, it

can be cut, sliced, heat sealed, sewn, die cut or molded into the most intricate shapes.

Daycollan urethane elastomers are custom made to specification for molded mechanical components. They have the common properties of high energy absorption, exceptional shore hardness, tear strength and abrasion resistance.

It will pay you to investigate the multiple advantages implicit in the simplified design, longer life and greater reliability of components made of Stafoam and Daycollan. For complete information call or write Dayco Urethane Div., Dayco Corporation, Dayton 1, Ohio.

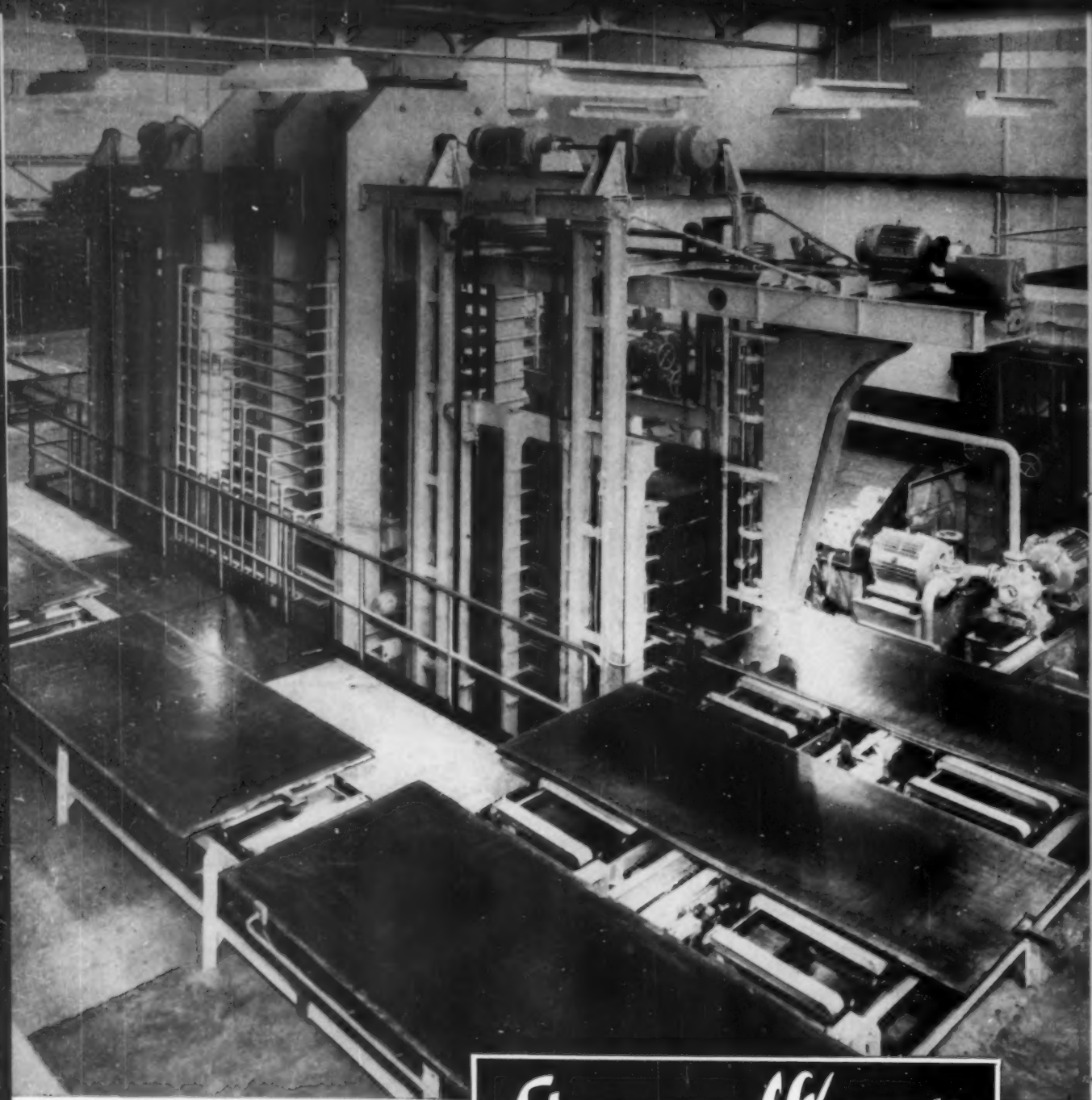
*Registered Trade Mark

Daycollan®

Made by DAYCO URETHANE, Dayton, Ohio
and AMERICAN LATEX PRODUCTS CORPORATION, Hawthorne, California
Divisions of Dayco Corporation (formerly Dayton Rubber)



HEADQUARTERS FOR NEW IDEAS



Siempelkamp

**Special hydraulic
presses**

for the plastics industry
for any pressure and temperature
with automatic loader and unloader

Largest Manufacturer Specialising in Steam Heated Presses

G. Siempelkamp & Co. • Maschinenfabrik • Krefeld Western Germany

Cable address: Siempelkampco

Teleprinter: 085 3811

Hot-stamped tags

(From pp. 90-91)

heads are required, and it has often been found that only two heads are needed to impart the necessary license information to the tags. The first die head is a rotary stamper which sequentially applies the license numerals in the proper color. It prints only those license numbers which are actually held by registered car owners, thereby eliminating unnecessary sorting out of wasted tags, and making possible earlier mailing dates. Other heads are standard ram-pressure types for stamping such information as year, state name, and state motto.

After the stamping operation, the tags are carried by the rotary table to the ejection magazine. Here again, a cam action operates to feed the tags into the magazine. When the magazine contains approximately 100 tags, the operator fits the spindle through the end holes of the key tags, applies the spring clip, and removes the miniature license plates.

Significance of plastic tags

At the present time, key tags of eight states are being produced in cellulose acetate: Alabama, Alaska, California, Illinois, Maine, New Hampshire, Virginia, and West Virginia. The tags of at least five other states—Louisiana, New York, Vermont, and parts of Ohio and Texas—will appear this year. DAV officials express hope that by the end of 1961, all of the key tags will be of the plastic type.

This application of plastics, with its resultant saving of production cost, represents one method by which non-profit organizations can realize financial soundness in their service programs. When such organizations make a finished product for solicitation of contributions, yet set no definite price on the item, they must rely on careful production economics to make the project worthwhile. The expected savings with the cellulose acetate key tags, a good example of sound production planning, will certainly aid the DAV in its service and rehabilitation program for disabled veterans.—End

HYSOL HY-LITES

LATEST DEVELOPMENTS IN EPOXY COMPOUNDS



NEW EPOXY MOLDING COMPOUND FOR COMPRESSION OR TRANSFER MOLDING

HYSOL 8610, a new low-cost mineral-filled, thermosetting compound offers new cost-cutting advantages for molding capacitors, switch plates, connector plugs, explosion proof switch gear, resistor bobbins, coils and similar products.

Here are a few of the outstanding properties of HYSOL 8610: good flow for insert molding; low shrinkage during cure; excellent dimensional sta-

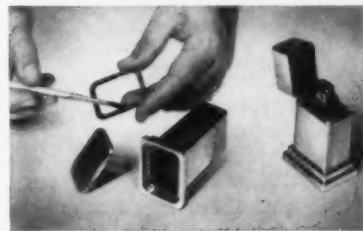
bility, less than 0.15% change after 400 hours at elevated temperatures; excellent electrical properties over a wide range of temperatures; fast cure—60 seconds to 5 minutes depending on thickness; minimum of one year storage life at room temperature.

For complete information on this remarkable new molding powder write for Bulletin 8610.

GOODYEAR AIRCRAFT SAVES 50% TO 75% WITH HYSOL EPOXY TOOLING

By forming aluminum to HYSOL Epoxy tooling dies, Goodyear Aircraft slashes tooling costs up to 75%. Because HYSOL Epoxy tools can be cast or laid up directly from the master mold without hand barbering or fitting, skilled labor time is cut to a minimum and costly machinery is eliminated. Combined with the low cost of HYSOL Epoxy Tooling Materials, manufacturers across the country are making almost unbelievable savings.

For complete information on how you can make similar savings write for Bulletins T21A and T22A.



Zippo bonds cork to metal with HYSOL adhesive

The unique properties of HYSOL Epoxy Adhesives solve many of the most difficult bonding problems. HYSOL adhesives provide tough permanent bonds which combine excellent electrical properties with outstanding chemical resistance, and withstand extreme ranges in temperature without cracking, chipping or loss of adhesion. HYSOL adhesives can be modified to meet your specific requirements. For complete information write today.



HYSOL CORPORATION • OLEAN, NEW YORK

Formerly Houghton Laboratories, Inc.

HYSOL OF CALIFORNIA
Los Angeles, California

HYSOL (CANADA) LTD.
Toronto, Ontario

FREE CATALOG



At Savings too!

You'll find the answer to low cost small plastic parts (up to 6 oz.) in new Wilcox mold-making techniques and close tolerance molding.

WRITE FOR THIS NEW FREE CATALOG TODAY

WILCOX PRODUCTS CO.
3453 Dakota Ave., Minneapolis 16, Minnesota

COMPOUNDS
for
EXTRUSION AND MOLDING
• VINYL
• POLYETHYLENE
ALPHA
COMPOUNDING
COLORING
STRAINING
PELLETIZING
ALPHA CHEMICAL & PLASTICS CORP.
11 JABEZ STREET, NEWARK 5, N. J.
TEL. MARKET 4-4444

Styrene foam

(From pp. 100-101)

3. The insulation of large containers which hold large numbers of smaller containers for packaging applications.

4. Dispatch of samples as air freight. These are usually small articles which have to be sent great distances.

5. Dispatch of goods affected by heat and moisture characteristics to tropical countries.

6. Protective packaging for articles that are adversely affected by low temperatures.

7. Protective packaging for articles which have to be stored for a long time, such as machine parts which have to be protected against corrosion.

8. As packing pieces for protection against shock and as a thermal insulation.

Marine uses

As the foams are completely buoyant they are used with advantage as fishing floats, buoys, life rafts, life jacket fillings, and

life belts. An interesting and successful development is the production of water skis with a polyester coating. With these skis it is possible to walk on the surface of the water.

In the construction of boat building, inlays of foam produce unsinkable life boats, speed boats, cruising boats, and similar boats. The foams are also used for thermal and acoustic insulation.

Advertising and display

In display, striking and relatively cheap moldings of complicated shapes have found wide use. Articles produced include stands for exhibitions, display figures, signs, Christmas bells, and wall tiles. Decorative articles are also cut out of sheets by means of a hot wire cutter.

Other applications

Polystyrene foams have also proved suitable for other applications: Beehives, shoe inserts, bobbins for calculating machines, flower pots, moldings for covering acid baths, inserts in the heels of

ladies' shoes, the inner parts of airplane rudders, sails for wind machines, and others.

In general, polystyrene foams have shown themselves also suitable for many applications where metal, wood, ceramics, papier-mâché, cardboard and similar natural materials have previously been used.

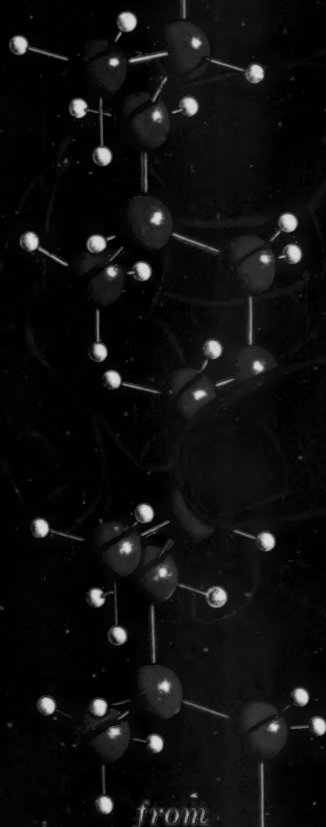
References

1. F. Stastny, "Kunststoffe" 173-186, 223-226. (1954); "Der Plastverarbeiter" 260-271 (1954).
2. F. Stastny, "Kaeltechnik" 75-78 (1955); F. Stastny and K. Koehling "Der Plastverarbeiter" 249-256 (1959).
3. F. Stastny, "Der Plastverarbeiter" 286-294 (1957).
4. H. Osken, "Der Plastverarbeiter" 122-130 (1957); F. Stastny, "Das Baugewerbe" 648-654 (1957).
5. F. Stastny, "Die Neue Verpackung" 315-317 (1957); F. Graf, "Verpackungsrundschau" 588-594 (1959).—End

American foam developments will be covered in a forthcoming issue.

Moplen*

POLYPROPYLENE



Everywhere chemists are exploring the way molecules are put together...putting atoms together in exact, predetermined relationships with each other...producing spatially-ordered molecules...making useful products from these polymeric materials with designed-in properties for specific applications.

Leader in this conquest of inner space is Montecatini, who developed the first stereospecific polymer, MOPLEN® polypropylene. The forerunner of a revolutionary class of plastic materials discovered by Giulio Natta of the

from
MONTECATINI
*milestone in the conquest
of inner space*

Polytechnic Institute of Milan, MOPLEN® is being widely used in Europe and in the United States.

Montecatini continues to explore this new world of structural chemistry...is developing new polymerization catalysts and producing new

polymers with exciting potential as plastics, textile fibers and elastomers in the products of tomorrow.

Wherever you are in the world, you can put these discoveries to work for you. Look to Montecatini for MOPLEN®...and for new advances in the conquest of inner space.

Montecatini Trademark



MONTECATINI

SOC. GEN., MILANO, ITALY

U. S. and Canada Representative: CHEMORE CORPORATION • Two Broadway, New York 4, N. Y. • BO 9-5080

The
talents
of
49
professional
designers are
yours to command
when you specify foils by
Commercial Decal



For details of design and production services, write today to Dept. P, Commercial Decal, Mt. Vernon, New York, America's most experienced producers of melamine foils

TONOX

EPOXY CURING AGENT

for encapsulating
electrical components



gives LONG POT LIFE

- minimum vapor hazard and skin staining
- low cost
- high strength
- high heat distortion point
- high moisture resistance

Write for information



Naugatuck Chemical

Division of United States Rubber Company
415X Elm Street, Naugatuck, Connecticut



Rubber Chemicals - Synthetic Rubber - Plastics - Agricultural Chemicals - Reclaimed Rubber - Latex
CANADA: Naugatuck Chemicals Division, Dominion Rubber Co., Ltd., Elmira, Ontario - CABLE: Rubasport, N. Y.

Precise engineering and construction result in

UNIFORM HEAT

throughout the work space

- High velocity recirculating blowers
- Greater heat input
- Adjustable louvers for balanced airflow
- Superior heat seals

All combine to provide excellent temperature uniformity in these rugged cabinet ovens.

30 Standard Models

- Work space from 4.6 to 72.3 cubic feet
- Temperature ranges from 100 to 1250° F.
- Electronic combustion devices insure safety for gas fired models
- Indicating control instrument
- Factory tested



Model HB Electric or Gas Cabinet Oven

Other ovens from \$121.50 up, including a complete line of laboratory, bench, cabinet, walk-in, and custom-built units.

Write for literature to help you select the right oven for your application

Specialists in Heat Process Equipment



GRIEVE-HENDRY CO.

1335 N. Elston Ave., Chicago 22, Ill.

Vacuum hopper

(From pp. 105-108)

the same conditions, the blend exposed to air did not become free of porosity until 15 min. after the application of the vacuum. The blend stored in the sealed polyethylene bag required 7 min., the same time as a freshly prepared blend. Thus in this formulation, entrapped air can be considered to be the primary cause of porosity while moisture can be a secondary cause, depending on storage conditions.

In some clear plasticized compounds, the use of vacuum has produced extruded products having less color. This is no doubt due to the exclusion of air and consequent reduction in oxidative degradation. As a good example, non-toxic tubing using little or no stabilizer has been successfully extruded from dry blend.

Type II rigid PVC

The vacuum extrusion of Type II, high impact rigid PVC, from a "dry blend" or powder mix has shown encouraging results. The modifiers used in Type II rigid PVC are considerably more hygroscopic than typical plasticized PVC blends. Plasticized PVC dry blends show approximately 0.10% moisture compared with 1.5% for a widely used modifier as determined by analyses by the Karl Fischer method. This additional moisture aggravates the porosity problem in dry blend extrusion of Type II PVC products.

With the vacuum hopper Type II PVC products completely free of porosity have been obtained. Figures 5 and 6, p. 108, show examples of extruded products obtained with and without the vacuum. A typical formulation used in these studies is (numbers represent parts by weight):

Escambia PVC-2200 ^a	100
Acryloid KM 227	15
Acryloid K 120	5
Liquid tin mercaptide	3.0
Calcium stearate	1.0
Titanium dioxide paste (70% TiO ₂)	1.4
or Red Paste (35% pigment)	1.0

Many other clear and filled flexible compounds have been extruded successfully (To page 184)

^aRelative viscosity approximately 2.00.

Announcing SEILON S-3 (HT)

(HIGH TEMPERATURE)

A new, higher heat distortion
ABS* sheet material

Seiberling breaks the heat barrier (212°F) with new, SEILON S-3 (HT)! It's a tough, stiff ABS* sheet material for exceptionally high temperature applications.

SPECIFICATIONS: Calendered rolls: widths: 44" to 51½"; gauges: .015" to .050". Calendered sheets to customer requirements. Pressed sheets: 48" x 96"; gauges: .062" (standard) to 1".

SEILON S-3 (HT) (HIGH TEMPERATURE)

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

IZOD IMPACT (FT LBS)		
Notched	@ 72°F	5.0
Unnotched	@ 72°F	22.0
Notched	@ -40°F	1.0
TENSILE STRENGTH PSI.	72°F	7500.0
TENSILE STRENGTH PSI.	140°F	5800.0
TENSILE STRENGTH PSI.	220°F	2000.0
FLEXURAL MODULUS PSI. x 10 ⁵		3.5
ROCKWELL R HARDNESS		110.0
SPECIFIC GRAVITY		1.06
HEAT-DISTORTION (ASTM), °F		
	@ 66PSI.	222.0
	@ 264PSI.	215.0
DIELECTRIC CONSTANT		2.8

We will welcome the opportunity to consult with you on individual specifications of properties, gauges, colors and finishes for your product.

*(Acrylonitrile, Butadiene, Styrene)



A NAME YOU CAN
TRUST IN PLASTICS

PLASTICS DIVISION
SEIBERLING RUBBER COMPANY
Newcomerstown, Ohio • Phone: HYatt 8-8304

PRODUCTS

*Can Grow Old
Gracefully too*



HARCHEM SEBACATE PLASTICIZERS WILL GIVE YOURS THIS UNIQUE QUALITY

Extend the life and the original looks of your products and you build customer good will that reflects itself in greater sales and profits. Nothing will give them more stability, more protection against the inroads of age than Harchem Sebicate Plasticizers. Whether you seek resistance to heat, cold, water, weather or physical abuse, the key to your problem can be found in the chart of four Sebacic Acid Esters found below.

Plasticizer	Specific Gravity 25°/25°C ± .003	Viscosity 25°C, cps	Compatible With	Outstanding Characteristics
Dibenzyl Sebicate	1.055	21-22	Polyvinyl Chloride and Copolymers, Polyvinyl Butyral, Synthetic Rubbers	Excellent Solvation, Very Low Volatility, Permanence, Good Electricals, Low Temp Flexibility
Dibutyl Sebicate	0.935	7.9	Vinyl Resins, Cellulose Acetobutyrate, Synthetic Rubbers, Rubber Hydrochloride, Polymethyl Methacrylate	Low Temp. Flexibility, Excellent Aging Qualities, Non-Toxic
Dimethyl Sebicate	0.986*	3.54 @30°C	Vinyl Resins, Synthetic Rubbers, Cellulose Nitrate, Cellulose Acetobutyrate, Acrylic Resins	High Solvency and Efficiency, Wide Compatibility, Concentrated Source of Sebacyl Radical
Diocetyl Sebicate	0.913	17.4	Polyvinyl Chloride and Copolymers, Polyvinyl Butyral, Synthetic Rubbers, Cellulose Nitrate, Cellulose Acetobutyrate	Excellent Low Temp. Flexibility, Low Volatility, Excellent Soapy Water Resistance, Good Electricals

* 30°/20°C

WRITE FOR BULLETIN OR CONSULT
CHEMICAL MATERIALS CATALOG PAGES 173-175



HARCHEM DIVISION

WALLACE & TIERNAN, INC.
25 MAIN STREET, BELLEVILLE 9, NEW JERSEY
IN CANADA: W. C. HARDESTY CO. OF CANADA, LTD., TORONTO

- ① SELECT the items you want
- ② CIRCLE the corresponding numbers on the post card
- ③ FILL IN the information requested
- ④ MAIL — no postage required

HELPFUL LITERATURE

FREE

There is valuable data—worth dollars and cents to you—in the literature and samples described below.

EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES • SERVICES

SURFACE PYROMETER INDICATORS. 12-page illustrated folders and technical data sheets describe pyrometers designed for both laboratory and industrial plant use for measuring surface temperatures without actual contact. Specifications. Atlantic Pyrometers, Inc. (D-001)

COMPOUNDING, STABILIZATION OF RIGID POLY. 10-page folder and technical data sheets point up new boundaries of usefulness for rigid vinyls. Advance Solvents & Chemical Div., Carlisle Chemical Works, Inc. (D-002)

METERED LUBRICATING UNITS. 30-page illustrated and technical data bulletin describes equipment designed to deliver measured volume of filtered oil at regular intervals. Application is to machines such as printing presses, machine tools, bottling machines, other special machinery. Bijur Lubricating Corp. (D-003)

STEELS FOR DIE CASTING, MOLDING. 8-page catalog gives application data and technical information about steels designed for plastics injection, compression, and transfer molding, as well as zinc, aluminum, and magnesium die casting. Specifications. Crucible Steel Co. of America. (D-004)

CURING AGENT FOR EPOXY RESINS. 4-page technical data sheet with charts and tables describes an aliphatic amine type curing agent designed to provide room temperature curing systems with improved flexibility. Jones-Dabney Co., Div. of Devco & Reynolds Co., Inc. (D-005)

ADVANTAGES, USEFULNESS OF VACUUM FORMING. 20-page illustrated booklet describes economic advantages and usefulness of vacuum forming, new market potential, opportunities. Eastman Chem. Prods., Inc. (D-006)

WEB PROCESSES, DRYING, EXTRUSION. 6-page illustrated folder contains tables, diagram, describes laboratory facilities available for experimental and pilot plant studies on new materials, processing methods and equipment. Waldron-Hartig Div., Midland-Ross Corp. (D-007)

PIPE THREAD FITTINGS. 4-page illustrated catalog brochure describes pipe thread fittings designed to eliminate positioning problems, leakage, overtightening damage, and facilitate pipe alignment. Specifications, prices. Tru-Seal Div., Flick-Reedy Corp. (D-008)

EXTRUDER TAKE-OFF EQUIPMENT. 2-page catalog sheet describes extruder take-off machinery and equipment, variable speed ranges, to handle profiles up to 16" diameter. Caterpillar belts available with hydraulic or electronic drives, handles plastic, rubber, metal, wire, wood, glass. Farris Universal Machine Corp. (D-009)

PASTE COLOR CONCENTRATES FOR EPOXY RESINS. 10-page data brochure with color chart describes paste colors (basically inorganic in nature) for epoxy resins also designed as colorants of liquid epoxy resins. Information and standards for use. Color Div., Ferro Corporation. (D-010)

RHEOLOGY DISCUSSED AND DEFINED. 8-page illustrated brochure discusses rheological terms commonly encountered in dealing with dispersion resin systems, explained with charts and equations. Chemical Sales Div., Firestone Plastics Co. (D-011)

TEMPERATURE-VISCOSITY RELATIONSHIP. 2-page data sheet with charts and tables describes variable fusion characteristics of plastisols in relation to temperature. Flivic Chemical Div., Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co. (D-012)

NEW POLYURETHANE MATERIAL. 16-page data brochure with charts and tables describes properties of polyurethane material designed for industrial applications, available in form of tough, rubbery, clear amber granules for conversion into end products by milling, calendaring, extrusion or molding. B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co., Div. B. F. Goodrich Co. (D-013)

SPECIAL ORGANIC PIGMENT COLORS. 50-page data brochure with tables and color charts describes properties and application of range of colors, from blue to green, having stability in contact with certain chemical substances, and fastness to light. General Dyestuff Co., Division of General Aniline & Film Corp. (D-014)

PLASTIC AND DIE CAST MOLDS. 4-page illustrated folder describes a service which engineers, designs, and fabricates

tools to customers' specifications, for injection, compression, or transfer molds in plastics, or for die casting. Liberty Tool & Machine Co. (D-015)

PLASTIC INJECTION MOLDING MACHINE. 6-page illustrated folder describes features of a machine for molding thermoplastic material by injection. Specifications data. Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co., Div. of Koehring Co. (D-016)

TUMBLING, BUFFING AND POLISHING EQUIPMENT. 20-page illustrated catalog describes a line of equipment suitable for tumbling, buffing, and polishing of plastics. Specifications, tables, prices and data. H. W. Kramer Co. (D-017)

LABORATORY EQUIPMENT. 8-page folder gives information on various items suitable for plastics industry. A double lens magnifier, a cutter and grinder, head microtone sectioning device, polishing machine, laboratory lights, specimen saws, polishing lathes and accessories, etc. Mico Instrument Co. (D-018)

NEW PLASTICS COLORING AGENTS. Two specification sheets and color sample booklet describes properties and application of coloring agents for plastics. Patent Chemicals, Inc. (D-019)

EPOXY LAMINATING RESINS. 2-page technical data sheets describe features of two epoxy laminating systems designed to eliminate allergic reactions in individuals, other advantages. Marblette Corp. (D-020)

PLASTICS INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES. 8-page illustrated catalog describes machines designed for injection molding of polyethylene, polystyrene, acrylics and celluloses. National Automatic Tool Co., Inc. (D-021)

Fill out and mail this card now

MODERN PLASTICS MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE SERVICE

Please send me the free items circled below. ☐ I am a non-subscriber*
I am ☐ a subscriber

D-001 D-002 D-003 D-004 D-005 D-006 D-007 D-008 D-009 D-010 D-011
D-012 D-013 D-014 D-015 D-016 D-017 D-018 D-019 D-020 D-021 D-022
D-023 D-024 D-025 D-026 D-027 D-028 D-029 D-030 D-031 D-032 D-033
D-034 D-035 D-036 D-037 D-038 D-039 D-040 D-041 D-042 D-043 D-044

(Please
Print
Plainly)

*If you do not have a personal subscription and would like to receive the next twelve monthly issues plus the next annual Encyclopaedia issue (U.S.A. & Canada, \$7.00; all others, \$25.00) please check below.

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Send bill

NAME POSITION
(Please Print Plainly)

COMPANY

STREET CITY STATE

(This card cannot be honored after July 15, 1960)

FREE HELPFUL LITERATURE

There is valuable data—worth dollars and cents to you—in the literature and samples described below.

- ① SELECT the items you want
- ② CIRCLE the corresponding numbers on the post card
- ③ FILL IN the information requested
- ④ MAIL—no postage required

EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES • SERVICES

POLYETHYLENE AND POLYVINYL CHLORIDE. 8-page brochure describes properties, application of a nitrogen blowing agent used in expanding polyethylene, polypropylene, calendered and plastisol vinyl foams. Data for expanded polyethylene and polyvinyl chloride. Naugatuck Chemical, Div. of U. S. Rubber Co. (D-023)

BLOWING URETHANE FOAMS. 4-page illustrated brochure describes physical properties, application, and advantages of a fluorinated hydrocarbon blowing agent. Specifications, tables, etc. Pennsalt Chemicals Corp., Isotron Dept. (D-023)

POLYESTER, EPOXY RODS, TUBES AND SHEETS. 4-page folder describes features, applications of polyester and epoxy resins in combination with reinforced glass filaments, to produce such things as rods, tubing and various shapes. Polygon Plastic Co. (D-024)

LACQUERS, ENAMELS, DOPES, AND THINNERS. 8-page brochure describes a line of plastic finishes such as lacquer, dope, resin enamel, and plastics solutions. Randolph Products Co. (D-025)

SOLID, FLEXIBLE LIQUID EPOXY RESINS. 3-page technical data sheets describe physical properties and application of one resin to yield castings with various degrees of resiliency, and another designed primarily for electrical use in laminations. Reichhold Chemicals, Inc. (D-026)

URETHANE LIQUID POLYMERS. 20-page illustrated brochure describes properties, special features of a urethane designed for industrial use, rocket propellant, for packaging, building and metallurgical applications. Thiokol Chemical Corp. (D-027)

COLORS AND PIGMENTS. 32-page catalog describes features, properties and applications of various color iron oxides. Tables, charts, specifications, prices and data. C. K. Williams & Co. (D-028)

INDUSTRIAL PLATING, METAL COATINGS. 4-page folder describes features, applications of industrial chromium plating and precision finishing of large casting, calendaring and finishing rolls used in the plastics industry. U. S. Metal Coatings Co., Inc. (D-029)

CORRUGATED BOARD TOTE BOXES. 8-page illustrated folder describes features, uses of line of chemically hardened corrugated board tote boxes in assorted shapes and sizes. Convoy, Inc. (D-030)

INDUSTRIAL GLOVES. 16-page catalog describes line of gloves for industrial use, having various coating applications such as neoprene, rubber, plastic, vinyl impregnated, etc. Edmont Manufacturing Co. (D-031)

POLYMERIC PLASTICIZERS. 6 pages of technical data information describe physical properties, advantages, and applications of a non-migratory polymeric plasticizer. Harchem Div., Wallace & Tiernan, Inc. (D-032)

SELF-LOCKING INSERTS. 8-page illustrated folder with charts and tables describes inserts for use in plastic materials having screw threads with locking action wherever conventional tapping is involved. Boots Corp. (D-033)

PEARL ESSENCE FINISHES. 12-page booklet describes characteristics, properties and applications of a line of

pearly finishes to plastic surfaces. Argenta Products Co. (D-034)

INJECTION MACHINE. 4-page illustrated brochure describes a 4-oz. injection press with 100 lbs. styrene plasticizing capacity per hr., and a speed of 840 dry cycles per hr. Van Dorn Iron Works Co. (D-035)

CUSTOM EXTRUDING. Illustrated 4-page brochure describes the company's extrusion facilities and equipment. Extruders range in size from 2½ through 6 in. Services include fabrication, and tool and die facilities. Yardley Plastics Co. (D-036)

WEIGHING EQUIPMENT. Illustrated 36-page catalog describes a line of weighing machines in capacities from 2000 milligrams to 1000 lbs. Manual, semi- and full-automatic models. Types include precise ultra-visible, basic weight classifier, production, net weighing, checkweighing and a new type for plastic injection molding. Exact Weight Scale Co. (D-037)

AEROSOL DIP TUBES. Reprint of an article on extruded plastic dip tubes for aerosol containers discusses material considerations, size specifications and special applications. Anchor Plastics Co. (D-038)

BLOW MOLDING MACHINES. 12 page illustrated brochure describes features of machine developed for the manufacture of blow-molded hollow objects. Kautex-U.S. Sales Co., Inc. (D-039)

SLITTER-REWINDER. Illustrated bulletin sheet describes a two-drum slitter and surface rewinder with top riding roll. Shear cut and/or score cut. Speeds up to 2,000 FPM. John Dusenbery Co., Inc. (D-040)

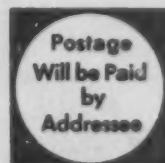
AIR-OPERATED STAMPING PRESS. 1-page data sheet describes features, operation of bench press for hot stamping on paper, fibre, soft and hard plastics and other materials. Size: 15" wide x 10" deep x 36" high. Specifications. Peerless Roll Leaf Co., Inc. (D-041)

SLITTING-REWINDING MACHINERY. 4-page folder describes multi-purpose slitter-rewinder designed to control varying characteristics of several types of plastic film, off-caliper papers, laminated papers, foil, other sensitive materials. Cameron Machine Co. (D-042)

UNWINDING EQUIPMENT. 12-page illustrated brochure describes line of various types of unwinders and equipment for use with such things as slitters and winders, coaters, printing presses, laminators, waxers. Specifications. John Dusenbery Co., Inc. (D-043)

INDUSTRIAL ADHESIVES. 8-page illustrated folder describes properties and applications of industrial adhesive coating suitable for various packaging applications. Specifications and data. Finishes Div., Interchemical Corp. (D-044)

Fill out and mail this card now



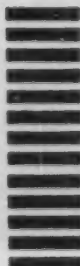
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

First Class Permit 2686, New York, N. Y.

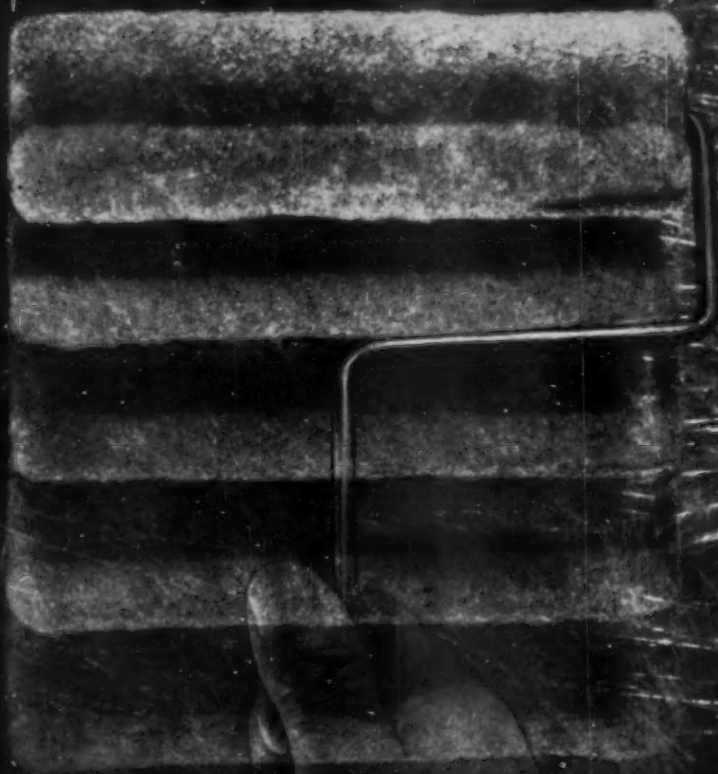
MODERN PLASTICS

Village Station Box No. 103

NEW YORK 14, N. Y.



from dry blends with the aid of the vacuum hopper. Two of these



Leading roll in resin performance

Layup time is reduced, wasteful flooding eliminated, production rates increased.

Faster wetting, rapid curing GLIDPOL layup resins make these dramatic savings possible wherever they are used in the reinforcement of plastic parts.

GLIDPOL layup resin systems are ideally suited to the manufacture of boats, bathtubs, sinks, swimming pools, truck bodies, panels, tanks and other products by the hand layup technique. Write for complete information on the resin system best designed to meet your particular requirements.



RESINS FOR EVERY APPLICATION

The Glidden Company

INDUSTRIAL PAINT DIVISION

900 Union Commerce Building • Cleveland 14, Ohio

In Canada: The Glidden Company, Ltd., Toronto, Ontario

There's a GLIDPOL Polyester Resin system, plus Glidden Technical Service, to help you do it better, more economically, whatever your product, process or problem.



NEW STOKES 72" VACUUM COATER

Shortens cycles, speeds production and provides more flexible operation

A highly versatile pumping system is the chief reason behind the increased efficiency and flexibility of Stokes new 72" Vacuum Coater. Employing a new "modular" approach to vacuum system design, the new arrangement provides greater pumping capacity and operating versatility . . . at no increase in cost. Pumping down the clean dry chamber can now be accomplished in 4½ minutes or less.

Here's how the modular system works: two separate but identical "teams" of pumps are connected independently to the vacuum chamber. In normal operation both "teams" are used. However, either team may be cut out for periodic maintenance or isolation without shutting down the entire metallizer. It's a real time and cost saver. And to make the equipment even more versatile, a third pump can be easily added.

The new "modular" approach is one more example of progress in vacuum technology at Stokes. Whether it's vacuum metallizing of decorative parts or high-precision components, Stokes experience helps lead the way to greater operating efficiencies. Why not find out how Stokes will help plan your metallizing facilities . . . select the proper equipment . . . train operators. Your nearby Stokes field engineer will be glad to discuss your particular requirements . . . and to make available the facilities of Stokes Laboratory and Advisory Services.

Vacuum Equipment Division
F. J. STOKES CORPORATION
5500 Tabor Road, Philadelphia 20, Pa.

STOKES

from dry blends with the aid of the vacuum hopper. Two of these are as follows (numbers represent parts by weight):

Flexible tubing

Escambia PVC-3250 ¹	100
DOP	85
Basic white lead silicate	9
Titanium dioxide paste (70% TiO ₂)	4
Calcium stearate	0.5

Weatherstrip

Escambia PVC-3225 ²	100
DOP	80
Epoxy soy oil	10
Calcium carbonate	80
Barium cadmium solid	2
Stearic acid	0.5
Titanium dioxide	2

Figure 7, p. 108, shows a typical example of the vast improvement obtained with a highly filled weatherstrip compound.

Conclusions

The effect of the vacuum hopper on improving the quality of products extruded from dry blends has been demonstrated with a variety of PVC formulations. Porosity due to air and/or moisture can be eliminated completely even during the most humid summer days. Since the installation of a vacuum hopper on existing equipment is relatively inexpensive, this development should spur dry blend extrusion of PVC products. Studies of dry blend extrusion with the vacuum hopper are continuing.

References

1. E. H. Hankey and R. D. Sackett, "Polyvinyl chloride dry blend extrusion in the wire coating field," Technical Papers, S.P.E. 14th Annual Technical Conference, (Vol. IV, p. 753, 1958).
2. E. C. Bernhardt, "A new development in extraction-extrusion; the vacuum extruder screw," Technical Papers, S.P.E. 12th Annual Technical Conference, Vol. II, p. 279, 1956.
3. B. H. Maddock, H. J. Nalepa, B. Zurkoff, "Controlled-pressure (Valve) extrusion," Sixth Annual Signal Corps Wire and Cable Symposium, Dec. 1957.
4. W. M. Mundy, "Vacuum feed extrusion," S.P.E. J. 15, 887, Oct. 1959.—End

¹Relative viscosity approximately 2.40.
²Relative viscosity approximately 2.25.



Synthetic Pearl Pigment

**SUPERIOR TO NATURAL
at the Synthetic Price**

TEST PEARL GLO (new synthetic *Patented essence), whether you spray, dip or incorporate, you'll find a saving in equipment and labor required. Use it on any sealed surface, plastic, metal, wood, leather, paper etc. It may also be incorporated into Acrylic, Polyester, Vinyl, Polyethylene, etc. Gives a dazzling pearl finish at very low cost.

WRITE TODAY FOR A TRIAL SAMPLE OF PEARL GLO for a test run and full information. (Specify application and choice of vehicle.)

**ARGENTA
PRODUCTS CO.**

(Estab. 1919—Our 40th Year)

SYNTHETIC DIVISION

74-80 Forrest St.
Jersey City, N.J.

NATURAL DIVISION

Sea Street
Eastport, Maine

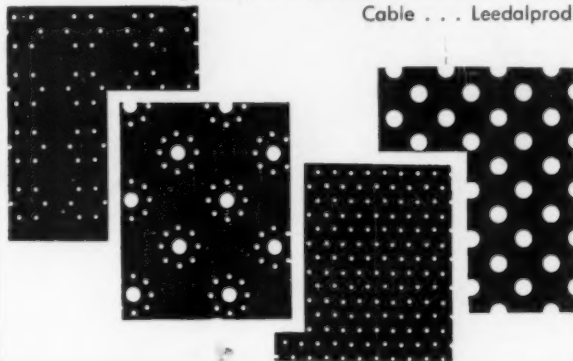
*Patent No. 2,807,858

PERFORATIONS

... TO SUIT YOUR NEEDS
For ornamentation and technical purposes

Complete range of patterns . . .
hole-sizes from invisible to 3/16" diameter.
Vinyls, acetate, polyethylene, cellophane, mylar, plastic-coated fabrics, paper, rubber, etc., in sheet or rolls.
Send us a sample of your material, stating width and quantity, for a quotation and a free catalog.

Cable . . . Leedalprod



PERFORATED SPECIALTIES CO. INC.

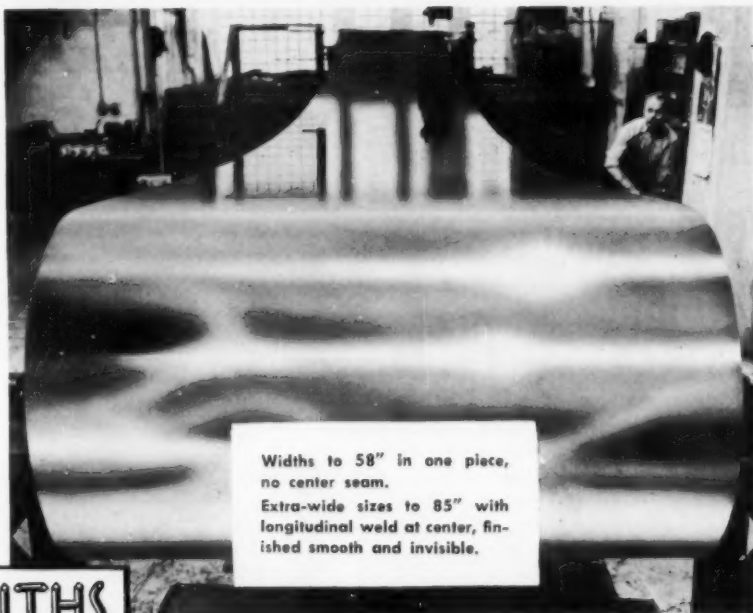
351 West 35th St., New York 1, N. Y. LOngacre 3-5278

NOW—get the advantages of Continuous Belt Processing

in
WIDTHS UP TO 85"
— IN ANY LENGTH

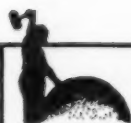
"Metalsmiths" stainless steel (18-8) endless belts in extra-wide sizes open wider opportunities for continuous heating, cooling, curing, drying and setting of plastic and rubber sheets, flooring, tiles, matting, laminates, coatings and similar flat products.

Wider belts provide perfect, continuous curing, without overlap areas. Choice of gloss or matte finished surfaces which impart automatic contact finish to products.



Widths to 58" in one piece,
no center seam.

Extra-wide sizes to 85" with
longitudinal weld at center, finished smooth and invisible.



METALSMITHS

STAINLESS STEEL

ENDLESS CONVEYOR BELTS

Consult our engineers on the possibilities
for your products, without obligation.

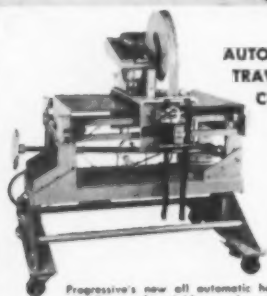
METALSMITHS 558 White Street Orange, N. J.
Specialists in Stainless Steel Fabrication

PROGRESS from **P**rogressive

3 1/2" DIAMETER ANTI-WRINKLE METAL SLAT EXPANDER

We are also producing a complete line of standard wooden expanders. Write for price schedule for all our anti-wrinkle slat expanders.

This 3 1/2" diameter expander with metal slats is fully corrosion-proof. It has bronze slides for high speed and high temperature operation. The steel slat expanders can be furnished plain, cadmium-plated, chrome-plated or with stainless steel slats. This expander also can be furnished as a completely stainless steel unit.



**AUTOMATIC
TRAVELING
CUT-OFF
SAW**

Progressive's new all automatic heavy duty cut-off saw for rigid extrusions offers the following features:

1. Travel to 24".
2. Cutting capacity to 7" diameter.
3. Infinitely variable speed of travel to synchronize with speed of extrusion.
4. Unique pneumatic clamping mechanism for irregular shapes.
5. Motor to 2 horsepower.
6. Cutting blade to 18" diameter.
7. Mobility (Wheels).

NEW Improved SPOOLING MACHINE No. 117D-E

No. 117D —
Spools 34" Dia.
12" Face
No. 117E —
Spools 12" Dia.
12" Face

Designed so that all controls are on one side of machine within easy reach of operator. All adjustments may be made while machine is in operation with pneumatically operated clutches. These machines will accommodate four different size spools on spindle and can be readily adapted to multiple spool operations. Write, wire or phone collect for full details.
TRAVERSING MECHANISM (Pat applied for) CAN BE PURCHASED SEPARATELY FOR INDIVIDUAL APPLICATIONS!



No. 117D-E

Agents, Territories, open in some areas of U. S. Write giving qualifications.

Progressive machine co., inc.
198-202 EAST 25th STREET • PATERSON 4, N. J. MU. 4-2660
New England Rep. — Barrett & Green, Inc., 80 Federal St., Boston 10

**We may
already have
the answer to
your coating
problem**



Investigating coatings of plural-component or other special materials? We'd like to give you the benefit of our experience in applying these materials by spray. Development engineers in our fully equipped research laboratory have already conducted thousands of tests on coatings of all kinds. These thorough testing procedures have helped many customers determine which method (or combination of methods)—hot spray, airless spray, catalyst, or conventional spray—will give them the results they're looking for. May we serve you? Write us direct, detailing your coating problem. The DeVilbiss Company, Toledo 1, Ohio.

FOR TOTAL SERVICE, CALL

DEVILBISS



PE film scrap

(From pp. 114-115)

able speed drive, permitting feed rates from 400 to 600 lb./hr., depending on the characteristics of the chopped film. The product is then fed uniformly into a Sprout-Waldron industrial pellet mill.

The pellet mill produces an agglomerate considerably different from what the plastic industry calls a "pellet." The photo on p. 114, compares the "pellet" made on the Sprout-Waldron mill with the conventional extruded and diced pellet. The new pellet is bulkier than the extruded pellet but is considerably denser than the fluffy chopped film. A partial fusion of the material as it is mechanically worked in the mill holds the compressed film together, but the material is not allowed to be fully plasticated.

A schematic diagram of the pellet mill is shown on p. 115. The mill consists basically of a precision machined steel die rotating vertically. Thousands of small diameter holes have been automatically drilled in this die. A set of rough surfaced steel rolls are assembled so the rolls almost touch the inside diameter of the die. As the feedstock enters the die chamber, it gets squeezed between the rotating die and the friction driven rolls. It is thus forced through the holes in the die wall and cut off at controlled lengths by adjustable knives.

It is important to avoid complete fusing of the polyethylene material in the die. This is accomplished either by increasing or decreasing the feed rate to the die as well as by the careful selection of the right die thickness. The retention time in the die with continuous uniform feed governs the amount of fusion.

The agglomerated polyethylene pellet made from film scrap can be used by extruders or compounders, injection molders, or blow molders. It is preferable to have the machines screw fed, since these pellets will not pack tightly enough in the usual feed hopper. By being able to reuse film scrap in Poly-pellet form, molders and extruders can realize up to 20% savings in the cost of raw materials.—End

Independent
motorised
two-speed nip
adjustment—
manual or
automatic.

Zero clearance
hydraulically
maintained to
eliminate roll float.

Uniform
thickness by
roll bending.

Drilled rolls for use
with H.P.W.
system for accurate
temperature control.

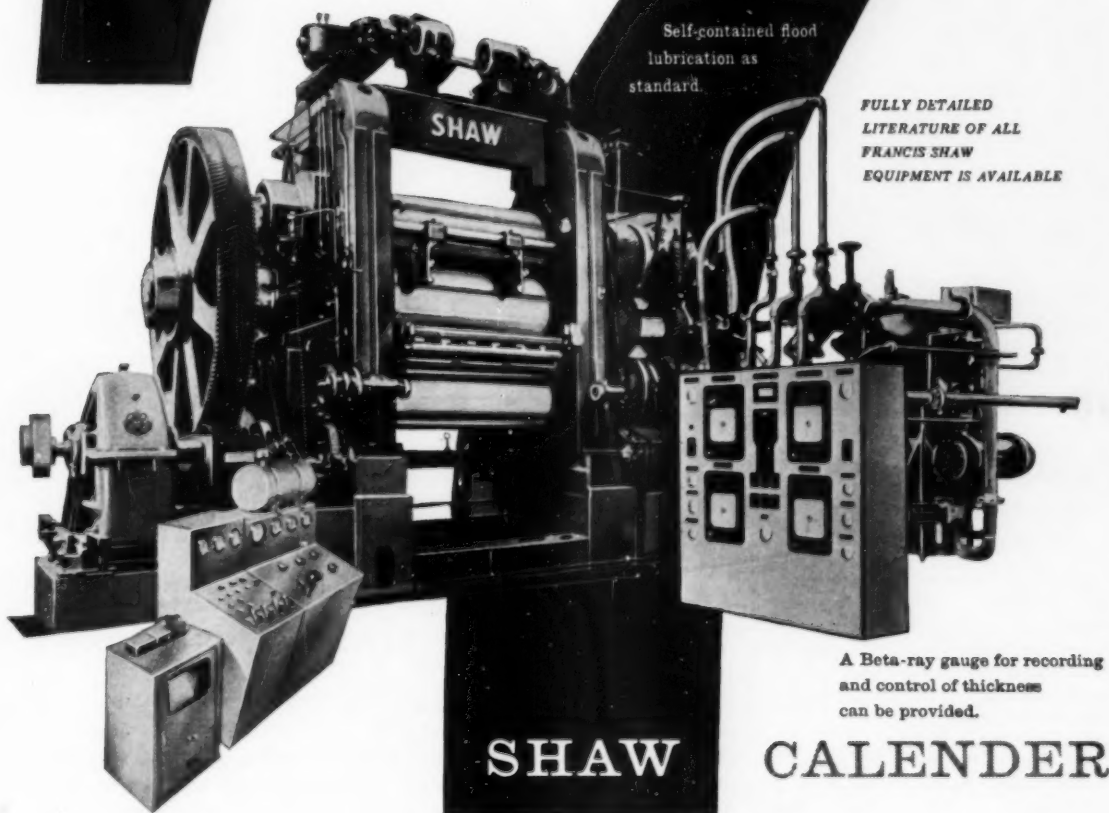
Independent unit
drives or clutch
change type roll
and pinions.

7 outstanding features

Single motor
drives or multi
motor drives for
infinitely variable
friction ratio.

Self-contained flood
lubrication as
standard.

FULLY DETAILED
LITERATURE OF ALL
FRANCIS SHAW
EQUIPMENT IS AVAILABLE



A Beta-ray gauge for recording
and control of thickness
can be provided.

SHAW

CALENDER

S

Francis Shaw

FRANCIS SHAW & COMPANY LIMITED MANCHESTER 11 ENGLAND

Telegrams: "Calender" Manchester Telephone: East 1415-8 Telex: 66-357

London Office: 22 Great Smith Street London SW1 Telephone: Abbey 3245 Telegrams: Vibrate London Telex: 22250

Canada: Francis Shaw (Canada) Ltd Grahams Lane Burlington Ontario Tel: Nelson 4-2350 Grams: Calender Burlington Ontario

OVERSEAS AGENTS THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

smells?

Call on Rhodia "Odor Engineering" to solve your malodor problems in plant or product

Rhodia Inc. is the world leader in industrial odor control and reodorization technology and a primary producer of industrial aromatic chemicals. It offers fully qualified consultation service anywhere in the United States without cost or obligation.

RHODIA INC. 32-4
60 East 56 St., New York 22, New York
Gentlemen:
Please send me Rhodia literature.
My problem is: (please give specifics)

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____

RHODIA INC.

60 East 56 St., New York 22, New York
(Phone: PLaza 3-4850)

Do's and don'ts

(From pp. 116-124)

blank parts may be decreased by putting a slight rake on the blanking punch, but piercing punches are ground straight across with no shear or rake.

In designing and setting up the die, the stroke of the punch press must be great enough to permit the punch to pass completely through the die ejecting the part, instead of depending upon a succeeding part to push it out as is usually done with paper and cloth reinforced laminates.

Circular sawing

Glass-reinforced laminates are so abrasive that steel saws are not economical even for limited production runs.

Carbide tip saws are sometimes used and a strong tooth form, such as the previously discussed AC30, is required. More so with glass than with other laminates, it is of prime importance to eliminate run out and vibration. Either of these will cause a saw to become dull very rapidly.

If any substantial volume of sawing is to be done, the extra investment for a diamond-to-steel-bonded saw is a wise one and will pay for itself over a period of time. This type saw operates best at speeds of 5000 to 10,000 surface ft./min. and, like all other saws will give longer life if carefully mounted to minimize vibration.

Bandsawing

For extended production, a diamond-to-steel-bonded bandsaw is the most economical. Although expensive, they have been known to outwear more than a hundred ordinary blades. These saws run at around 3 surface ft./min., with just enough tension to prevent slippage. Keep the rollers and guides close to the work to prevent strains which could conceivably result in breakage.

Ordinary bandsaws can be used, although they will become dull enough in a few minutes to cut rather slowly. The life of steel bandsaws can be prolonged five to tenfold by putting 0.0002 to 0.0005 in. of hard chrome plate on the blade. Blades should be of the buttress or skip tooth variety with

worried about static charges?



The Keithley 250 Static Meter accurately measures electrostatic charges on plastics, paper, hydrocarbons and other poor conductors, giving an accurate profile of charge distribution so remedial anti-static measures can be effectively applied.

Patterned after a design suggested and used by E. I. DuPont de Nemours & Co., the Keithley 250 Static Meter has been carefully field tested; is portable, sensitive, reliable and easy to use.

SPECIFICATIONS

Ranges: 10, 30, and 100 kilovolts, full scale.

Accuracy: Within 5% of full scale readings.

Protective Features: Anti-spark plastic head rim; shell at ground potential; no damage by overloads.

Price, complete with batteries and carrying case..... \$325.00

For details, write:



**KEITHLEY
INSTRUMENTS**

12415 EUCLID AVENUE
CLEVELAND 6, OHIO



Take a long look at Jefferson's new polyethers and foam catalysts for the urethane industry

Jefferson Chemical has in commercial production a line of high quality polyethers which you are urged to evaluate in your particular urethane processes. Currently available are reactive intermediates in the molecular weight range of 400 to 3000. In addition, diethylene glycol is available for use in polyester-based flexible foams.

All are made to rigid urethane specifications with emphasis on low unsaturation, low water content, low

ash, low acid numbers, and controlled pH. With one or a combination of these Jefferson polyethers in your formulations, desirable resilience, compression set, and compression deflection characteristics can be obtained.

Jefferson is also your best source for commercial quantities of N-methylmorpholine and N-ethylmorpholine which are excellent catalysts for the preparation of flexible, semi-rigid and rigid urethane foams.

Still another interesting amine catalyst is N,N'-dimethylpiperazine. It is proving useful as a foam catalyst and is available in developmental quantities.

Make Jefferson your partner in developing better urethane products. For complete technical information and samples of these new reactive intermediates and catalysts . . . contact Jefferson Chemical Company, Inc., 1121 Walker Avenue, P. O. Box 303, Houston 1, Texas.



Ethylene and Propylene Oxides, Glycols, Dichlorides, Carbonates • Ethanolamines
SURFONIC® Surface-Active Agents • Polyethylene and Polypropylene Glycols • Morpholine
N-Alkyl Morpholines • Piperazine • Piperazine Salts • Nonyl Phenol • Caustic Soda
HOUSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • CLEVELAND • CHARLOTTE • LOS ANGELES

**JEFFERSON
CHEMICALS**

CADET ORGANIC PEROXIDES

BENZOYL PEROXIDE

LAUROYL PEROXIDE

2, 4 DICHLOROBENZOYL
PEROXIDE

TERTIARY BUTYL
HYDROPEROXIDE

METHYL ETHYL
KETONE PEROXIDE

Prompt Shipment from Warehouse
Stocks in Principal Cities

Your
Assurance
of the
Highest
Uniform
Performance

Distributed by

**CHEMICAL DEPARTMENT
McKESSON & ROBBINS, INC.**

Dept. MP, 155 E. 44th St., New York 17, N. Y.

Manufactured by



CADET CHEMICAL CORP.

Burt 1, New York

Write Now! A local McKesson & Robbins
Chemical Department representative
will be pleased to call and talk over your
Organic Peroxide requirements.

8-10 teeth/inch. The amount of set
will be about half the blade thick-
ness or around $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. Run the
blades at approximately 800
surface ft./min.

Milling

Use carbide tipped tools at
from 400 to 800 ft./min. surface
speed. The low interlaminar bond
strength of some of the glass lam-
inates makes it mandatory to use
climb or down milling to prevent
delaminating the work. When
milling across the laminations, al-
ways clamp the work between
supports to prevent delamination.

The correct feed rate can best
be described as one which is
rapid enough to make the tool cut
without rubbing and at the same
time slow enough to make the tool
cut its own way without being
forced. Either too slow or too fast
a feed will decrease tool life.

Turning

These operations can be per-
formed in ordinary engine lathes
at surface speeds of 150 to 200 ft./
min. and a feed of about 0.010 in.
per revolution. Carbide-tipped
tools having a 33° clearance angle;
no back rake or lip, and a side
rake of 13° are satisfactory. Sharp
points on lathe bits wear away
quickly, so any bit point should
be dressed to a radius as large as
the job will permit.

The cutting tool should be set
to the center line of the work and
the tool holder should be swung
to such an angle that the heel of
the cutting edge is in advance of
the point. This will prevent goug-
ing or peeling and result in the
shearing which is desired.

If the work piece is mounted
between centers, female centers
should be used to avoid delamina-
tion at the end. A ball bearing
center should be used in the tail
stock to minimize frictional heat.

Most ordinary lathe operations
can be performed on glass-base
laminates, but both internal and
external threading operations are
generally unsatisfactory because
of the brittle nature of the ma-
terials which will result in
chipped threads. Good part design
would avoid any type of external
thread on glass base laminates,
and internal threads, best done by
tapping, should be confined to



These
5 tests
 prove that
NEW Advance
BC-200 and BC-206
 are the only
 barium-cadmiums
 that will pass
 all your requirements
 with flying colors



PROVE IT YOURSELF

- 1 Color Control** Substitute BC-200 or BC-206 for present liquid Barium-Cadmium or Barium-Cadmium-Zinc stabilizer. Work continuously on 2-roll mill at suitable fluxing temperatures, removing samples at fixed intervals. Compare color maintenance to present stabilizer.
- 2 Over-all Heat Stability** With identical formulations, except for the stabilizer, use oven or continuous mill test. Compare BC-200 or BC-206 with stabilizer currently being used.
- 3 Clarity** Press-mold a thick milled section or laminate milled films to a thickness in excess of 0.100. Compare BC-200 or BC-206 with present Barium-Cadmium or Barium-Cadmium-Zinc system, for crystal clarity.
- 4 Extended Aging or Storage Stability** Prepare milled films containing BC-200 or BC-206, as well as films containing presently used stabilizers. Expose 10 cc. of each stabilizer to uniform air surface area. Allow to age for any desired time interval at room temperature or slightly elevated temperature and/or humidity. Compare aged stabilizers in milled films to the films containing the fresh stabilizers. Oven test all films simultaneously. Note degree of performance loss for each stabilizer.
- 5 Formulation Versatility** Compare BC-200 or BC-206 to present Barium-Cadmium or Barium-Cadmium-Zinc stabilizer, in formulation with and without phosphate plasticizer. Compare stabilizer versatility with lubricants other than stearic acid. Use oven or mill test.



Div. of Carlisle Chemical Works, Inc., Reading, Ohio

Four ounces of positive
 proof can be yours!

Simply fill out this
 coupon and mail to:

**ADVANCE SOLVENTS
 & CHEMICAL**
 Dept. MP, 500 Jersey Avenue
 New Brunswick, N. J.



Advance Solvents & Chemical
 Dept. MP, New Brunswick, N. J.

Gentlemen: Yes, I would like to prove it myself.
 Please send me samples of both BC-200 and BC-206.

Name
 Title
 Company
 Address
 City Zone State

pitches small in proportion to the thickness of the part.

If external threading cannot be avoided, threads which have a good appearance can be made on epoxy or melamine by grinding. Their strength is, however, questionable and models should be made and tested before incorporating such parts in a design.

Drilling

The use of copper-clad glass epoxy laminate for printed wiring board application has focused attention on the problem associated with drilling glass laminates. Unfortunately, no hard and fast set of rules can be guaranteed to work well under all conditions.

Using a variety of drill configurations applied by the Cleveland Twist Drill Co. for testing, we have arrived at some conclusions and observations which may prove helpful.

1. Point angles less than 90° will drill faster than those above 90°; however, the holes will not be as clean and, therefore, point angles greater than 90° are recom-

mended for work where inspection standards are high.

2. The useful life of a high spiral drill is nearly twice that of a drill with a regular helix other factors being equal.

3. Drill life with G-11 laminate is on the order of approximately one-third that obtained when drilling G-10 laminate.

4. The efficiency and quality of a drilling operation can usually be judged by observing the material which is being removed. Separate, well defined chips mean the drill is cutting a good clean hole. A powdery residue, naturally, indicates that the drill is not working at top efficiency.

5. In drilling copper clad laminates, a point angle of less than 90 degrees has a greater tendency to raise burrs on the copper than does a wider point.

6. In drilling General Electric Textolite G-10 and G-11 laminates, on which most tests were conducted, a high spiral drill with a 118-degree point, as shown in Fig. 4, was found to be the best, but a different point, probably

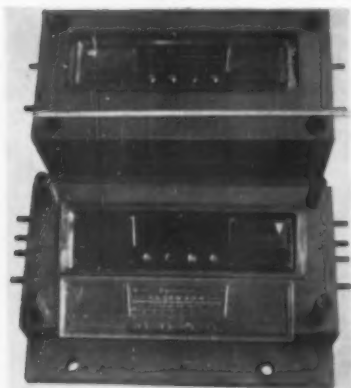
located somewhere between 90 and 125 degrees, may be found to be considerably more efficient when drilling an equivalent grade that is made by another well-known manufacturer.

Acknowledgments

The information contained in this article has been gathered from many sources over a period of years. In addition to the many major manufacturers of electrical and electronic equipment who have permitted us to see their operation, acknowledgment is made especially to the following independent fabricators whose suggestions and recommendations have proved most helpful: Insulating Fabricators of New Jersey, E. Rutherford, N. J.; Permonite Mfg. Co., Morocco, Ind.; Micarta Fabricators Inc., 5324 Ravenswood Ave., Chicago 40, Ill.; Precision Phenolics Inc., 10031 Franklin Ave., Franklin Park, Ill.; Jaco Products, 2150 St. Clair Ave., Cleveland 14, Ohio; North American Products Corp., 707 Bartley St., Jasper, Ind.—End

PRECISION MOLDS...

Like these can be custom made for you by JDE,
largest and finest group of moldmakers in Japan...



Plastic Injection Mold (12 Oz.) for Home Radio Escutcheon

OFFERING YOU...

- Benefits of 107 years' corporate experience in engineering and manufacture of molds and dies of all major types
- Skill and knowhow, plus ingenuity and industry, of 137 engineers and draftsmen and 1,004 machinists and craftsmen
- Advantages of up-to-date and extensive manufacturing facilities including 14 jig borers, 20 die sinkers, 11 engraving machines and 700 other major machine tools in 14 plants

FOR FINEST JAPANESE CRAFTSMANSHIP IN YOUR MOLDS AND TOOLS...

Write JDE.

The Toolmakers of Japan

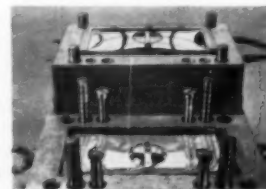


JAPAN DIE AND TOOL MANUFACTURERS EXPORT COMPANY, LTD. (JDE)

22 Onnazuka 4-chome, Ohta-ku, Tokyo, Japan. Cable Address: DIEMEC TOKYO

PLASTIC MOLDS • DIECAST DIES • PRESS DIES • POWDERED METAL MOLDS • FORGING DIES • PRECISION CASTING PATTERNS • PERMANENT MOLDS • OTHER DIES & MOLDS • PRECISION DIESETS • MOLD & DIE PARTS • PRODUCTS & PARTS FROM MOLDS & DIES • JIGS • FIXTURES • GAGES • OTHER PRECISION TOOLS • ETC.

(Mention Modern Plastics in your inquiry.)



Plastic Mold (20-30 Oz.) for Electric Washer Drum Cover



Skilled Hand Finish on Plastic Mold (80 Oz.) for Television Escutcheon
Cavity 7" x 27 1/2" x 32"
Core 15" x 27 1/2" x 32"

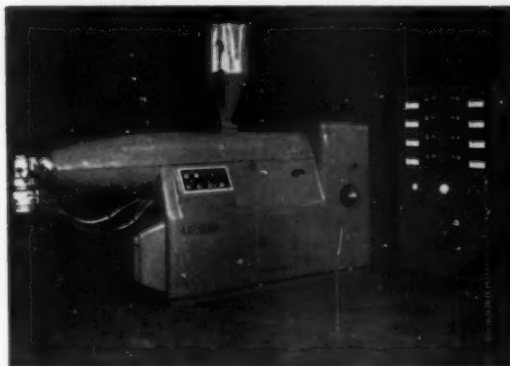
FISCHER

The oldest manufacturer of Blow Molding
Equipment in Germany

EXTRUDERS:

Screw Diameters:
1¼, 1¾, 2, 2½, 3½
(approx.)

L D Ratios:
15:1, 20:1, 25:1



BLOW MOLDING MACHINES

Model BM 500 S
Model BM 2000 S
Model BM 5000 S
Model BM 10 LTR
Model BM 60 LTR
Model BM 200 LTR

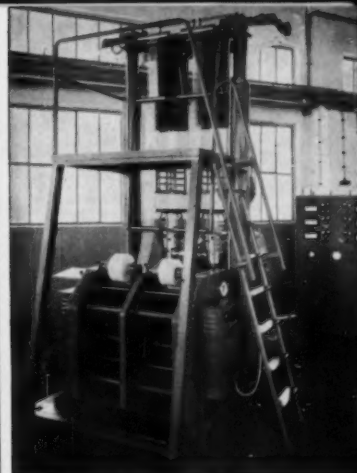
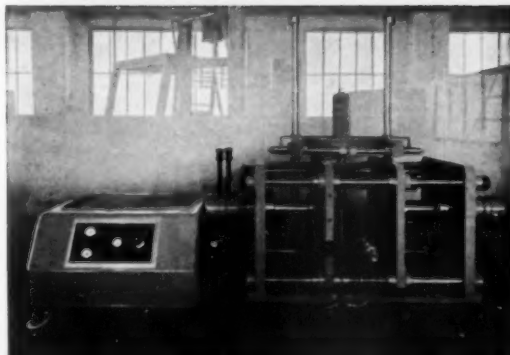
All models available
with single and double
extrusion head



FILM BLOWING EQUIPMENT

Model 1x1000
Model 1x2000
Model 2x400
Model 2x950

OTHER SPECIAL PLASTIC
PROCESSING EQUIPMENT



DOUBLE FILM
BLOWING EQUIPMENT
Model 2x400

EXTRUDER
Model 90/200

BLOW MOLDING
MACHINE
Model BM 500 S

BLOW MOLDING
MACHINE
Model BM 200 LTR

Capacities up to
100 Gallons

Representative for sales and service:

BARCLAY INDUSTRIES, INC.

420 Lexington Avenue, New York 17, New York • LExington 2-0717

MASCHINENFABRIK JOHANN FISCHER

Lohmar Bez, Koln 1, West. Germany

We will be exhibiting at the
Hannover Industrial Fair,
West Germany
April 24th to May 3rd, 1960

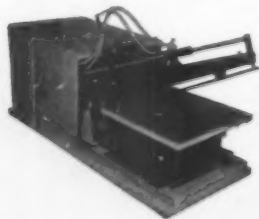


Get all the advantages of screen process marking ... with **MARKEM**

MACHINES...SCREENS...INKS...SERVICE

To mark your plastics products with *clear, durable and attractive* decorative or identifying detail, Markem offers you a *complete* answer in screen process equipment and service.

All the items illustrated were marked by Markem screen process machines, available in various models to handle many kinds of cylindrical, oval and flat products, parts, containers, novelties and other items. With these machines, Markem screens and a choice of thousands of specialty inks assure exact registration in multi-color work . . . high opacity, heavy coverage and fine detail . . . consistently high quality reproduction of designs, trademarks, identifying detail. Imprints as large as 10" x 12" can be made . . . and marking rates up to 40 objects per minute attained.



For the *right* machine, screen and ink for your particular job — all from one source — plus recommendations based on nearly 50 years of experience in marking and the competent local help of a nearby Markem field engineer, write Markem today. Markem Machine Co., Keene 20, N. H.

MARKEM

EVERYTHING INDUSTRY NEEDS . . . FOR PROFITABLE MARKING . . . SINCE 1911

General formula

(From pp. 127-132)

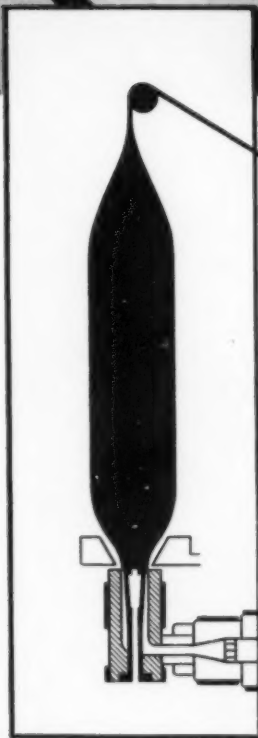
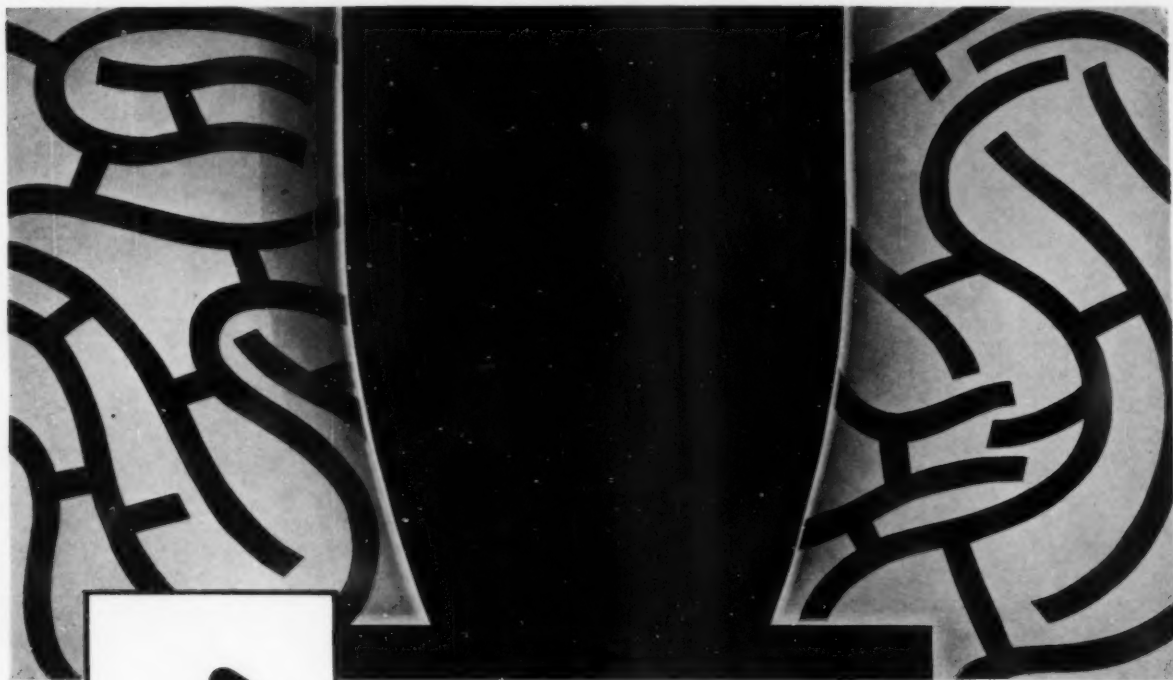
was maintained at test temperature. The specimens were conditioned for 1 hr., removed one at a time, wiped dry, and tested for flexural strength immediately.

Tests at temperatures from -5 to 200°F . were carried out at the Materials Branch, USAERDL. Tests at 250 and 300°F . were carried out at the Materials Laboratory, New York Naval Shipyard. Long term rupture and creep tests on the epoxy laminate were performed at the Forest Products Laboratory as part of a Navy Bureau of Ships project. Creep data on Alathon 10 and Delrin were supplied by Du Pont.

Results

Tables I to V and Figs. 1 to 5 show the experimental data, master rupture and modulus curves, and agreement between the calculated and observed data. The agreement between the calculated and observed results is excellent for all three materials under investigation. This includes time periods from 0.01 sec. to 40,000 hr. for the glass-reinforced epoxy laminate; 100 to 2,000 hr. and stress levels from 200 to 800 p.s.i. for the polyethylene; and 10 to 10,000 hr. for the polyformaldehyde. The results are equally good whether rupture strength, creep, or an environmental factor, such as wet strength is considered. Agreement between calculated and observed data is 11% or better in all rupture data, and in the creep data after the primary creep period is completed.

The determination of T_g , the zero strength temperature, was a problem. Not enough data at elevated temperatures were available so that T_g could be determined with accuracy. Recourse to extrapolation as shown in Fig. 2 is questionable. Figure 2 shows the final approximately correct values of T_g . These values were obtained by trial and error, and are depicted in Fig. 2 to show that the values that were obtained were not unreasonable. The value of T_g used for the epoxy glass laminate was the liquidus temperature of the glass fiber, which is about 2900°F . (To page 198)



**UNIFORM BLACK
FROM DIE TO WINDUP**

"ADP QUALITY"

BLACK CONCENTRATES MAKE THE DIFFERENCE!

In the blown-film extrusion of thermoplastic resins, only *completely* dispersed carbon black can assure the uniform jetness and smooth surface texture required to meet top product quality standards. For the manufacture of agricultural film and sheeting, for example, "ADP Quality" black Polyethylene concentrates give a degree of protection against deterioration from ultra violet sun rays that assures maximum serviceability under the most extreme exposure conditions.

"ADP Quality" carbon black dispersions in Polyethylene, PVC and Polystyrene resins permit equally superior coloration of plastic pipe, filament and flat-film extrusions.

ADP concentrates of black and all standard colors are supplied in dry granular dispersions for ease of handling. Ultra-fine dispersion of pigment particles provides *extra tint strength* for color-stretching economy. Send for samples to meet your specified requirements . . . or let ADP specialists work with you to solve your coloring problems.

900



A Unit of
Acheson Industries, Inc.

ACHESON DISPERSED PIGMENTS CO.

1617 PENNSYLVANIA BLVD., PHILADELPHIA 3, PA.

In Europe: Acheson Industries (Europe) Ltd. & Affiliates, 1 Finsbury Square, London, E. C. 2, England

QUALITY DISPERSIONS MEAN QUALITY PRODUCTS

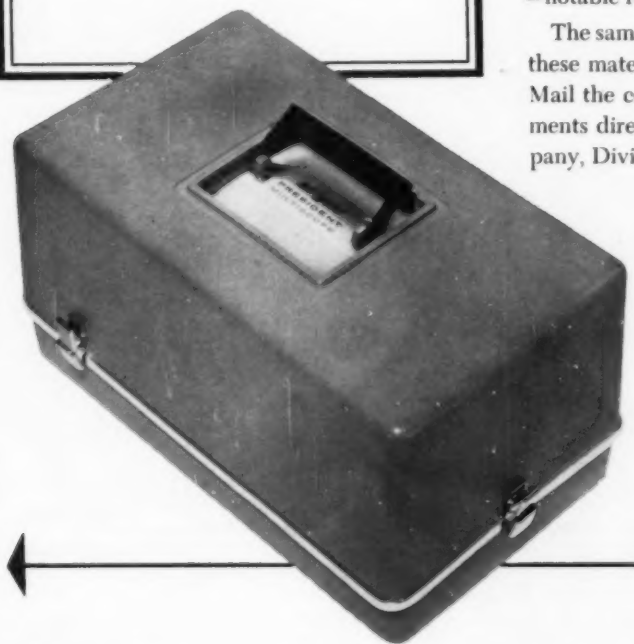
RIGIDITY...



...another way high-density polyethylene IMPROVES YOUR PRODUCT

TYPICAL PROPERTIES OF DPDA-7070

	ASTM Test	
Density, gm/cc	D 1505	0.945
Melt Index, gm/10 min.	D 1238	8
No-Load Heat Distortion Temperature		122°C (252°F)
Secant Modulus (Stiffness), psi	D 638	70,000
Tensile Strength, psi	D 638	2,200
Ultimate Elongation, %	D 638	25



argus® "PRESIDENT" PROJECTORS have covers built to withstand abuse—even being drafted occasionally for seating. They're molded of BAKELITE Brand polyethylene copolymer DPDA-7070 by Modern Plastics Corp., Benton Harbor, Mich.

STRONG AND RIGID, this "Argus" projector cover is molded of BAKELITE Brand high-density polyethylene copolymer DPDA-7070. While quite large (15"x9"x6½"), it is surprisingly light, thus enhancing the portability of the projector. Molded with an attractive frosty matte finish, this rigid, thin walled carrying case offers protection from abusive treatment as well as constant handling.

"Argus" found the necessary rigidity combined with extreme toughness in this high-density polyethylene copolymer. If your own product needs this advantage or a combination of others, your search for the right material will be simplified by the variety of BAKELITE Brand polyethylenes. You can select materials on the basis of stress cracking resistance, moldability, dimensional stability, rigidity, strength and other properties.

Every type of polyethylene is available under the BAKELITE Brand. Extending through low, medium, and high densities, the list also includes these remarkable new polyethylene copolymers—notable for toughness, stress cracking resistance, long flex life.

The same technical knowledge and experience that developed these materials is available to help you improve your product. Mail the coupon today, or write a description of your requirements directly to Dept. AA-87 Union Carbide Plastics Company, Division of Union Carbide Corporation, 30 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y. In Canada, Union Carbide Limited, Toronto 7.

"Bakelite" and "Union Carbide" are registered trade marks of Union Carbide Corporation.

**UNION
CARBIDE**

Dept. AA-87
Union Carbide Plastics Company
Division of Union Carbide Corporation
30 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.

Please send me information on BAKELITE Brand high-density polyethylenes with particular emphasis on these properties

the application being considered is

Name _____

Firm name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____

MICROLIMIT GAUGES

improve product quality, cut material costs, too!

Control dimension of rod, tubing, extruded shapes, insulated cable—any web-produced product from .075" to 12.0"—even while still in highly plastic state!

At any speed—even in hot or smoky atmospheres near the die!

Continuous... virtually instantaneous... non-contact!

SAVE 2%—OR MORE—ON MATERIAL... BY

- reducing deviations from your product's nominal diameter.
- cutting tolerances safely... consistently.
- cutting start-up wastage in half.

AND REDUCE LABOR COSTS; SPEED PRODUCTION TOO!

Microlimit Gauges are now sold and serviced by the Daystrom-Weston world-wide organization. For detailed bulletins... or other information... contact your local Daystrom-Weston representative, or write to Daystrom-Weston Sales Division, Newark 12, N. J. In Canada: Daystrom Ltd., 840 Caledonia Rd., Toronto 19, Ont. Export: Daystrom's Int'l. Sales Division, 100 Empire St., Newark 12, N. J.

DAYSTROM, INCORPORATED
WESTON INSTRUMENTS DIVISION

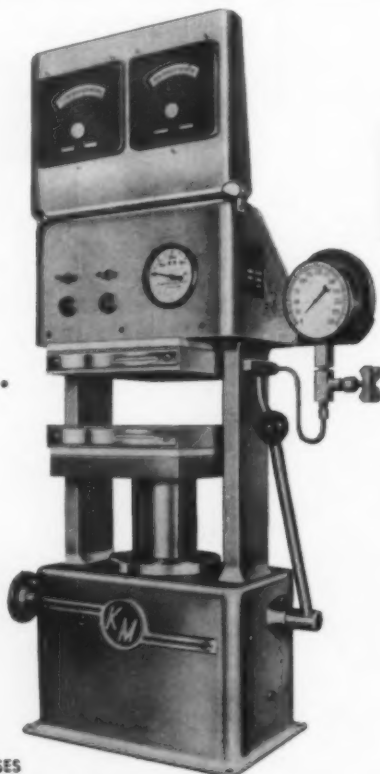
World leader in measurement and control



Manually operated 20 ton press shown with special heat control units and test gauge.

versatile

K-M Hydraulic Presses are supplied in several sizes, standard or with special controls, for automatic or manual operation. Write for illustrated brochure and tell us of your specific needs.



K-M HYDRAULIC PRESSES

KINGSBACHER-MURPHY CO. / 9830 BELLANCA AVE. / LOS ANGELES 45, CALIF.

In laminates using fibers other than glass, T_0 would be the melting point of either the fiber or plastic matrix, whichever is higher.

On the surface, it might appear that the agreement is better in the case of the reinforced plastics and polyformaldehyde than in the case of polyethylene. Figure 4 shows, however, that the lack of agreement for polyethylene is evident only during the primary creep period. After this period is over, agreement is excellent. In addition, calculation on a percentage basis tends to accentuate discrepancies in the lower stress levels. For example, the lack of agreement at 100 hr. and 200 p.s.i. is 19.4%, whereas at 100 hr. and 800 p.s.i., it is only 10.5 percent. A study of Fig. 4 shows that the agreement is excellent at the 200 p.s.i. level.

Noteworthy is the fact that the master modulus curves for polyethylene in Fig. 3 become virtually horizontal when the primary creep period is completed. This correlates very well with the creep curves shown in Fig. 4, which also become horizontal in the same period, serves and explain this behavior.

It is not necessary to perform tests in order to draw the entire master curve when only certain types of specific information are required. For example, a hypothetical question might arise as follows: At what temperature, T_1 , should a tensile static test be performed on Delrin in order to determine its rupture stress at 150° F. after 10,000 hours? Since the K values for the static test and the long term test are identical,

$$K = \frac{T_0 T_1}{T_0 - T_1} (20 + \log t_1)$$

$$= \frac{T_0 T_2}{T_0 - T_2} (20 + \log t_2)$$

$T_0 = 900^\circ \text{F. absolute}$
 $T_2 = 150^\circ \text{F.} = 610^\circ \text{F. absolute}$
 $t_2 = 10,000 \text{ hr.}$
 $t_1 = 10^{-5} \text{ hr. (the steady-load-time equivalent)}$

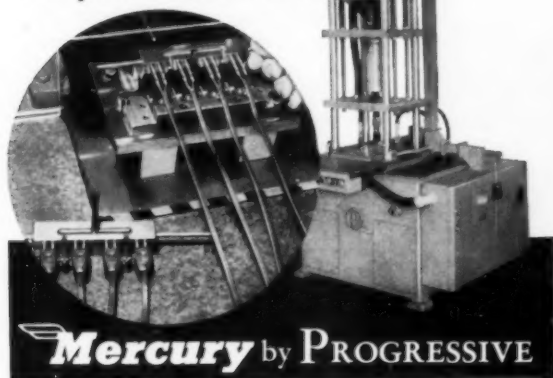
$$\frac{(900)(T_1)}{900 - T_1} (20 + \log 10^{-5}) = \frac{(900)(610)}{900 - 610}$$

$$\times (20 + \log 10,000)$$

$$T_1 = 678^\circ \text{F. absolute} = 218^\circ \text{F.}$$

This relationship (Eq. 3), both

NEW!
Vertical Injection
Molding Machine
Compact - Swift - Safe



CHANGE MOLD AND CYLINDER IN MINUTES!

New way to profitable insertion contact and plug molding. Available in 1 oz. and 2 oz. capacities per plastic shot with exclusive sliding table giving operator more freedom of movement in positioning inserts. Full push button control. No levers. Less operator fatigue, more production.
 Table moves swiftly in and out between platens. Production, 600 cycles per hour. Highest mold accuracy. Occupies absolute minimum of floor space. No operator risks.
 Mold sets for these units cost approximately half conventional sets. Profitable on long or short runs.

Complete details and brochure on request.



PROGRESSIVE TOOL & DIE CO.
 530-17 Boston Turnpike
 Shrewsbury, Massachusetts

342-9

STAMPING
ON PLASTICS
GOT YOU "UP IN THE AIR"



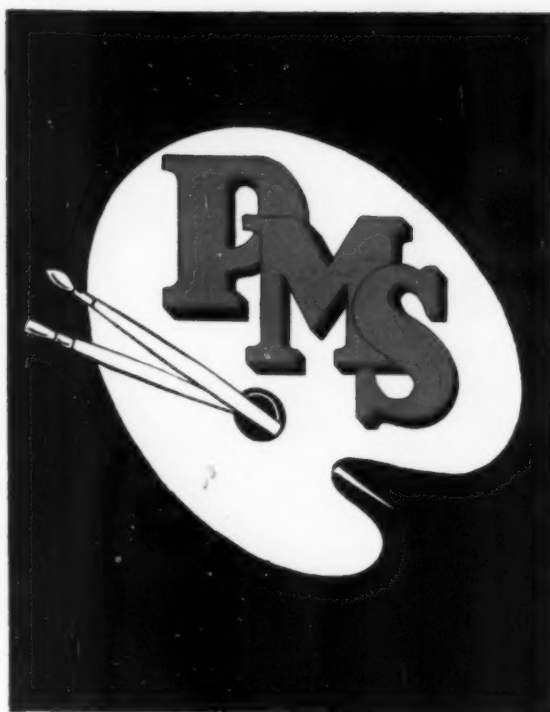
Its extra brilliance and greater durability make more and more manufacturers turn to LUSTROGOLD genuine gold leaf. LUSTROGOLD is ideal for hot stamping on plastic because it provides finer definition... superior coverage... easier work-ability.

Write for sample & illustrated literature

GENERAL ROLL LEAF
Manufacturing Co.

Genuine and Imitation Gold and Silver, Pigment and Metallic Colors
 85-03 57th Ave. Elmhurst, L. I., N. Y. HAVermeyer 9-6123
 BOSTON • CHICAGO • LOS ANGELES

PMS



Symbol of the Ultimate in
Dry Colorants (Kleen Kolor)
for every type of
Thermoplastic . . .
Color Paste Dispersions and
Color Coates for Polyester
and Epoxy Resins
Choice of the Industry's
Leaders Who Demand Perfection

PLASTIC MOLDERS SUPPLY CO., INC.

Fanwood, N.J.: PLainfield 5-5555
 Norwalk, Ohio: NOrwalk 8-4844
 Worcester, Mass.: PLeasant 5-1088
 Chicago, Ill.: SHeldrake 3-1119
 Ft. Worth, Tex.: AXminster 3-1555
 S. L. Abbot Co.
 Los Angeles, Calif.: LUDlow 9-6211

Miles and miles of foam...



Protected and Released by Patapar® RELEASING PARCHMENT

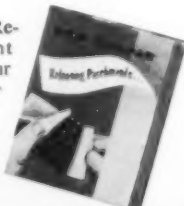
Three very useful services are rendered by Patapar Releasing Parchment, used as a casting sheet for polyurethane foam at the Nopco Chemical Company, North Arlington, New Jersey.

1. The parchment, formed into a continuous trough, acts as a carrier sheet and is later easily removed from the foam.
2. The parchment serves as wrapping for shipping and handling.
3. The parchment releases cleanly,

quickly, easily . . . without marring or pitting the foam surface.

Additional advantages are derived from Patapar's high strength, dense, fiber-free surface, and its ability to withstand the exothermic reaction which takes place in the foam.

Perhaps Patapar Releasing Parchment can be an aid in your process. *Send for free sample and information package.*



"Something Special in Papers"



PATERSON PARCHMENT PAPER CO.
BRISTOL, PENNSYLVANIA

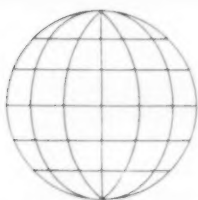
Sales Offices: New York, Chicago • West Coast Plant: Sunnyvale, Cal.

in its general and special forms, accurately describes the tensile, compressive, and flexural properties of plastics. Equation 7 should, therefore, also hold true for special shapes of various materials, such as pipe.

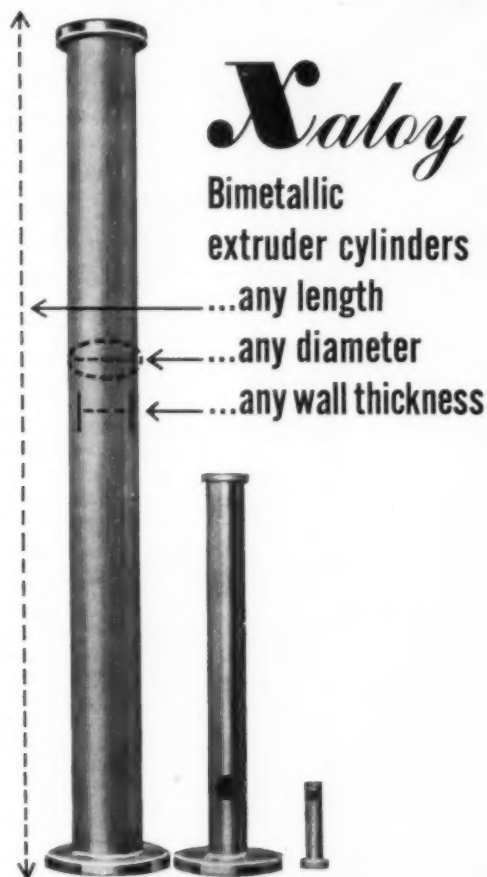
Regardless of the types of stresses set up, whether biaxial, hoop, or otherwise, in the final analysis the mode of failure is by separation of the molecules in the material. If the stresses on an item are so complex that they cannot be calculated readily, then the item itself might be tested for the peculiar property desired. In the case of pipe, this could be burst strength. A master curve of burst strength versus K drawn from short-time burst tests at elevated temperatures would enable the long-term properties to be calculated readily. If Barlow's law holds, then only the tensile-stress master rupture curve need be investigated.

References

1. S. Arrhenius, *Zeitschrift Physikalische Chemie* 4, 226 (1889).
2. S. Goldfein, "Long-term rupture and impact stresses in reinforced plastics," *American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) Bulletin No. 224*, 36-39 (Sept. 1957).
3. S. Goldfein, "Creep of glass-reinforced plastics," *ASTM Bulletin No. 225*, 29-36 (Oct. 1957).
4. S. Goldfein, "Determination of long-term rupture and impact stresses in glass reinforced plastics from short-time static tests at different temperatures," *Proc. 12th annual meeting of the SPI Reinforced Plastics Division*, Feb. 1955.
5. S. Goldfein, "Time-temperature relationship for rupture stresses in reinforced plastics," *Proc. ASTM* 54, 1344-1364, (1954).
6. Schmidt and Marlies, "Principles of high polymer theory and practice," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York (1948).
7. Laidler, "Chemical Kinetics," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York (1950).
8. F. R. Larson and J. Miller, "A time-temperature relationship for rupture and creep stresses," *Trans. ASME* 74, 765-777 (July 1952).—End



XALOY...used for a quarter of a century...worldwide



Xaloy production and engineering facilities are the largest in the world devoted *exclusively* to bimetallic extruder cylinders. Xaloy cylinders are designed to increase your output, expand your production time, cut your replacement costs and reduce your down-time. *Xaloy...original equipment on all leading extruders—and the logical replacement for every extruder.* Write for new Xaloy Engineering Data Guide.

INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH LABORATORIES

Division of Honolulu Oil Corp.
961 East Stauson Ave.
Los Angeles, Calif.



KOHNSTAMM

PIGMENTS

IN EVERY

SHADE

FOR EVERY

TYPE

MATERIAL

Our colors are specially treated to eliminate dusting and aid in dispersability

Whatever your need—basic chemical pigments, cadmium colors or specially formulated and treated colorant blends...we manufacture them all.



Our laboratory is available for consultation on any color problem.

H. KOHNSTAMM & CO. INC.

Experts in Color Technology for More Than a Century

161 Avenue of the Americas, New York 13
11-13 E. Illinois Street, Chicago 11
2632 E. 54 Street, Huntington Park, California

BRANCHES IN OTHER PRINCIPAL CITIES OF THE U. S. A. AND THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

to demonstrate
injection molding at a
BIG store...

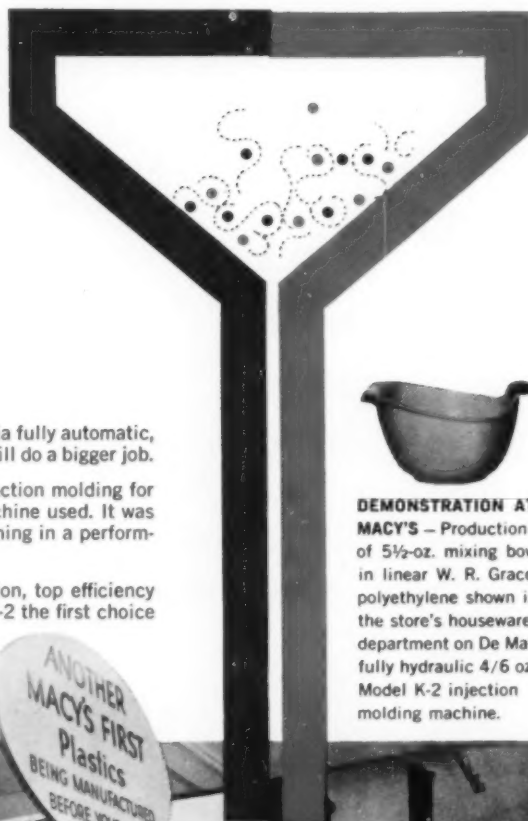
MACY'S
it takes a
BIG machine...
DE MATTIA'S

There are bigger injection molding machines than the De Mattia fully automatic, fully hydraulic 4/6 oz. Model K-2...but none in its class that will do a bigger job.

And when Macy's, the world's largest store, demonstrated injection molding for its customers, the completely self-contained K-2 was the machine used. It was used steadily, in fact, for 24 hours a day for a full month, turning in a performance superior in every respect.

It is this dependability, plus fast production, ease of operation, top efficiency and lower costs, that has made the De Mattia 4/6 oz. Model K-2 the first choice of leading manufacturers.

For increased production and lower costs in your plant, look into the Model K-2 today . . . write for complete specifications.



DEMONSTRATION AT MACY'S — Production of 5½-oz. mixing bowl in linear W. R. Grace's polyethylene shown in the store's houseware department on De Mattia fully hydraulic 4/6 oz. Model K-2 injection molding machine.



DE MATTIA MACHINE & TOOL CO. • Main Office and Plant: CLIFTON, N. J.

Sales Representatives: ACME MACHINERY & MFG. CO., INC., 20 So. Broadway, YONKERS, N. Y.; 102 Grove Street, WORCESTER, MASS.; 522 W. North Ave., CHICAGO • BROSITES MACHINE CO., INC., 50 Church Street, NEW YORK 7

Oxirane and iodine

(From pp. 135-144)

enough to remain in the vinyl compound. Further, in the presence of other plasticizers such as DOP, the polymer solubility in the total system is increased, thus reducing exudation tendencies.

The changes in other properties are consistent with those expected from the chemical change of the plasticizer. Thus, as oxirane destruction proceeds, the plasticizer becomes less efficient in terms of higher modulus and hardness figures. Ultimate elongation and tensile strength are decreased by the presence of an incompatible plasticizer portion. Brittle point temperatures rise rapidly as plasticizer crosslinking proceeds.

The removal of oxirane rings results in a lowering of heat stability and stabilization due not only to the decrease of oxirane groups, but also to the creation of less stable ether linkages. This lowering of heat stability is best shown in systems containing the epoxy plasticizer at the conven-

tional stabilizer levels. At a 50 part level, only minor differences in color degradation could be shown even after 12 hr. in a mechanical convection oven at 350° F. This observation emphasizes the nonquantitative aspect of the epoxy stabilization mechanism.

These negative effects of partial oxirane destruction on the general performance of the epoxidized soybean oils stress the importance that must be attached to the efficiency of epoxidation rather than to extent of saturation.

Initial color vs. color stability

In a competitive plasticizer market, much significance is placed on the color of the commercial product. Recent production of epoxidized soybean oils has ranged from a maximum color value of Gardner 2 to less than Gardner 1 into the APHA scale. Thus, the production of an epoxy plasticizer with a 75 to 125 APHA color (less than Gardner 1) is no longer uncommon.

These color levels are initial

values and do not indicate what, if any, color degradation will occur on heating the product during vinyl processing. The various epoxidized soybean oils measured for loss of oxirane (Table IV) were also examined for color stability up to 90 hr. at 350° F. Table VIII, p. 144, shows that all products degrade rapidly to colors entirely out of proportion to initial levels. Fine differences of initial APHA color levels are obscured entirely by subsequent in-process heat exposure. No conclusions as to color versus oxirane stability may be drawn.

Acid value vs. oxirane stability

Although the presence of acidic groups accelerates oxirane destruction, the absence of such groups does not assure a low order of such destruction (Table IV). However, in purchasing optimum quality epoxy plasticizers, the vinyl processor is well advised to insist on low acidity products to reduce significance of this factor from stability considerations.—End

BALLS

UNLIMITED

FOR UNLIMITED APPLICATIONS
IN FIELDS UNLIMITED

ACRYLICS, CELLULOSICS, POLYSTYRENE,
POLYETHYLENE, NYLONS, TEFLON®,
LEXAN®, WOOD, STYROFOAM®.

NON METALLIC BALLS are used for a great variety of things such as check valves, ball bearings, rollers, detents, etc., as well as many uses in the chemical field. If you have a need, we are equipped to make balls from 1/16" dia. up to 1" dia. in quantity. Samples of many sizes in a range of materials are available.

We can also supply small turnings of cylindrical shapes formed from round rods and tubes for all types of applications. Range of sizes is from 1/8" to 1" diameter and up to 7" long. We hold tolerances of .002 on plastic and .003 on wood, plus or minus.

We make balls for all Roll-on Applicators. If a non-metallic ball is the answer to your problem, we are at your service.

If a plastic ball will make it better . . .
ORANGE can make it best!

PLASTIC BALL DIVISION

ORANGE PRODUCTS, INC.

554 MITCHELL ST., ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

VERNON

SPECIALTIES, INC.

No. Tarrytown, N. Y.

Take the guesswork
out of Silver and
Vacuum Metallizing
with VERNON'S
"Time Proven"
Metallizing Coatings

Our consultation services, covering
engineering, trouble-shooting and
plant layout, are yours on request.

THE PLASTISCOPE*

News and interpretations of the news

By R. L. Van Boskirk

Section 2 (Section 1 starts on p. 39)

April 1960

Construction for plastics

The table printed herewith, provided by the Manufacturing Chemists' Assn., gives a quick look at the importance of plastics in the construction program now completed or under way in the chemical industry for the years 1959-1961. The figure of \$450 million allotted to plastics is really an understatement, since a good portion of the petrochemicals division expenditure is ticketed for plastics. According to the association, the total number of construction projects for plastics and resins is listed at 128; petrochemicals, 35; laboratories, 108.

A continuing upswing in laboratory construction is significant especially as it pertains to plastics. The chemical industry's total research budget last year topped \$600 million. The three year construction figure of \$220 million shows a substantial rise over the \$157 million in 1959 and the \$107 million announced the year before.

Texas is the number one state of the three-year period for chemical construction with a total of \$792.5 million, and Louisiana is

*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

second with \$370.9 million. Total chemical production and research facilities costing \$1.657 billion will be constructed during 1960 and 1961. This includes construction already begun and that expected to be completed before 1962.

Microporous plastics

Water-repellent clothing claimed to have the breathability of ordinary fabrics is expected to be one of the first major uses of microporous plastics made by ESB-Reeves Corp., a company formed last summer and owned jointly by Electric Storage Battery Co. and Reeves Brothers Inc. The process for making these porous plastics, originally developed by ESB to make improved battery separators, is expected to widen the plastics' market base since any thermoplastic sheet material can be processed to transmit vapor while holding back water, according to the company. Besides PVC, laboratory and pilot plant work is being done on nylon, polyethylene, polypropylene, various styrene and acrylonitrile polymers, fluorocarbons, etc.

The porosity is produced by blending the resin with starch and

processing this mixture by extrusion or calendering. The resultant sheet material then goes into boiling water where the starch particles swell, produce an interconnected cell structure, and expand the plastics sheeting. An acid bath or enzyme treatment then turns the starch into sugar which goes into solution and leaves the plastics sheet honeycombed with tiny pores. After the starch has been leached, the material shrinks to its original size and is now porous. The porosity of the plastics material can be controlled and depends on the ratio of starch to resin and on the particle size of the starch, the company states.

Apparel, such as rainwear, snow suits, and protective clothing of all types will probably be marketed by Reeves Brothers this year. Other similar uses include tarpaulins, sleeping bags, shoe uppers, etc. Reeves also recently started the lamination of urethane foam to plastics and textiles. Interesting combinations of such laminates and microporous materials are under evaluation. Other promising applications are said to be adhesive bandages; filters for removing impurities from water or other solutions; permeable plastics sheets in blood oxygenators (artificial lungs); and in so-called solar stills to separate pure from brackish water.

ESB-Reeves has just opened a special applications laboratory in Glenside, Pa., to centralize research and development activities especially for uses other than textiles. It is anticipated that the process will be licensed to companies who want to extend the use of these materials beyond the fields in which the two parent companies—ESB and Reeves Brothers—are active.

Another method of making a microporous sheeting was developed by United Shoe Machinery Corp. and (To page 206)

MCA chemical industry construction survey (1959-61)

Category	Planned	Under construction	Completed	Total
		(millions of dollars)		
Fertilizer chemicals	31.5	43.8	41.1	116.4
Inorganic chemicals (general)	62.9	256.4	366.9	686.2
Laboratories	32.6	126.3	61.6	220.5
Metals	6.9	15.7	63.3	85.9
Organic chemicals (general)	116.6	322.7	235.2	674.5
Petrochemicals	68.7	70.7	315.1	454.5
Plastics and resins	90.8	183.2	176.0	450.0
Synthetic rubber	—	43.7	1.4	45.1
Synthetic fibers	29.0	60.3	12.0	101.3
Miscellaneous	46.4	48.9	71.7	167.0
TOTALS	485.4	1,171.7	1,344.3	3,001.4

NOW: The positive solution to stubborn release problems...

Precision-controlled Daubert Release Papers

Individualized to fit your specific needs

From whisk-away ease of release to a gentle or moderate "bite", the new Daubert papers can be *individualized* to provide the exact level of release-ability needed for easier handling, more efficient production or utilization of your products.

Equally important, precision-control of manufacture assures you of consistent, uniform quality and performance with Daubert papers . . . shipment after shipment.

A wide choice of base stocks—super calendered sulfites and krafts, parchmentized and clay-coated krafts, and foils—will provide just the right strength, weight, flexibility and finish you desire in a release sheet.

Requests for free technical assistance and samples invited.

Daubert release papers have proved outstanding in these applications: • Film casting • Foamed products
• Rubber curing • Tapes • Pressure-sensitive labels, decals, decorative plastics, nameplates, wallpapers

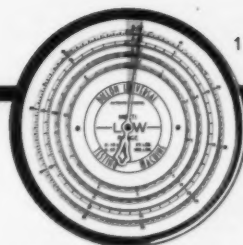
DAUBERT CHEMICAL COMPANY

Our Twenty-Fifth Year

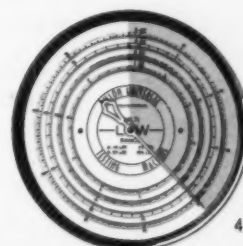
25

4700 S. Central Avenue, Chicago 38, Illinois • Telephone LUdlow 2-1000

DISTRIBUTORS IN PRINCIPAL CITIES



1 OZ.



4 OZ.

Where opposing sides of a sheet must perform different functions, Daubert chemists will tailor each side to achieve the optimum release and type of finish. (Dials illustrate relative resistance to separation of product and release sheet.)

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 204)

is now used by Rogers Corp., Rogers, Conn. This process is built around one basic machine in which a uniform layer of specially compounded vinyl powder is laid down on a moving web, heated to sinter the vinyl particles together, and then cooled prior to winding at the machine's exit end. When the sintered vinyl is bonded to a backing material, the adhesion is obtained in the same machine. The physical properties of the material, designated Poron, can be varied by changing the PVC formulation.

Poron was developed in order to provide an inner sole for shoes that would have all the advantages of leather but none of its disadvantages. According to Rogers, the new material is 20 to 40 times more porous than leather when new, and aging does not appreciably change the porosity. Leather will harden, pack down, and become brittle, but the plastics material is said to remain flexible, will not shrink, crack, or support mold growth. Because of their porosity and the speed with which they disperse moisture, Poron insoles are said to afford a drier and more comfortable surface for feet; and since they do not shrink or curl, these insoles contribute towards preserving the original shape of footwear, the company states. Apart from inner soles, the new material is expected to find application as sweatbands, belt linings, backing strips on watch straps, filters, surgical dressings, and close-to-the-skin athletic gear.

Rogers produces Poron in continuous sheets, 11 in. wide, in a wide range of colors.

Push-lock inserts

A line of push-in type inserts and studs for use in molded plastics parts has been introduced by Fastener Products Inc., Norwalk, Conn. The inserts and studs are merely pressed into a molded-in or drilled hole and locked in one operation. Rotation and pull-out strength are said to be comparable to those of molded-in inserts and

studs. Savings are possible because the new fasteners eliminate open press time, floating inserts, tapping operations, and positioning of inserts in molds.

Fire retardant resin

A new epoxy casting resin which is said to be fire retardant and may be cured at room temperature has been introduced by Emerson & Cuming Inc., Canton, Mass. Because of its low thermal coefficient of expansion and high heat stability, large embedments are said to be possible. It is stable over a temperature range of -100 to 350° F. Called Stycast 1231, the new resin can be color coded to specification but normally is supplied in black.

Promotes decorative laminates

A joint campaign for coordinated production and merchandising of Micarta decorative plastic laminates has been launched by Westinghouse Electric Corp.'s Micarta division and U. S. Plywood Corp., distributor of decorative plastic laminates made by Westinghouse. Expedited deliveries, intensified quality control, an augmented line of patterns, colors, and sizes, and a new pricing policy are major aspects of the plan.

Laminated tubing. Thick-walled paper based Micarta tubing is now available from the Westinghouse Electric Corp. for electrical applications such as lightning arrester barriers and fuse tubes. For such uses it is said to be equivalent in performance to cloth-based materials. Grade 20005 tubing is guaranteed by Westinghouse to be crack-free in wall thicknesses up to 1 inch. It can be machined with conventional equipment and can be tapped or threaded with as many as 28 threads per inch, the company states. The new material conforms to performance requirements specified for molded tubing of NEMA grade XXX and Mil-P-79B type PBE. Moisture absorption is less than 1%, compressive strength is 21,000 p.s.i., and tensile

strength is 12,000 p.s.i. Short-time dielectric strength is 500 volts/mil and dissipation factor is 0.045 at 1 megacycle.

Computer control for plastics

The new digital computer used for control of chemical processes at the Goodrich plant in Calvert City, Ky., brought results "beyond expectations" in the production of vinyl chloride and acrylonitrile, according to company executives.

The computer is a Thompson-Ramo-Wooldridge RW-300 digital computer. It scans, logs, and controls a new vinyl chloride process being carried on at the plant. The computer, in sequence, runs a test problem, reads a special clock, and then determines if it is time to perform any of its duties. This operation is carried on 24 hr. a day, 7 days a week. The new computer makes it possible for a company to apply its technical inventiveness and imagination with rapidity on a scale never before dreamed possible with previous systems or equipment available in a chemical plant.

It is not a labor-saving device but is designed to improve quality and efficiency. It helps to give faster, more accurate and more comprehensive control of the manufacturing process than the most expert manual control. If, for example, a product gets too hot or flows too fast, or the pressure gets too high, the computer will correct or shut off the operation. In other words, it makes a better overall quality product without wasting material.

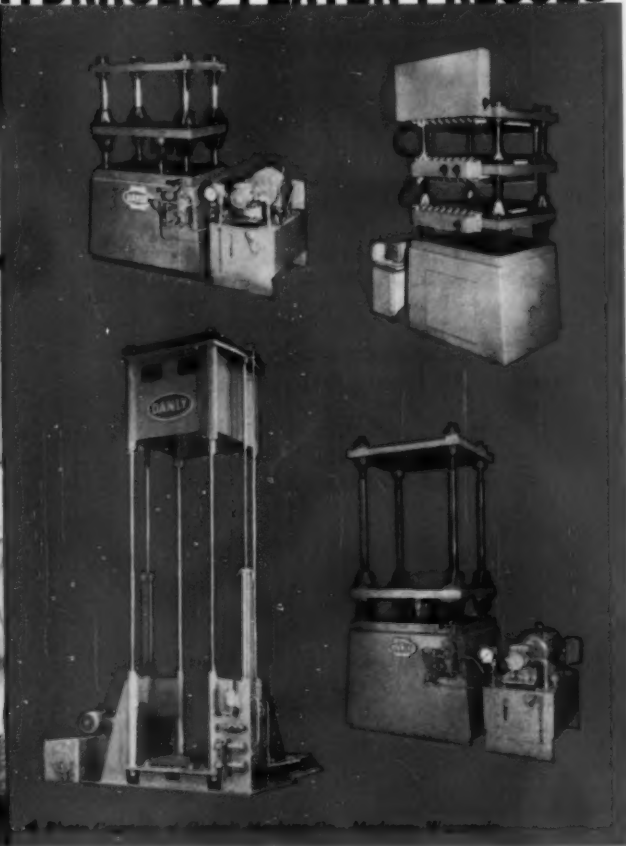
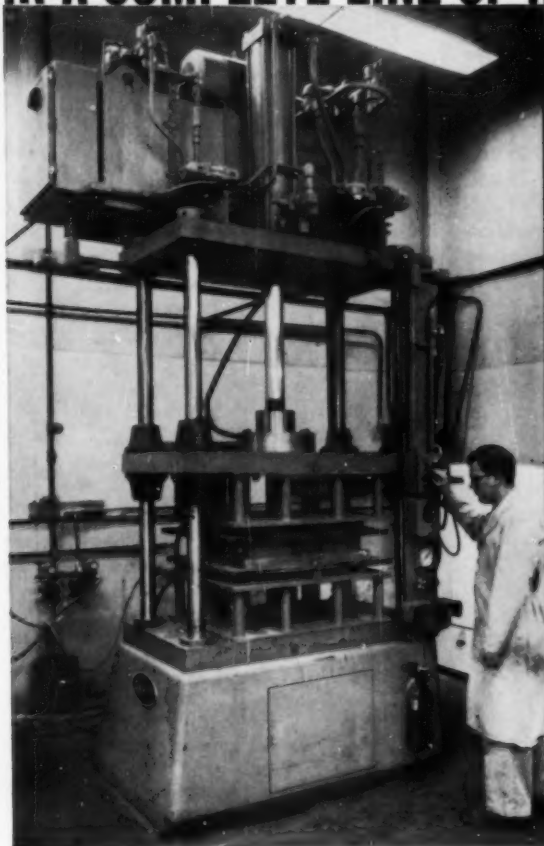
PE for bags

A major development in flexible packaging is the introduction of a new linear polyethylene resin that produces a film with a burst strength said to be superior to conventional polyethylene or kraft multiwall bags. Called Marlex TR-101, the resin was developed by Phillips Chemical Co., Bartlesville, Okla. According to the company, 7-mil bags of Marlex TR-101 have demonstrated a burst strength 2½ times that of 10-mil conventional PE, 38% more tensile strength, and 25% improved moisture barrier properties. A typical 50- (To page 208)



**GET
DEPENDABLE
DANLY
PERFORMANCE**

IN A COMPLETE LINE OF HYDRAULIC PLATEN PRESSES



Danly Hydraulic Platen Presses offer you the extra precision and brawn for which Danly equipment is known throughout industry. Danly presses are engineered to the highest machine-tool standards with design innovations which add the extra measure of performance you want.

You'll find top precision in the long-wearing alloy steel columns, accurately-machined platen faces, and demountable bushings on Danly Platen Presses. Parallelism is held to tolerances equivalent to the finest Danly Precision Die Sets.

Danly Platen Presses are available with one or more moving platens, up-acting or down-acting. Capacities range from 5 to 500 tons. Variations in stroke, speed and pressures are offered as required. Heating elements and other accessories are also available. Your choice of electrical control or lever operation. Whatever you need in a hydraulic platen press you can obtain from Danly. For more complete details and specifications, write for your copy of the new catalog, "Danly Hydraulic Platen Presses."



DANLY



DANLY MACHINE SPECIALTIES, INC., 2100 S. LARAMIE AVE., CHICAGO 50, ILLINOIS

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 206)

lb.-size bag costs 20¢, as against 22¢ for 10-mil polyethylene. Five-mil bags made of TR-101 resin, costing 16¢, have been found superior in strength and moisture resistance to PE-coated multiwalls while costing the same amount, Phillips states. Weight savings realized from the thinner film come to 800 lb. over kraft paper in a carload lot of about 1500 bags and as much as 240 lb. over conventional PE.

Phillips estimates that leading bag producers will make 12 to 15 million bags from the new resin in the next 12 months. Several leading companies have produced bags for test shipments of fertilizers, resins, dried milk products, detergents, seeds, refractory cements, and other materials. According to Phillips, cross-country test shipments of over 10,000 filled TR-101 bags showed a breakage record of less than one half of one percent.

The bags are sealed on standard polyethylene-sealing equipment, or sewn on paper equipment. Bag production rates are said to be as great or greater than standard PE in all phases. The film can be produced in white or a variety of colors. Bags can be printed in multiple colors.

Cross-linked polyethylene

Nonexclusive licenses under General Electric's U. S. patent No. 2,888,424 directed to the manufacture of filled, chemically cross-linked polyethylene will be made available on reasonable terms according to an announcement by S. L. Brous, marketing manager of the company's Chemical Materials Dept. at Pittsfield, Mass.

The patented compositions were invented in General Electric's Research Laboratory at Schenectady, N. Y., according to Dr. C. G. Suits, vice-president and director of research, and represent an improved class of materials which exhibit good tensile strength, particularly at high temperatures. Hot-strength films and tapes, molded industrial parts, and wire and cable insulation and piping

are among the many applications for which these new materials are especially suitable.

General Electric is also authorized by Hercules Powder Co. to grant nonexclusive license rights under Hercules' U. S. patent No. 2,826,570 to any licensee of General Electric under its patent No. 2,888,424 desiring such a license, according to the company. The Hercules patent is directed to unfilled, chemically cross-linked polyethylene.

For additional information write Mr. S. L. Brous, Chemical Materials Dept., General Electric Co., Pittsfield, Mass.

Kordite in Japan

A joint venture to manufacture and sell plastic film products in the Far East is being planned between The Kordite Co., Macedon, N. Y., and the Mitsubishi Petrochemical Co. Ltd., Tokyo, Japan.

A Kordite official said that the growth of plastic packaging film production and marketing during the next 10 years in the Far East will probably exceed that expected in the U. S.

Kordite has branch plants in Jacksonville, Ill. and Woodland, Calif., and recently established several foreign licensees in Europe. The Japanese representatives recently toured Kordite plant facilities and visited the Bond Div. of General Baking Co. which collaborated with Kordite in pioneering the use of automatic polyethylene wrapping of baked goods.

Makes plastic-coated aerosols

Formation of Wheaton Plasti-cote Corp., with executive and sales offices in Millville, N. J., and a factory in Mays Landing, N. J., for the manufacture and sales of plastic-coated glass containers for aerosol products, has been announced by Frank H. Wheaton Jr., president of the Wheaton companies. In addition to this line, the new company will carry out basic development work to expand the use of plastics coating of glassware for use in the labora-

tory, and application of coatings of various materials for the production decoration, or insulation of other materials and devices.

The new corporation was formed in order to permit Wheaton Plastics Co. to diversify further into the field of plastics packaging. Robert N. Allen, formerly of Wheaton Plastics, was named vice-president and general manager of Wheaton Plasti-cote.

Improved phenolic compound

A new asbestos-reinforced phenolic molding compound, said to have a heat distortion point of over 500° F., has been developed by Rogers Corp., Rogers, Conn., primarily for gears, electrical switchgear, and control parts. The new compound has the following properties: impact strength, 2.5 ft.-lb./in. of notch; compressive strength, 12,000 p.s.i.; tensile strength, 6000 p.s.i.; arc resistance, 165 seconds; average ignition time (flame resistance), 340 seconds—all average values, according to the company.

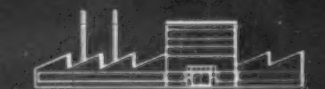
Affording a low bulk factor for this class of material, the reinforced phenolic, designated RX 495, is said to mold to a high luster finish with a mold shrink of only 0.001 in./in.

PE for greaseproofness

A new polyethylene coating resin, Petrothene 205-15, is now available from U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co. This new PE resin (density 0.924, melt index 3.0) is said to adhere well to a wide variety of substrates and to provide 100% greaseproofness at a lower coating weight than other resins of similar melt index and density. According to the company the good coating characteristics of the new resin extend to non-porous substrates such as cellophane and foil as well as to porous substrates.

More RP boats in 1960

Builders of fibrous glass boats who experienced a 50% sales gain in 1959 conservatively predict a further advance of 20% in 1960. Between 120,000 and 130,000 fibrous glass boats were sold in 1959, and the emphasis was on bigger boats using 90% more raw materials to (To page 210)



INTERPLASTICS

MAKES:

Polyethylene compounds:

Colors, Density, Melt Index to
customer's specification

Special Effect molding powders:

Mother-of-pearl,
phosphorescents, tinsels

Polystyrene, All colors,

Including Utility Black
General Purpose and
High Impact

SUPPLIERS OF RAW MATERIALS

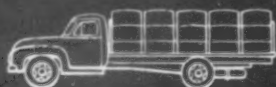
TO THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY



INTERPLASTICS

EXPORTS:

Polyethylene
Polystyrene
Cellulose Acetate
Other thermoplastic molding
powders and raw materials,
Virgin, Substandard
and Scrap
Dry Colorants



INTERPLASTICS

BUYS:

Plastics Scrap
Surplus Molding Powder
Off-specification Resins
and Compounds



INTERPLASTICS

DISTRIBUTES

Polyethylene
Polystyrene
High Impact Polystyrene
Vinyl Resins
Vinyl Compounds for injection
molding and extrusion



120 EAST 56th STREET, N.Y. 22, N.Y., U.S.A.
TEL: PLAZA 1-4280 CABLE ADDRESS: INPLAKO

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 208)

build 50% more hulls. Forecasting total industry production of 150,000 RP boats this year, Robert S. Morrison, president of the Molded Fiber Glass Boat Co., Union City, Pa., pointed out that only a temporary shortage of fibrous glass will keep production from exceeding this figure. In 1960 this trend to bigger boats is also evident in the lines of almost all builders, according to Mr. Morrison, whose company produced nearly 10,000 boats in 1959 and has a capacity to turn out 15,000 boats in 1960.

Gordon Research Conferences

The Gordon Research Conferences will be held June 20 to 24 at Colby Junior College, New London, N. H. The subject of the first meeting will be "Structures and Properties of Elastomers." The second will be on adhesives.

Attendance is by application and is limited to 100 at each conference. Applications should be submitted two months prior to

the conference and addressed to W. George Parks, Director, Dept. of Chemistry, University of Rhode Island, Kingston, R. I. After June 13, mail should be addressed to Colby Junior College.

Vinyl for heating unit

Winter freeze-ups of automobile engines can now be eliminated by using a durable vinyl insulated heating wire unit, mounted on a wooden frame, and placed beneath the auto engine. Plugged into a standard 110/120-v. house current outlet, the unit provides sufficient localized heat to prevent ice formation in the engine's cooling system. B. F. Goodrich supplies the Geon vinyl insulation.

The heating wire unit, called Thermwire, made by Edwin L. Wiegand Co., Pittsburgh, Pa., comes in hot wire lengths of 160 ft. with an attached 10-ft. cold lead. The wire can be mounted on a wooden frame in zig-zag fashion, then placed on the floor of the garage beneath the automobile en-

gine. Thermwire heating units are also being installed under driveways to prevent icing and eliminate the need for winter salting.

Light colored phenolic resin

A new phenolic resin for use in light-colored compounds based on natural rubber and styrene-butadiene copolymers has been developed by the Plastics Div. of National Polychemicals Inc., Wilmington, Mass. Called Poly-Phen S-128, the new resin is said to impart substantially lighter color and better color stability than resins presently on the market, while also providing good reinforcement.

The new material is being marketed in uncatalyzed flakes and powder, as well as a catalyzed powder. The company recommends Poly-Phen S-218 especially in the compounding of composition soles, top lifts, etc.

Dow to produce nylon-6 for textiles

Plans for the construction of a plant to manufacture nylon-6 at The Dow Chemical Co.'s James River Div. have been announced. The multi-million dollar facility will have an (To page 212)

Kenneth A. Spencer dies

Kenneth A. Spencer, chairman of the board and founder of Spencer Chemical Co., died Feb. 19 in Miami Beach, Fla., from complications following a heart attack. He was 58.

Born in Columbus, Kan., he moved to Pittsburg, Kan., where his father acquired control of the Pittsburg & Midway Coal Mining Co. He succeeded his father as president of that company and retained that office until his death.

In 1941 the federal government accepted this coal company's plan to establish a synthetic nitrogen plant in Kansas, which became the Military Chemical Works that constructed and operated the Jayhawk Ordnance Works. At the end of World War II, Mr. Spencer converted Jayhawk to the production of nitrate fertilizer for export by the CCC.

In 1946 with the financial backing of J. H. Whitney & Co. of New York, he acquired the plant and it became the Spencer Chemical Co. In the 14 years since 1946, the company grew from one plant to six; sales grew from \$12 million to \$60 million.

Mr. Spencer's company was one of the first of the vari-

ous companies who obtained licenses from ICI to start production of high-pressure polyethylene. Later a license from AKU was obtained for the manufacture of nylon-6. The company is now preparing to place polypropylene on the market in a joint arrangement with Humble Oil and Enjay. Other chemicals sold by Spencer are nitrogen products for fertilizer, nuclear fuels, dry ice and carbon dioxide products, argon, methyl alcohol, etc.

Mr. Spencer was a founder and member of the board of governors of Midwest Research Institute and a member of the Business Advisory Council to the U. S. Secretary of Commerce. He was on the board of directors of AT&T, Armco Steel, Goodyear, International Harvester, National Coal Assn., and MKT Railroad.



**Two Packages With Different Requirements . . .
Both Made From "Poly-Eth" 5300 Series Resins:**



Requirements:

- 1. TOUGHNESS**
- 2. Sparkle**

Requirements:

- 1. SPARKLE**
- 2. Toughness**



Made of chill-roll film by Texas Plastics, Elsa, Texas, this produce bag is an example of the versatility of Spencer's new 5300 Series polymorphous resin. This bag not only has the gloss and sparkle characteristic of chill-roll film, but has the impact strength and tear resistance necessary for produce packaging.

Made of blown tubing from the same series of Spencer polymorphous resins used for the produce bag, this soft goods package has outstanding sparkle and gloss, yet is tough. Film extruded by Extrudo Film, Inc., Long Island City, N. Y.; package produced by Package Products, Charlotte, N. C.

Here's Proof That You Can . . .

Now Get Both Toughness & Sparkle With New Spencer Polymorphous Polyethylene:

IMAGINE being able to make produce packages and soft goods packages from the *same* polyethylene film! This is now possible because of the development by Spencer Chemical Company of "Poly-Eth" 5300 Series resins. These resins are the result of a break-through in reactor technology which produces a truly polymorphous polyethylene resin.

Because they are polymorphous, these "Poly-Eth" resins produce general purpose packaging films with *both* of these important properties: **1.** toughness for rough handling and long shelf life; **2.** the sparkle needed to stimulate impulse buying.

The packages shown above are just two examples of how extruders and converters are taking advantage of this unique combination of properties. "Poly-Eth" 5300 Series resins were used for both packages, even though one used chill-roll film (processed in the 475° F. range) and the other used blown tubing (processed in the 325° F. range).

WRITE FOR FREE SAMPLE: Compare this new polymorphous film with your present film. For a free roll of 1 1/4-mil flat film (50' long x 11" wide), contact your Spencer Sales Representative, or write on your business letterhead to Spencer Chemical Company, Dwight Building, Kansas City 5, Mo.



Poly-Eth



Polyethylene

SPENCER CHEMICAL COMPANY, DWIGHT BLDG., KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 210)

initial capacity of 12 million lb. per year of filament yarn, primarily for use in tire manufacture. Zefran acrylic staple fiber operations, started at James River in mid-1958, currently employ 450.

Caprolactam, the principal raw material used in the production of nylon-6, will be obtained from Dow Badische Chemical Co., a Dow associated company with facilities in Freeport, Texas.

How to improve blown PE film

Clarity and gloss of blown film can be substantially improved by installing a sleeve-like annealing chamber or "chimney" around the blown film tubing between the extruder die and the air ring chamber, according to information recently released by U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co. The "chimney" can be made of any simple inexpensive material such as wood, glass, or insulated metal. It may be constructed in two sections, or hinged, permitting installation during the extrusion process without rupturing the film "bubble."

To obtain optimum film properties, the height of the annealing chamber is an important factor. A data sheet graphically illustrates the relationships between the various physical properties of the film and the height of the "chimney." The theory of how the annealing chamber works is also explained.

Copies of the annealing chamber data sheet may be obtained from U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co., Div. of National Distillers & Chemical Corp., 99 Park Ave., New York 16, N. Y.

Cast acrylic sheets

Thin gage cast acrylic sheets for instrument dial facing are now available in 0.015, 0.020, 0.030, 0.040, and 0.050 in. from Cast Optics Corp., Hackensack, N. J. Called Evr-Kleer, the sheets can be supplied transparent, translucent, or opaque, and can be custom cast to insure proper light transmission and reflected color.

Cast acrylic sheets are said to be superior in resistance to warp-

age due to heat or moisture, and to have excellent weathering characteristics.

RP prize winners

A colorful, smartly-styled bowling alley bench and ball-rack of fibrous glass reinforced plastic was named grand prize winner of an exhibit of new products at the 15th annual conference of The Society of Plastics Industry's Reinforced Plastics Division. The exhibit contained some 350 RP products, ranging from huge missile thrust chambers and radomes to household trays and fishing rods. Prizes were awarded on the basis of originality of application or design, material selection, color, utility, moldability, and appearance. The prize-winning bowling alley bench was made by Brunswick-Balke-Collender Co., Chicago, Ill., which also captured a first prize in the sporting goods category with another new application, a bowling ball return rack and hood.

First prize winners in other categories were: *Aviation*: fin tip beacon housing for aircraft, Cessna Aircraft Corp., Wichita, Kan.; *Building construction*: laminated decorative panel, Swedlow Inc., Los Angeles, Calif.; *Military*: jet engine compressor section, Fairchild Plastics, Copiague, N. Y.; *Consumer products*: home washtub, American Insulator Corp., New Freedom, Pa.; *Materials handling*: fertilizer tank, Molded Fiber Glass Body Co., Ashtabula, Ohio; *Process and industrial equipment*: molded circuit breaker, Firmaline Products Inc., Midland Park, N. J.; *Transportation*: truck tractor cab of hand layup fabrication, General Tire & Rubber Co.'s RP Div., Marion, Ind.; *General*: molded wastebasket, Armored Plastics Co., Toledo, Ohio.

New nylon products

Massive nylon symmetrical shapes weighing up to 400 lb. and measuring up to 36 in. in width, 2½ in. in thickness, and 102 in. in length, are now being produced

by The Polymer Corp., Reading, Pa. The new shapes are expected to expand the use of nylon in the metalworking and manufacturing fields for such applications as tooling fixtures, wear plates, large rollers, etc., where non-ferrous metals or stainless steel materials were previously used. According to the company, these parts may now be made less expensively from nylon shapes.

Polymer Corp. has also introduced an armored pressure hose consisting of a braided outer jacket and a nylon inner tube. Known as Nylaflo pressure hose, it is said to have a wall thickness less than one-half of rubber hose with equivalent burst strength. The new product is said to be unaffected by flammable and non-flammable hydraulic fluids, has low Freon permeability and excellent resistance to caustics and almost all organic solvents. It is non-toxic, non-corrosive, and fungus-resistant, the company states. According to the company, the hose retains good flexibility and toughness in temperatures from -65° F. and intermittently in temperatures up to 300° F.

Two types of the new nylon hose are presently available with recommended maximum operating pressures of 1250 and 2000 p.s.i. (5000 and 8000 p.s.i. burst strengths, respectively). The new product is intended for hydraulic, lubrication, fuel and oil, hot paint, solvent, water, and high pressure pneumatic lines.

Perforated sheets

PVC and polypropylene perforated sheets have been introduced by Dorak Products Corp., New York, N. Y. Called Filter-Mesh, this sheet material offers highly chemical resistant strainer elements or filter cloth for use in conjunction with extremely corrosive acids, alkalis, solvents, and chemical salt solutions.

The unplasticized PVC perforated sheet is said to be suitable for contact with strong oxidizing chemicals at temperatures up to 168° F., while the PP offers good general chemical resistance with exceptional properties in solvent service and is suitable for tempera- (To page 214)

it
cools*



CYCOLAC

THE BORG-WARNER PLASTIC THAT'S TOUGH, HARD, RIGID

Philco had a stiff list of requirements for the door liner of their 1960 refrigerator: resistance to Freon corrosion . . . an easy-to-clean, hard, glossy surface . . . toughness at low temperatures and resistance to stain. CYCOLAC—the tough, hard, rigid **ABS** plastic from Borg-Warner met every requirement with resounding success! This is just one of many examples of how CYCOLAC is solving specific design problems for leading manufacturers such as Western Electric, Lionel, and Victor Adding Machine Company. It may solve one of **your** design problems, too.

CYCOLAC *Better in more ways than any other plastic*

Get the facts—write today!

MARBON CHEMICAL

WASHINGTON



DIVISION **BORG-WARNER**

WEST VIRGINIA

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 212)

tures up to 250° F. Both materials are available in 40, 34, 26, 18, 14, 10, 6, and 5 mesh perforated sizes and can be supplied in rolls up to 100 ft. in length. The material is also said to offer excellent electrical and thermal insulation properties combined with physical stability and decorative appearance. It can be fabricated by either solvent cementing or heat sealing, the company states.

International Congress with macroPlastic

Simultaneously with macroPlastic International plastics show to be held at the Croeselaan exhibition site at Utrecht, the Netherlands, October 19 to 26, 1960, the International Congress on the technology of plastics processing will take place in Amsterdam October 17 to 19, 1960.

The Congress program committee is inviting submittals for lectures by experts from all over the world. Summaries or abstracts of proposed lectures in either English, French, or German should be sent to Secretary of the International Congress on the Technology of Plastics Processing, c/o N.V. 't Raedthuys, Tesselschadestraat 5, Amsterdam, Holland.

Lower freight rates for film

A reduction of 15% on less-than-carload shipments of plastics film or sheeting, transparent or translucent, other than cellulose, combined or not combined with paper or paperboard, has been posted by Lifschultz Fast Freight. The new rates result because Class 55 now applies. However, the new rate does not apply if the material is printed, processed other than cut to size, or is not in line with certain length and other provisions.

Guarantees PE toys

An innovation in toy merchandising, a one-year guarantee against breakage backed up by free repair or replacement of damaged goods, has been introduced by Eldon Mfg. Co., Los Angeles, Calif., at the Toy Fair in New York, N. Y. The guarantee ap-

plies only to a group of nine toys made of Celanese Plastic Co.'s Fortiflex high-density polyethylene. The retail price range of these toys is from \$3.00 to \$10.00. The line includes relatively large trucks, fire engines, etc., some of which can be ridden.

Fluorocarbons

Teflon rods. Molded rods 30 in. long, made of pure Teflon and Miplon #215 (glass fiber-filled Teflon) in 1/8, 1/4, 3/8, and 1/2 in. diameters are available from Modern Industrial Plastics Inc., 3337 N. Dixie Dr., Dayton 14, Ohio. According to the company, tensile strength and elongation are superior to those of extruded rod, and optimum density and uniformity are obtained. Miplon rod is said to have a minimum tensile strength of 2000 p.s.i. and an elongation of 200 percent.

Teflon-aluminum combination. A new gasketing and mold release material said to combine the best features of aluminum and Teflon has been developed by American Machine & Foundry Co.'s Commercial Development Div. Called AmFoil, the new product consists of aluminum foil with Teflon resin cast on one or both sides, then fused at 900° F. to form a permanent bond. Foil thicknesses range from 0.0002 to 0.012 in., and the Teflon coatings range from 0.00006 to 0.001 inch. The material is used in electronic applications; as a separator and mold-release film in the plastics industry, and an extra-thin gasketing. Other uses may be as a clothing interliner for arctic and tropical wear, for bottle and container cap liners, as well as in cryogenics research and instrumentation.

TFE for manned missiles. A thin skin fabricated from Teflon TFE-fluorocarbon resins may have a potential use as an expendable heat shield in manned high speed rocket flights, according to studies made by Dr. John C. Siegle and Dr. Paul H. Settlege of Du Pont;

at extremely high temperatures, it was found, the TFE resins turn directly into gas, and a tremendous amount of heat is absorbed during this process. The flow of this gas back along the heated surface helps dissipate the heat further.

The poor heat transmission of the underlying plastic limits the vapor formation to the surface area. Since heat does not cause the plastic to melt-flow, the skin retains enough strength to withstand the crushing force of the earth's atmosphere, thus preserving the aerodynamic shape and preventing a breach in the insulation wall.

According to Du Pont, a Teflon coating less than one-third of an inch thick could provide protection for at least 2 min. without heating a supporting metal sheet much beyond room temperature.

Sockets. A new four-contact subminiature tube socket and transistor socket has been introduced by Fluorocarbon Products Inc., a Div. of United States Gasket Co. Designated No. SJ-424 and designed especially for Jetec type sockets, they feature a Teflon body for compression mounting into a metal chassis. This is said to reduce assembly costs and rejection due to faulty assembly.

British resins. Polytetrafluoroethylene resin manufactured by the Plastics Div., Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. of England is now available from J. B. Henriques Inc., 521 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N. Y. The material is designated Fluon CD1.

New Companies

Eclipse Plastic Machinery & Mfg. Corp. has been incorporated at Moline, Ill. to develop equipment and pilot initial operations for companies in the field of large blow molded items. Officers of the company include E. G. Engman Sr., president; William Getz, and Richard Hufford, vice presidents. The first piece of equipment being introduced by the corporation is a two-stage blow molding machine reportedly of new design, capable of processing up to 3000 lb. of plastic material per hour. The (To page 216)

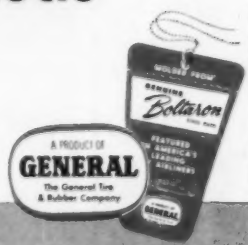
AN ADVANCED PROGRAM...



complete file information on **BOLTARON ABS** Thermoplastic Sheet

New advances in the marketing of Boltaron thermoplastic sheet all contained in this complete program for the "60's". This is only the first installment in a continuing program designed to keep *you* and Boltaron out ahead. Included is a complete forming manual, inventory program plus merchandising information.

Send in now for your folder and take advantage of this valuable information.



THE GENERAL TIRE & RUBBER CO.
BOLTA PRODUCTS DIVISION • LAWRENCE, MASS.

Please send FREE file folder on Boltaron.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ ZONE _____ STATE _____

From Slip to Static...

plastic problems are solved
with

EZE

ADDITIVES

proven effective for...

Vinyl • Polyethylene • Nylon

STAT-EZE

On Nylon, Synthetic
and Wool Carpeting...

STAT-EZE overcomes the annoyance of static accumulation and resoiling problems. It is easy to apply by spraying, sponging or immersion. It is tenacious and hard to rub off...STAT-EZE reduces the static charge on undergarments, upholstery materials and dresses made from synthetic fibres.

For Polyethylene

extrusions and moldings... wherever quality specifications require precise slip and reduced static charges. An unusual lubricant that improves production speeds...SLIP-EZE gives your product an attractive gloss... without discoloration or a greasy feel. FDA approved.

SLIP-EZE

VYN-EZE

For Vinyl

films and sheeting...to significantly reduce tack and block. You can achieve greater efficiency and speed in the winding, handling and converting of vinyls. VYN-EZE will give you a new standard for improved tack and clarity. FDA approved.

Write for prices, and technical information

FINE ORGANICS, INC.

East New Jersey

Headquarters for custom synthesis;
bench, pilot, and production scale.

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 214)

machine is said to be capable of producing parts within a size range of 35 by 60 in., and weighing up to 60 lb. or more. An initial demonstration unit is installed in the Moline plant for research and pilot operations.

Midwestern Industries Corp., a new reinforced plastic boat manufacturing company, was formed by **Abner E. Crosby**. The new firm's manufacturing and warehouse facilities, totaling 15,000 sq. feet., are located at 5315 St. Joe Rd., Fort Wayne, Ind. Mr. Crosby was formerly head of Crosby Aeromarine Corp., which was purchased by Archer-Daniels-Midland Co. in 1958.

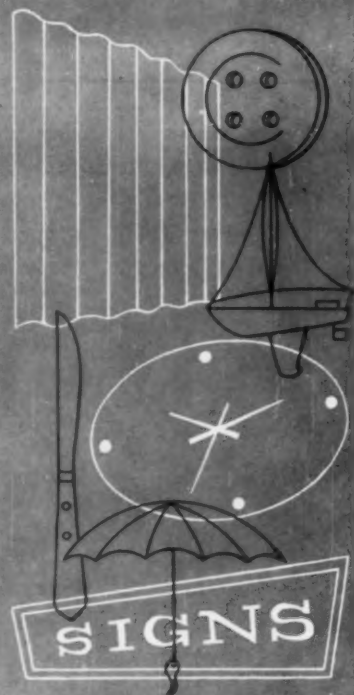
Metachem Resins Corp., 530 Wellington Ave., Cranston 10, R. I., is a new organization formed to supply specialized chemical formulations in the epoxy, polyester, and allied resins fields. **Herbert L. Spivack**, formerly technical director and general manager of Isochem Resins Corp., Providence, R. I., is president.

Expansion

The Borden Co. has acquired the business of the **Commercial Ink & Lacquer Co.**, Fair Lawn, N. J., and Whitehouse, Ohio, manufacturer of gravure and flexographic printing inks and varnishes used primarily by the packaging, laminating, and furniture finishing industries. The new unit will be formally known as the Ink & Lacquer Dept. of **The Borden Chemical Co.**, a Div. of The Borden Co. **George E. Jacques**, president, and **George B. Grupe**, vice-president, will remain active in day-to-day operations of the company. **James A. Wold**, former general manager of Borden's Consumer Products and Resinite Depts., was named general manager of the newly acquired unit.

Milprint Inc. has completed a \$100,000 addition to its Milwaukee, Wis. plant which increases facilities for storage and handling printing inks. Automation methods are

(To page 218)



Nacromer
SYNTHETIC PEARL ESSENCE

FOR UNUSUAL EFFECTS IN

Cast Polyester

AND

Acrylic Sheetting

Buttons... building panels...
knife and umbrella handles...
trays... giftware... signs—
any item made of cast polyester
or acrylic sheetting enjoys a
beautiful new dimension when
Nacromer is incorporated into
the plastic. Lustrous pearl and
iridescent effects are two of the
ways Nacromer can improve the
visual appeal of your products.
See for yourself.



FREE 8-PAGE
HANDBOOK

This valuable guide to the
use of natural pearl
essence and synthetic
pearl pigments is yours
for the asking.

THE MEARL CORPORATION

world's leading producers of pearl essence
41 EAST 42nd STREET, NEW YORK 17, N.Y.



★ Application for vinyls plasticized with PARAPLEX G-62

Add longer life to your vinyl products

PARAPLEX G-62 adds life to your vinyl products in many ways. First, this high-molecular-weight epoxy plasticizer improves stability to heat and light, even when used in small quantities. With increased amounts, you reap even greater benefits . . . heat and light stability rise linearly with PARAPLEX G-62 concentration—especially the resistance to heat degradation, which climbs along a straight line even when the level of PARAPLEX G-62 approaches 50 percent of the total plasticizer content.

Among commercially-available polymeric epoxides, PARAPLEX G-62 shows superior compatibility retention. This is particularly important when service conditions require exposure to direct or subdued light. Furthermore, when used in vinyl compounds, PARAPLEX G-62 has the essential permanence characteristics of very low volatility, and resistance to 1) extraction by soapy water and detergent solutions, 2) extraction by oil, and 3) migration into nitrocellulose, polystyrene, varnish, and

baked enamels. PARAPLEX G-62 gives you both stabilization and plasticization at one low price.

Get more information on PARAPLEX G-62 and other Rohm & Haas plasticizers by writing for our 13-page booklet *What You Should Know About PARAPLEX and MONOPLEX Plasticizers*.



Chemicals for Industry
ROHM & HAAS
COMPANY

THE RESINOUS PRODUCTS DIVISION
Washington Square, Philadelphia 5, Pa.

PARAPLEX is a trademark Reg. U.S. Pat. Off. and in principal foreign countries.

PARAPLEX G-62

The Quality Standard of the Industry

The high quality of Lucidol Benzoyl Peroxide is reflected in its ability to dissolve faster in resins, monomers and plasticizers. It saves production time — boosts production rate with attendant economies for you.

LUCIDOL BENZOYL PEROXIDE

Write for Data Sheet or Consult
Chemical Materials Catalog Page 199



LUCIDOL DIVISION

WALLACE & TIERNAN INCORPORATED
1740 MILITARY ROAD
BUFFALO 5, NEW YORK

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 216)

being installed to speed distribution of inks, lacquers, and coatings as well as to provide facilities for cleaning ink fountains, printing equipment, and laminating reservoirs.

The Texstar Corp., San Antonio, Texas, and Air Accessories Inc., Fort Worth, Texas, merged. Air Accessories will continue operations at its present location under the new name **Texstar Plastics**, a division of The Texstar Corp. The branch factory operating at Fort Wayne, Ind. will continue under the direction of the Fort Worth based division.

Air Accessories is a leading manufacturer of formed acrylic windshields under the Del-Tex tradename. Other products include the firm's "floor show" transparent chair mat and related office accessories, and fibrous glass furniture, produced at the Fort Worth factory under the Sunlounger tradename.

The Texstar Corp., with assets in excess of \$12 million, has worldwide interests, including holdings in oil and gas, as well as operating divisions in industrial, and construction fields. **W. I. Spittler**, president of Air Accessories, will be general manager of the division and a vice-president of the parent company.

The Rainville Co. Inc. is moving into new quarters at 839 Stewart Ave., Garden City, N. Y., with double the present office space. Adjoining the new offices will be a 1500-sq.-ft. demonstration bay for Blow-O-Matic blow molding machines, Bandera extruders, Foremost grinders, Rainkool refrigeration, and recirculating units and various other types of equipment. Operation of the demonstration bay and engineering department will be supervised by **Henry Thielfoldt**.

CTL Division of Studebaker Packard Corp. will build a new production plant at Santa Ana, Calif. to furnish high-temperature and structural plastic components for the western missile industry. Completion is scheduled

for June. CTL's administrative, research, and testing activities will remain at their present location in Cincinnati, Ohio.

Ethyl Corp. will build a plant for the manufacture of vinyl chloride monomer at its Houston, Texas manufacturing center. The new facility will supplement the company's vinyl chloride monomer plant at Baton Rouge, La. Completion is scheduled for the early part of 1961.

Vari-Plastics Inc. purchased the assets of custom molder **St. Clair Plastics**, Watervliet, N. Y. St. Clair Plastics continues operations in Kissimmee, Fla.

Nosco Plastics Inc., Erie, Pa., custom molder, has installed three new injection molding presses and has four more on order. The company also plans to double its facilities for mechanical decorating in 1960. The additions to the decorating department include screen painting equipment suitable for use on both flat and round pieces and will find additional use in Nosco's new blow molding department.

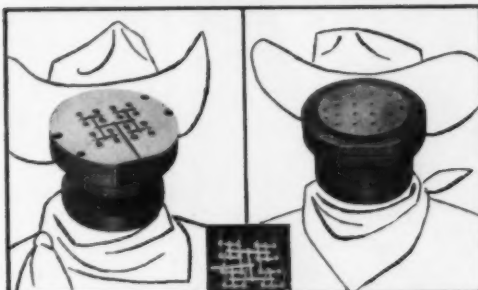
Radio Frequency Co. Inc., Medfield, Mass., broke ground for a 35,000-sq.-ft. addition to its plant. The new building will be used for research and development in induction and dielectric heating and ultrasonic applications.

Norton Laboratories Inc., Lockport, N. Y., has started installation of a battery of automatic presses. The first of these, a 75-ton automatic compression press, is now in operation. The new presses will augment the company's present facilities for compression and transfer molding.

Phillips Chemical Co., a wholly owned subsidiary of Phillips Petroleum Co., will substantially expand ethylene capacity by constructing a new plant adjacent to its existing ethylene plant at Sweeny, Texas. The new facility is in addition to an expansion program announced last fall. During April, 1960 production of the existing unit is expected to reach 290 million (To page 220)

WANTED

TOUGH ASSIGNMENTS



★ We're top skilled hands, pardner. Wanted just about everywhere for tackling tough mold design jobs with complicated parts. Got a job requiring top precision—close tolerances, undercuts, intricate coring, internal threads, part-to-part uniformity? We're at your service with creativity, imagination, superlative engineering skill. Call, or write us for help, or details.

Signed, **G-W Plastic Engineers, Inc.**
Dept. MPL-1, Bethel, Vermont.

technical components

GRC molded

in engineered thermoplastics

GRC

now producing

tiny parts in DELRIN

New Du Pont Thermoplastic with Metal-Like Qualities Makes POSSIBLE NEW TINY COMPONENT APPLICATIONS thru GRC ENGINEERED Precision MOLDINGS



25 years of progress in tiny parts

DuPont's new acetal resin, DELRIN, with mechanical properties that bridge the gap between metals and plastics—while excelling in corrosion-resistance, resilience, non-conductivity, and other important factors, is NOW available from Gries in tiny parts engineered to precision tolerances.

Successful techniques for production-line molding of DELRIN have been developed by GRC, the result of our two years' pioneering—and another industry dividend derived from GRC's long experience in injection molding thermoplastics to exacting specifications. The reliability of Gries procedure for DELRIN fabrication is proved by long production runs on parts like those shown here.

For other service requirements, let Gries' experience in injection molding of Nylon, Cyclohex, Kel F, and other Engineered thermoplastics solve your problems on tiny parts with precision specs. Send prints for quotation—quantities from 25,000 to millions.

Maximum size .03 oz.—1 1/4" long.
NO SIZE TOO SMALL.

Write today for DELRIN data—Literature on GRC Automatic Molding Services.

GRIES

GRIES REPRODUCER CORP.

World's Foremost Producer of Small Die Castings

155 Beechwood Ave., New Rochelle, N. Y. • New Rochelle 3-8600

*Stands out
as a
reliable
manufacturing
source for
expandable
polystyrene
beads...*

**UNITED'S
UNI-CREST**
EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE

Regular or self-extinguishing type beads available for prompt shipment. Write for free sample.

Uni-Crest Division
UNITED CORK COMPANIES
28 Central Avenue, Kearny, New Jersey

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 219)

lb. of ethylene annually. The new plant, to be completed in the third quarter of 1961, will nearly double this capacity.

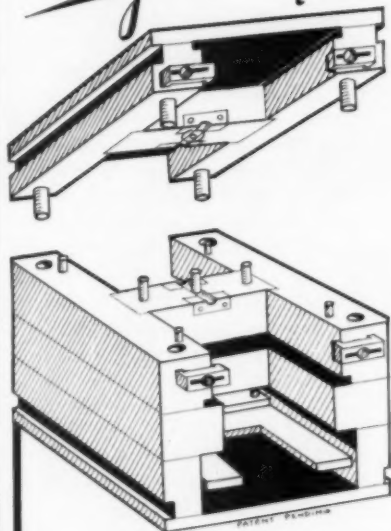
Celanese Corp. of America has acquired a modern 84,000-sq.-ft. one-story building in Clark Township, N. J. as the site of a new plastics development laboratory. Research into new plastics will continue at the Celanese Central Research Laboratories, Summit, N. J. About 120 employees are currently engaged in technical service and product application work at the new facility.

Reichhold Chemicals Inc. plans to acquire the assets of Alsynite Co. of America, subject to the approval of Alsynite stockholders. Included will be the Alsynite Co.'s assets and business in the Alsynite Co. of California, Alsynite Co. of Ohio, Alsynite Co. of New Jersey, Everlite Corp., Plastikool Awning Corp., Ray-O-Lite Corp. of America, and Chemiglas Inc. Alsynite engaged primarily in manufacturing and selling reinforced plastic panels.

The Brunswick-Balke-Collender Co., Chicago, Ill., has acquired Owens Yacht Co. Inc., Baltimore, Md. Following the merger, Owens will be operated as a division of Brunswick under Owens present management. Owens has been in the field for 25 years, and is believed to be the second largest producer of pleasure boats. The company's fibrous glass boat sales have grown substantially; in 1959 they accounted for approximately one-third of total sales of \$15,430,000, and are currently about 40% of volume.

Extrudo-Film Corp., Long Island City, N. Y., has acquired Alfred Charles & Co., Milford, Conn., extruders of cast polyethylene and polypropylene films. The machinery is being relocated to Extrudo-Film's Pottsville, Pa. plant. Alfred Charles personnel is being retained, and Charles Strange, formerly president, has joined EFC, to head research and development; (To page 222)

*Investigate,
you'll buy!*



MASTER UNIT DIE HOLDER

*CHANGES
.. DIES IN MINUTES
.. TIME TO MONEY*

- ★ DIE TRYOUT TIME CUT TO 15 MINUTES
- ★ GAIN ONE DAY A WEEK ON PRODUCTION IF YOU ARE CHANGING THREE STANDARD MOLD BASES
- ★ MINIMIZE COST ON EXPERIMENTAL CAVITIES

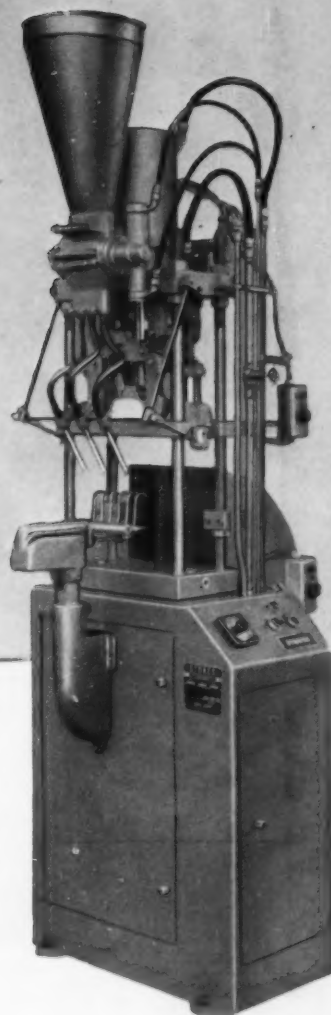
SIZES FOR ANY 1/2 IN. TO 16 IN. INJECTION PRESSES, STOKES PRESSES 701-703 AND TRANSFER PRESSES

CAM OPERATED
STRIPPER PLATE
SLEEVE EJECTION
AIR-HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS
CAN BE MADE IN A UNIT

SAVE TIME
IN DELIVERY ON DIES
SAVE LABOR
IN HANDLING
SAVE SPACE
IN STORAGE
SAVE TOOLING COSTS

MASTER UNIT DIE PRODUCTS, INC.
GREENVILLE, MICHIGAN
Contact us for our Representative
nearest to you.

BIG SAVINGS WITH THIS SMALL PACKAGE



Small parts can now be molded faster and with appreciable savings! Stokes new model 725 automatic transfer molding press is the best answer to problems of small parts being run in relatively small molds. Molds as large as $11\frac{1}{2}'' \times 6''$ can be run with the 725. And it's a miser on floor space . . . occupies an area only $29'' \times 36''$.

Recently, a major manufacturer began using a 725 . . . is now realizing savings of \$37.66 per thousand parts. Other 725 users have experienced even greater savings.

This extremely versatile press can also operate as an automatic compression molding machine and for semi-automatic transfer or compression . . . its vertical clamp design permits insert molding.

Why not get all the facts on this new cost-cutting Stokes automatic transfer molding press? The sooner you do, the quicker you'll be cashing in on the economies and efficiencies built into the Stokes 725.

Model 725 Automatic Transfer Press

Stokes complete line of
automatic transfer presses
matches press to job.

Plastics Equipment Division
F. J. STOKES CORPORATION
5500 Tabor Road, Philadelphia 20, Pa.

STOKES

KESSLER

FATTY AND DIBASIC ACID ESTERS
OF
MONOHYDRIC AND POLYHYDRIC ALCOHOLS

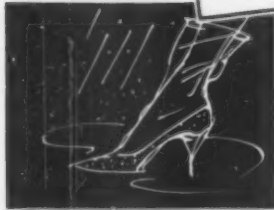


KESSLER'S TECHNICAL SERVICE LABORATORY
IS ALWAYS READY TO ASSIST YOU. WRITE
OR PHONE, OUTLINING YOUR SPECIFIC NEEDS

KESSLER CHEMICAL CO., Inc., 7298 State Road, Philadelphia 35, Pa.



SALES GO UP!



WHEN YOU USE PLASTIC ODORANTS by FRITZSCHE

Odorants increase the sales appeal of finished and intermediate plastics in two ways: by neutralizing the natural malodor of basic resins and additive compounds; or by imparting a fragrance suited to the product — an important factor in many consumer items. We believe that the right odorant in your product is an extra salesman on your staff. Write today for the FREE booklet "Plastic Odorants By Fritzsche."

**FRITZSCHE
BROTHERS, INC.**

PORT AUTHORITY BUILDING
76 Ninth Avenue, New York 11, N. Y.

(BRANCH OFFICES IN PRINCIPAL CITIES)



EST. 1871

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 220)

this acquisition enables EFC to offer crystal clear cast PE film in widths to 72 in. as well as new packaging films, such as polypropylene, linear polyethylene, and nylon.

Continental Can Co. is following up the creation of its Plastic Bottle and Tube Div. by establishing plastics bottle production facilities in Los Angeles, Calif., Baltimore, Md., and Cincinnati, Ohio, to supplement the production offered by its present Chicago, Ill. plant. All of the new production lines will make custom molded bottles in sizes up to and including 32-ounce. The new facilities are nearing completion.

Tel-A-Sign Inc., manufacturer of illuminated plastic signs, has doubled the size of its manufacturing-warehousing facilities and moved into new quarters at 3401 W. 47th St., Chicago, Ill.

H. B. Fuller Co., St. Paul, Minn. manufacturer of adhesives, with 14 plants in the United States and Canada, is adding 7000 sq. ft. to its Linden, N. J. branch. The \$75,000 construction project will be completed by early summer.

Naugatuck Chemical Div., U. S. Rubber Co., will construct a new technical center near its main plant in Naugatuck, Conn. to broaden research for new products and speed technical service for customers of the division's expanding lines of plastics, chemicals, and rubbers. Construction will begin in mid-1960 and completion is scheduled for 1961. The center will be staffed with about 100 scientists and technicians from the division's research and development department. Window glazing made from glass-reinforced Vibrin polyester resin will be used across the entire front of the building in modern curtain wall type of construction. Tropical decorative translucent paneling will be used for some interior partitioning. Vinyl upholstery will be used for lobby and office seating. Naugawall, a new type (To page 225)

DAPON® SERVES COMMUNICATION



DAPON (diallyl phthalate) RESIN GIVES A LIFETIME SHRINKAGE VALUE OF .001 IN THIS AMPHENOL CONNECTOR

This connector routes many circuits in the Bell System's multi-line "Call Director" at a great saving of space and weight.

About the size of a cigarette lighter, an Amphenol-Borg Electronic Corporation connector is used in the Bell System's "Call Director." This versatile telephone can handle as many as 29 outside lines or extensions. The working members of this connector are fifty gold plated bronze contacts held firmly in a body molded from DAPON (diallyl phthalate) Resin.

Chosen by Amphenol for this application because of its dimensional stability and insulating properties, DAPON's superior moldability accommodates the thick and very thin sections and lateral cavities of the connector's body. DAPON molds easily around metal inserts; there is no cracking and little or no after-shrinkage of DAPON molded parts after years of service, even under elevated temperatures.

Specify DAPON (diallyl phthalate) Resin when you need:

- Low dielectric loss
- High dielectric strength
- Superior dimensional stability
- Excellent arc resistance
- High volume and surface resistance after high humidity-high temperature conditioning

Write to the address below for FMC's data sheet containing technical information about DAPON, suggested uses for this resin, and the name of the DAPON compounder nearest you.



**FOOD MACHINERY AND CHEMICAL
CORPORATION
Dapon Department**

161 East 42nd Street, New York 17, New York

LOOKING FOR...

Materials and Chemicals: Adhesives? Extenders? Monomers? Pigments? Wetting agents?

Machinery: Blow molding machines? Cutters? Injection molding machines? Metal spraying machines? Slitting machines?

Equipment: Autoclaves? Flow meters? Marking equipment? Rolls? Scales?

Machine Tools: Boring machines? Cutting tools? Engravers? Lathes? Profiling machines?

Supplies: Abrasives? Decals? Labels? Roll leaf? Extruder screws? Valves?

Specialized Services: Applied decoration on plastics? Casting? Fabricators? Model makers? Pulverizing?

Converters and Processors: Custom molders or extruders? Laminators? Plastic sheet formers? Coated fabric manufacturers?

A Directory of Trade Designations of plastic materials and processes?

An Alphabetical List of Suppliers to the plastics field—accurate, up-to-date?

YOU'LL FIND THEM

in the Directory Section of the 1960, 1,242-page MODERN PLASTICS ENCYCLOPEDIA ISSUE. And—be sure to check the advertisements of the companies whose products or services you're investigating.

MODERN PLASTICS ENCYCLOPEDIA ISSUE FOR 1960

A BRESKIN PUBLICATION

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 222)

of vinyl wall covering, will be used in many areas as will the new vinyl-metal laminates produced by the division's Marvibond process. Vinyl floor tile will be the major floor covering. Piping made from Kralastic, a rubber-plastic blend, will be used in many of the laboratories, and brick glazed with a Vibrin polyester coating will form the walls in the locker rooms.

American Cyanamid Co. plans to construct a plant to manufacture melamine in England adjacent to Cyanamid's present pharmaceutical plant at Gosport. The new unit will be operated by **Cyanamid of Great Britain Ltd.**, a wholly-owned subsidiary. The 3,000-sq.-ft. building will have a capacity of 6 million lb. of melamine a year, and is scheduled for completion by early next year.

General Electric Co., Chemical Materials Dept., expects to have its self-contained polycarbonate resin manufacturing plant near Mount Vernon, Ind., in operation in the third quarter of 1960. This multimillion-dollar, multimillion-lb./yr., commercial plant for Lexan resins represents a further scale-up of semi-works and pilot plant facilities that have operated since early 1957 at Pittsfield, Mass. The Indiana installation will meet the growing demand for polycarbonates, while the Mass. unit will further development work in this new field of premium-property plastics.

The Dow Chemical Co. has embarked on a \$30 million expansion program at its **Louisiana Div.**, Plaquemine, La. The program includes increases in production facilities for vinyl chloride, chlorine and caustic soda, and construction of a plant to produce anhydrous and aqueous ammonia. The expansion program is expected to extend over the next two years.

Dow Chimica Italiana S.p.A., a newly-formed wholly-owned subsidiary, plans to construct a multimillion dollar plant in Italy. Products are being (To page 226)

Save on Plastics!.... (Raw Materials)

WOLOCH offers *complete* service at the *lowest rates* in the Thermoplastic field. This centralization enables you to fill *all* your plastic needs from one quality source, while effecting considerable savings in processing and materials. Try WOLOCH when placing your next order. You'll be glad you did!

**For your convenience, an outline of
WOLOCH services:**

Woloch

Buys and Sells:

Virgin and Reprocessed Polyethylene:
Low, Intermediate and High Density.
Polystyrene: Crystal Clear, Colors, High Impact
in Natural and Colors.
Nylon: Reprocessed Pellets in Natural, Black
and Colors.
Vinyl: Virgin Resins.
Scrap Plastics and Off-Specification Resins:
all materials and qualities.
Surplus inventories of Thermoplastic materials.
Our large inventory of all materials assures
speedy delivery.

Woloch

Custom Compounds:

- Our modern Custom Compounding Department is widely noted for accomplishing the difficult.
- Painsstaking care is always taken to formulate orders to your *exact* specifications.
- Rigid quality control assures absolute uniformity of pellets, cleanliness and color.
- We will work with your material or ours.

george

Woloch

CO., INC.

514 West 24th Street, New York 11, New York
Cable Address: Geowoloch, New York
Offices & Warehouses:

New York

Newark

Jersey City

Akron

**At Woloch, personal service is our byword
... customer savings our aim.**

**Now ...
you can get
the exclusive
advantages
of**

ROLEASE®

**IMPROVED ROLL COVERING
FOR PLASTICS**

**ROLEASE®
ends most
problems of
"sticking".**

This S-W roll covering combines excellent release characteristics with good heat resistance, to offer you outstanding results in processing.

Thoroughly field tested, ROLEASE is doing a particularly good job in polyethylene coating and laminating. Ask your machine Manufacturer about the advantages of ROLEASE, or write for a copy of Bulletin R.



STOWE-WOODWARD, INC.

Newton Upper Falls, Mass.

Neenah, Wisconsin Griffin, Georgia

On the West Coast — HUNTINGTON RUBBER MILLS, INC.
Seattle, Washington; Portland, Oregon; Port Coquitlam, British Columbia, Canada

"How to Get Longer Life from a Rubber Covered Roll" — will be sent to you upon request.

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 225)

considered for manufacture, one of which is the entire line of Styron polystyrene plastics. Marketing offices have already been opened in Milan.

Horkey-Moore Associates, Torrance, Calif., engineering organization for the production of aircraft and missile components, has formed a plastics division. The new unit will be devoted to the application and extension of reinforced plastics technology to missiles, aircraft, and space vehicles, as well as commercial and industrial products. The division will undertake the fabrication of RP structures capable of withstanding very high temperatures. **Carl S. Seybold**, formerly with Du Pont and North American Aviation, joined as manager of the new division. **Vincent G. Gurley** is assistant manager. Employment for the division is scheduled to reach 100 by the end of the year.

Photocircuits Corp., Anaheim, Calif., is constructing a \$500,000 fully integrated manufacturing facility for printed circuits.

The Glidden Co., Chemicals Div., opened a new inorganic research and development center in Baltimore, Md. Included in research projects at the new facility are studies on cadmium red and yellow pigments for plastics.

Tronomatic Machine Mfg. Corp., package and plastic forming machinery manufacturer, has moved its manufacturing facilities and offices from 1881 Park Ave. to a new, larger plant at 25 Bruckner Blvd., Bronx, N. Y. The increased plant space will accommodate production of new equipment including sheet forming and expandable styrene foam molding machines and accessories.

Standard Cap & Molding Co., Baltimore, Md., has entered the injection molding field in the Middle West at its new plant in Hillside, Ill. Four automatic Lester-Phoenix presses, ranging in sizes from 2 to (To page 228)

Waste Disposer Housing
— A high-speed 13-ounce shot that most 12-ounce machines can't handle so fast or so well.



Seat Cover — Fellows 12-350 machine maintains high quality standards not possible with other 12-ounce machines.



Polyethylene Locomotive — 19 ounces of linear polyethylene. This is the largest linear shot ever made by I.M.C. using a 12-ounce machine.

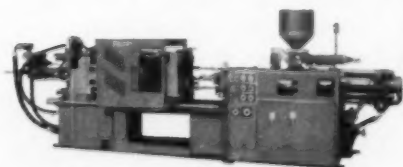


Couplings — Wide range of controls on Fellows 12-350 holds precise tolerances and avoids stressing the parts.



Toy Rocket Body — The great power of the Fellows injection side made possible the successful molding of this part. Tough to mold, super-high-impact styrene had to flow up a 23" total push through pin-point gates.

FELLOWS MACHINES MOLD THE "TOUGH ONES"!



Industrial Molding Corporation, Culver City, California molded all these parts on their Fellows No. 12-350 injection molding machines. Can we help you on your tough molding problems? Your Fellows representative will be pleased to give you complete information.

Fellows

injection molding equipment

THE FELLOWS GEAR SHAPER COMPANY, 78 River Street, Springfield, Vermont, U.S.A. • Branch Offices: 1048 North Woodward Ave., Royal Oak, Mich.; 150 West Pleasant Ave., Maywood, N.J.; 5835 West North Avenue, Chicago 39; 6214 West Manchester Ave., Los Angeles 45.

Your fast way of pre-determining the weathering qualities of a Plastic is in the ATLAS WEATHER-OMETER



Test for resistance to sunlight, moisture, and thermal shock.

Results are accurate and reliable and can be reproduced precisely over and over again. The Weather-Ometer furnishes a yard stick to measure the improved quality of a plastic in development and to maintain a standard of quality in production.

Automatic control of light, moisture, and temperature, can be set for repeating cycles according to the test program selected. A year of destructive weathering can be reduced to a few weeks of testing in the Weather-Ometer.

For Color Fastness only — use the Atlas Fade-Ometer®. Fully automatic in operation.

Write for technical information and recommendations for your particular problem.



ATLAS ELECTRIC DEVICES CO., 4114 N. Ravenswood Ave., Chicago 13, Illinois



Big News In 2-Color Extruding . . .

MODEL 1250A VERSATILE VERTICAL EXTRUDER

A COMPLETE UNIT—READY FOR PRODUCTION WORK

Begin production with this complete unit—or combine, in tandem, with any standard extruder in operations such as striping, coating—or wherever contrasting color effect is desirable.

This machine is designed to give you versatility in operation. By means of a height adjustment and rotation of the top part, and by a spin of the barrel, any setup job becomes routine.

USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH A LARGER EXTRUDER, YOU CAN ADD CONTRASTING STRIPES TO:

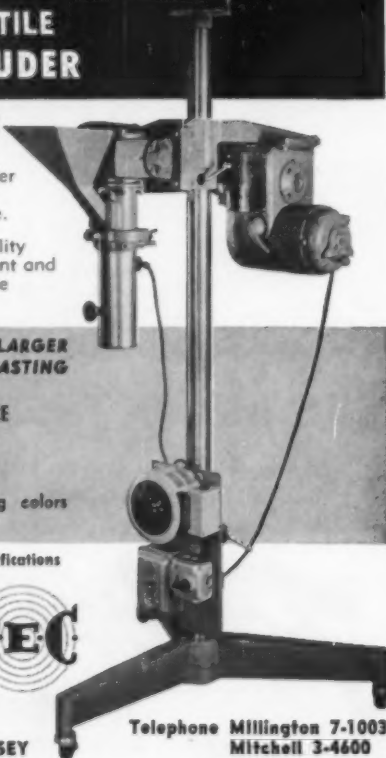
- BELTING
- INSULATING WIRE
- TUBING
- DECORATIONS
- SHOE WELTING
- NOVELTIES

Also used for laminates where contrasting colors on each side are desirable.

Write For Bulletin With Complete Details and Specifications

**Thermoplastic
Equipment
Corporation**

VALLEY ROAD • STIRLING, NEW JERSEY



Telephone Millington 7-1003
Mitchell 3-4600
New York—CO 7-6220

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 226)

8 oz., have been installed. Chester Kotecki, formerly plant manager for Plastic Molded Products Co., Chicago, Ill., will supervise the new facility. Walter Frank Organization, Chicago, Ill., represents Standard Cap & Molding in the Middle West.

Meetings

Plastics groups

April 25, 26: Society of the Plastics Industry Inc. (SPI) 18th Annual Canadian Section Conference, London Hotel, London, Ont., Canada.

April 26: Society of Plastics Engineers Inc. (SPE) Eastern New England Section and Lowell Technological Institute student chapter. Dr. Herman F. Mark, "Polymers of the 60's," Lowell Technological Institute, Lowell, Mass.

May 11-13: SPI Thermoplastics Pipe Div. meeting, Americana Hotel, Bal Harbour, Fla.

May 12, 13: SPI National Plastics Molder & Suppliers Conference, Americana Hotel, Bal Harbour, Fla.

May 17: SPE Newark Section, Dr. E. B. Bagley, "A visual study of the flow of molten polyethylene in a die," Celanese Corp. Auditorium, Summit, N.J.

May 20, 21: Norwegian Plastics Federation (Norsk Plastforening) International Plastics Exhibition and Convention, Oslo, Norway.

Other groups

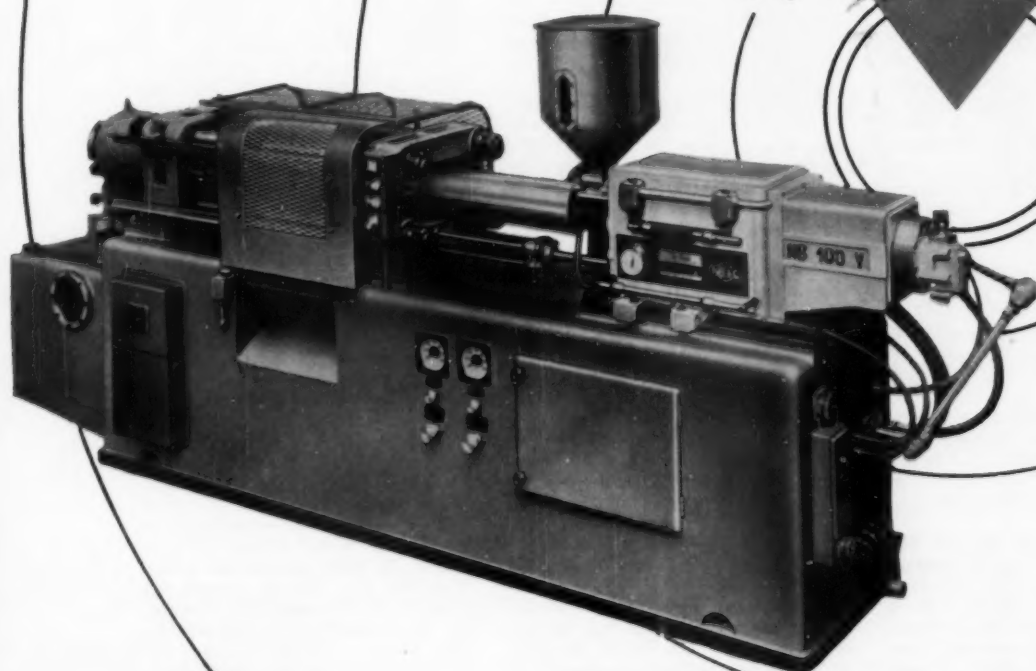
April 25, 26: American Institute of Electrical Engineers, 12th Annual Technical Conference on Rubber & Plastics Industries, Sheraton Hotel, Akron, Ohio.

May 23-26: The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Design Engineering Conference & Show, Statler Hilton Hotel, New York, N.Y.

June 9-11: Manufacturing Chemists' Assn. Inc. (MCA) 88th Annual Meeting, The Greenbrier Hotel, White Sulphur Springs, W. Va.—End

N.B. 100 V - SCREW - PREPLASTICIZING
INJECTION MOULDING MACHINE - Patent

BASF



NEGRI BOSSI

PLASTIC MACHINERY

MILANO - Via Bazzini, 24 (Italy)

Telef.: 235.555 - 235.884 - 230.512 - 292.897

Telegr.: NEGRIBOS - MILANO

COMPANIES...PEOPLE

Appointments, promotions, and relocations in the plastics industry.

Spencer Chemical Co.: Rae Stirrat, formerly mgr. of the company's sales service laboratory and field tech. service activities, assigned to head the marketing activities involving the Engel process. Lynn Duncan has been promoted from mgr.—market development to succeed Mr. Stirrat. William Claypoole promoted from product mgr.—polypropylene to mgr.—market development. L. R. Gentile, formerly a market development rep., assumes Mr. Claypoole's previous position. Frank Packheiser promoted from sr. tech. service rep. to mgr. of the company's nylon tech. laboratory, a part of Spencer's nylon-6 production plant at Henderson, Ky.

B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co.: George A. Mentzer named mgr. of trade advertising and sales promotion, succeeding George B. Koch, who recently advanced to a managerial post in the new corporate advertising group at BFG. Philip H. Lawrence, plant mgr. at Niagara Falls, N. Y., will assume the same position at the vinyl resin and compound plant near Long Beach, Calif.

Mobay Chemical Co. moved its headquarters from 1815 Washington Rd. to Penn Lincoln Parkway West, Pittsburgh 5, Pa. Ronald P. Marsh, previously with the plastics sales service laboratory of Phillips Chemical Co., joined as tech. service rep. for Merlon polycarbonate resins.

Food Machinery & Chemical Corp.: Donald C. Oskin named v-p of exec. sales of the five chemical divs., which includes the Chemicals & Plastics Div. He was formerly v-p and asst. mgr. of FMC's Inorganic Chemicals Dept.

Chemicals & Plastics Div.: George H. Knox appointed Midwest dist. mgr. for Dapon diallyl phthalate resin. He will have headquarters at 6 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.

The Dobeckmun Co., div. of The Dow Chemical Co.: John T. Hastings named asst. to the mgr.—industrial sales div. The following new sales reps. were assigned to branch offices: Edward C. Holt, Cincinnati, Ohio; Paul T. Beutel, Charlotte, N. C.; James W. Fraylick, Boston, Mass.; Louis F. Vasek, St. Louis, Mo.; Lewis Williams Jr., Baltimore, Md.; Walter W. Shaffer and Walter R. Dickhaut, New York, N. Y.; and Gordon G. Lee, Cleveland, Ohio.

Nopco Chemical Co., Plastics Div.: Benjamin S. Collins promoted from mgr.—system sales to div. gen. mgr. at North Arlington, N. J. He is succeeded by Robert E. Weber, who is

now responsible for national sales of Lockfoam poured-in-place urethane foam. John N. Gulick appointed gen. sales mgr. He is succeeded as mgr.—flexible foam sales by Richard A. Singer, previously asst. sales mgr.

Structural Fibers Inc., Chardon, Ohio: Arthur J. Wiltshire, formerly chief engineer, Apex Reinforced Plastics Div. of White Sewing Machine Co., joined as chief project engineer. He has been chrmn. of the S.P.I. Preform and Mat Die molding committee since its inception 10 years ago, is a member of the S.P.I. Policy and executive committees, Reinforced Plastics Div., and a winner of the div.'s service award.

Robert Gelin named asst. to Thomas Harris, v-p. He will be responsible for design and production methods for company products, including plastics parts and assemblies reinforced with fibrous glass, synthetic and natural fibers.

Society of Plastics Engineers Inc. formed a Florida Section with headquarters at 4000 N. W. 29th St., Miami 42. The section will meet the third Monday of each month at Jerry's Restaurant. Paul Landers is pres. of the Section.

Vinyl Professional Activity Group: Sol Gobstein, Ferro Chemical Co., succeeded Robert Abeles, Elfskin Corp., as chrmn. for 1960. Joseph B. Clancey, Emery Industries, elected 1st v-chrmn.; Irvin Podell, Podell Inc., 2nd v-chrmn.; and Walter Waychoff, Monsanto Chemical Co., secy.

Allied Chemical Corp.—Plastics & Coal Chemicals Div.: H. Clay Warmouth, formerly div. sales rep. in Cincinnati, Ohio, named Western sales rep. with offices in Los Angeles, Calif. He succeeds Edward M. Lemon, recently appointed asst. mgr., chemical sales.

National Aniline Div.: Dr. B. G. Firtenberger appointed asst. to the plant mgr., Moundsville, W. Va. Paul L. Oertel named mgr. of advertising and James P. Foley, mgr. of publicity at the New York offices.

Monsanto Chemical Co.—Plastics Div.: Edward H. Myers appointed asst. product mgr., polyethylene resins, at Springfield, Mass. Donald R. Mahaney succeeds Mr. Myers as market specialist for packaging in the market development dept. Drs. Jose V. Aleman, George J. Anderson, and David C. Chappellear joined

the research dept. Richard J. Hartl joined the production tech. service dept., and Charles A. Pratte Jr., the plant engineering dept.

Plastics Div. at Texas City, Texas: J. S. Putnam, formerly plant mgr., joined the staff of the asst. gen. mgr. He is succeeded by J. M. Chamberlin, former asst. dir. of engineering. R. W. Kienker, previously mgr. of the development engineering group, promoted to Mr. Chamberlin's former post. W. J. Burkett, E. John Mackie, and Clyde T. Massey named sr. engineering supvs. Clyde W. Braswell appointed engineering specialist, and M. A. Vela an engineering supv. Dr. Dennis E. Wade joined the research dept., Miloslav J. Chaloupka, the tech. service dept., and William E. Lynch Jr., the maintenance dept.

Synthane Corp., Oaks, Pa., opened fabricating and warehouse facilities for its industrial laminated plastics at 518 Garfield Ave., Glendale, Calif. Bert C. Kibre, former Los Angeles, Calif. area rep., was named mgr. of the West Coast operation and will have his office at the new location. Lynn N. Cook is sales rep., and Morris Phinney joined the Western Pa. sales staff.

Union Carbide Plastics Co., Div. of Union Carbide Corp.: C. S. Shoemaker, tech. sales rep. in the South Atlantic region, is now located at the new sales office in the Guildford Bldg., Greensboro, N.C. Robert Halvorsen, now a tech. sales rep. at the Dallas, Texas office; David M. Fix assigned as tech. sales rep. to the Moorestown, N. J. office; and G. J. Weis transferred as tech. sales rep. from Moorestown to Atlanta, Ga.

Reichhold Chemicals Inc., Varcum Chemical Div.: O. Jay Myers appointed acting gen. mgr. in addition to his duties as v-p in charge of RCI's Foundry & Abrasive Products Div. George Lewis, pres. of the Div., retired. Dr. Roland McDonald named divisional v-p. Donald Keenan appointed v-p in charge of production for the Div. He held this position with Varcum Chemical Corp. prior to its purchase by RCI. John Cummings is sales mgr. The Div. manufactures a wide range of liquid, powdered and solid phenol-formaldehyde resins.

Alsynite Co. of America: Seymour R. Fishman named branch mgr. of the company's Paterson, N. J. plant. Robert Hawkins, formerly asst. gen. sales mgr. at San Diego, Calif., appointed dist. sales mgr.—Middle Atlantic (To page 232)

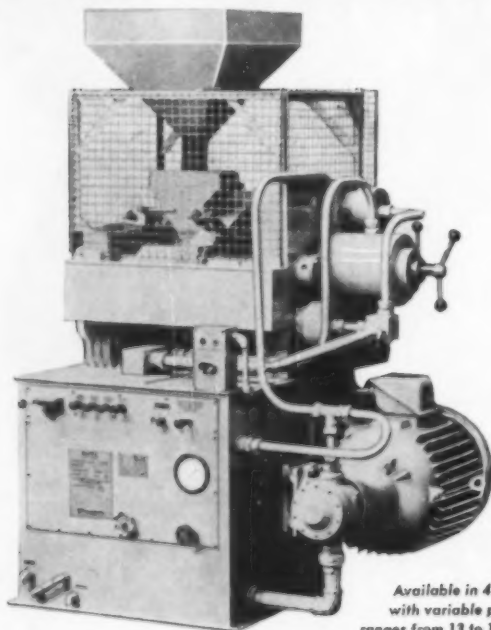


A. Wiltshire



BIPEL PREFORMERS:

NOW THE PACESETTERS!



Available in 4 models
with variable pressure
ranges from 13 to 155 tons

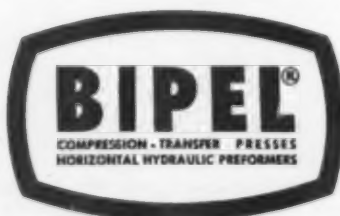
BIPEL Preformers . . . the accepted standard of the thermosetting-plastics industry! Small wonder, because these husky units produce more uniform preforms faster . . . yet with a controlled hydraulic action. Far lower in cost, too, both initially and for maintenance!

New special designs have increased production rates even further. For example, one firm requiring 2½" dia., .150 lb. preforms from agitator-type materials is producing 3100 per hour compared to the previous rate of 1900 . . . with total weight variation only slightly over 1%. Why not send us your special requirements.

Demonstrations and Services at Tiverton

BIPEL B. I. P. ENGINEERING LTD. Sutton Coldfield, England
JOHN SPERLING & CO., 739 Mountain St., Montreal 3, Que.

**RALPH B.
SYMONS ASSOC.**



**3571 MAIN RD.
TIVERTON, R. I.**

COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 230)

states, with headquarters at Paterson. He will be assisted by **Richard E. Franck**. Alsynite manufactures translucent RP panels.

Formica Corp., Cincinnati, Ohio: **James L. Grant** assigned to the Minneapolis, Minn. office, **John A. Meskill**, to the Indianapolis, Ind. office, and **George F. Yeager**, to the Atlanta, Ga. office as sales reps. for Formica decorative products.

The Emeloid Co., Hillside, N. J.: **W. C. Lowney** elected an exec. v-p, and **W. D. Leeds** elected a v-p. The company is a manufacturer of thermoplastic components and advertising specialties.

Taylor Fibre Co., Norristown, Pa.: **Joseph A. Morris** named asst. sales mgr. He was formerly sales service mgr. of the company. **Fred Jaeschke**, formerly sales service rep., appointed sales engineer in the Md., Va., and Washington, D. C. territories. He is replaced by **Edward Brewer**. **Gordon Platt** reassigned from the company's Hartford, Conn. branch office to the Philadelphia, Pa. sales territory.

D. H. Litter Co. Inc., New York, N. Y.: **Harold L. Davis** named exec. v-p and gen. mgr., **Frank E. Bolway Jr.** is v-p and sales mgr., **Sidney B. Levinson** appointed v-p and tech. dir., and **Morris Coffino** is now tech. service mgr. The company is manufacturer rep. for **Godfrey L. Cabot Inc.**; **Ciba Products Corp.**; **Davison Chemical Co.**, Div. of **W. R. Grace & Co.**; **Marbon Chemical Div.**, **Borg-Warner Corp.**; **Nuodex Products Co.**, Div. of **Heyden Newport Chemical Corp.**; **Union Carbide Plastics Co.**; and others in the N. Y. and New England areas.

Injection Molding Co., subsidiary of **Rexall Drug & Chemical Co.**: **E. M. Davis** promoted from dir. of purchasing to v-p concerned with production aspects in Imco's subsidiary plants in the U. S. and Canada. **Frederick L. Kocher**, formerly dist. sales mgr. in the Chicago, Ill. area, now gen. sales mgr.

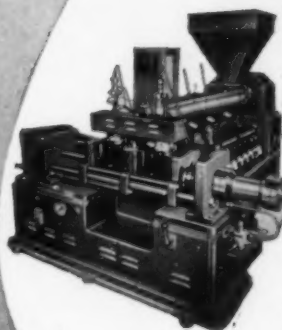
Haveg Industries Inc., Taunton Div., Taunton, Mass., made the following managerial appointments: **Emil J. Kleimer**—injection molding operation; **George S. Irby**—engineering; **Everett L. Stewart**—materials; and **Frank Slavin**—marketing development manager.

Acme Backing Corp. moved its Industrial Products Div. from the mill in St. Louis, Mo., to the gen. offices of Acme in Stamford, Conn. Coated and laminated fabrics now made in St. Louis will continue to be made there. Sales (To page 234)

The key to your plant needs!

KTS

**Blow Molder!
Injection Molder!
Extruder!**



**Semi Automatic
Blow Molder**

2-mold model
3-8 pcs/min (cycles)
5"/dia × 11"/hgt
(Size limitation of bottles)

Main Products

- Semi Automatic Blow Molder
- Injection Molder
- Upward Inflation Tubular Film Making Unit
- Extruders - 42, 50 & 75mm
- Extrusion Dies
- Plastic Granulators
- Belt & Tube Take-up Attachments
- Electric Wire Coating Attachments

KATO SEISAKUSHO CO., LTD.

70, 4-chome, Higashi Magome-machi, Ohta-ku,
Tokyo, Japan

**SOLVE YOUR PACKING PROBLEMS
at Low Cost with**

PARTITIONS
• Sleeves • Necks •
**FOR PROTECTIVE
PACKAGING**



WRITE, PHONE, WIRE for QUOTATIONS on YOUR REQUIREMENTS

Peter Partition Corp. operates one of America's
largest plants devoted exclusively to the
production of cardboard partitions.

PETER PARTITION CORP.

Manufacturers of Cardboard Partitions

124 BOERUM PLACE

BROOKLYN 1, N.Y.

Telephone: TRIangle 5-4033

"Please recommend a material which will . . . "

"Our need is a plastic wheel that . . . "

"Do you know of a manufacturer who . . . ?"

" . . . and how can we insulate it?"

"Who makes stock molded cookie cutters?"

"Where can I purchase a machine that . . . ?"

Each month the Readers' Service Department of MODERN PLASTICS answers scores of questions for our readers. Questions range from simple requests for information about the manufacturer of a stock molded item to requests which must be referred to industry sources for action.

With their extensive files, reference library and wide knowledge of plastics materials, machinery and procedure, the members of the Readers' Service Department can usually supply, or refer you to someone who can supply, the information you want.

If you have a question, feel free to forward it. There is no charge or obligation for this service. Address—Readers' Service Department, MODERN PLASTICS. A complete reply to your inquiry will be sent promptly.

MODERN PLASTICS

A Breskin Publication

575 Madison Avenue

New York 22, N. Y.

staflex

plasticizers
and
stabilizers

STAFLEX® KA

We point with pride
to our many fine
Phthalate

Adipate

Azelaate

Sebacate

and

Ricinoleate

Plasticizers

May we explain their
advantages to you —
to help you to a
better product.

Time-proven stabilizers
are readily available
for sampling.

Why not inquire today?

Deely
PRODUCTS CO.

Plasticizers
and Stabilizers

120 POTTER STREET
CAMBRIDGE 42, MASS.

COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 232)

activities will henceforth be carried on from Stamford where Lee R. Jacobs, mgr., will headquarter.

The Ceilcote Co., Cleveland, Ohio, formed a Process Equipment Dept. to develop and market a complete line of standard as well as custom reinforced plastic products for processing highly corrosive fumes and fluids. Stanton V. Sheppard, formerly chief of Ashland Oil & Refining, has been appointed mgr. of the new div.

Firestone Plastics Co., Chemicals Div.: Lee B. Kuhn promoted from sales mgr. to v-p replacing Frank J. Groten who retired. Mr. Kuhn is succeeded by Jay H. Rosenson. T. C. Walker appointed mgr., sales development, latex products; and J. E. Sloat, mgr., electrical materials.

Wyrough & Loser, 2 Brunswick Circle Extension, Trenton, N. J., opened a branch office at 1388 Dixwell Ave., New Haven, Conn. headed by Carl A. (Whitey) Larson. The company represents a number of chemical companies supplying products for plastics compounding.

Wheelco Instrument Div. of Barber-Colman Co., Rockford, Ill., mfr. and distributor of instrumentation for plastics processing, opened a regional sales and service office at 750 Monterey Pass Rd., Monterey Park, Los Angeles, Calif. W. F. Paetz promoted from branch sales mgr. to regional sales mgr.

Harwick Standard Chemical Co., Akron, Ohio: Henry J. Sullivan named tech. sales rep. at the Boston, Mass. office. G. Robert Moore assigned to head the San Francisco Bay, Calif. area.

Ryko Products Inc. and Ryko Mfg. Inc., Los Angeles, Calif.: Howard W. Vipperman, v-p of Ryko Products, named gen. mgr. for both corporations. Roy W. Ryden Jr. appointed v-p in charge of R & D of Ryko Mfg. Donald Sisson named chief engineer and Max Anritter, plant mgr. of Ryko Products. Ryko Products is an extruder and fabricator of plastics.

Acheson Dispersed Pigments Co. moved from 14421 Chestnut St., to Suburban Station Bldg., 1617 Pennsylvania Blvd., Philadelphia 3, Pa.

William L. O'Neill named mgr. of the newly formed architectural div. of Fibre Glass Evercoat Corp. of Florida, Miami, Fla. The div. markets polyester, epoxy, and polysulfide polymer compounds.

Dr. Saul M. Cohen appointed a group leader in Shawinigan Resins Corp. research dept. (To page 237)



ADD PROVEN SALES APPEAL

to all your plastic products with Like Magic pre-treatment. This perfected, widely used anti-static formula, applied to all plastic surfaces before shipment, assures a positive solution to problems of static and dust.



LIKE MAGIC

- instant cleaner and anti-static dust deterrent
- enhances surfaces with eye-appealing lustre
- applied with sponge, spray, brush or dip method
- activated bactericide; non-inflammable, non-toxic



FREE

Generous trial bottle of LIKE MAGIC without cost or obligation.

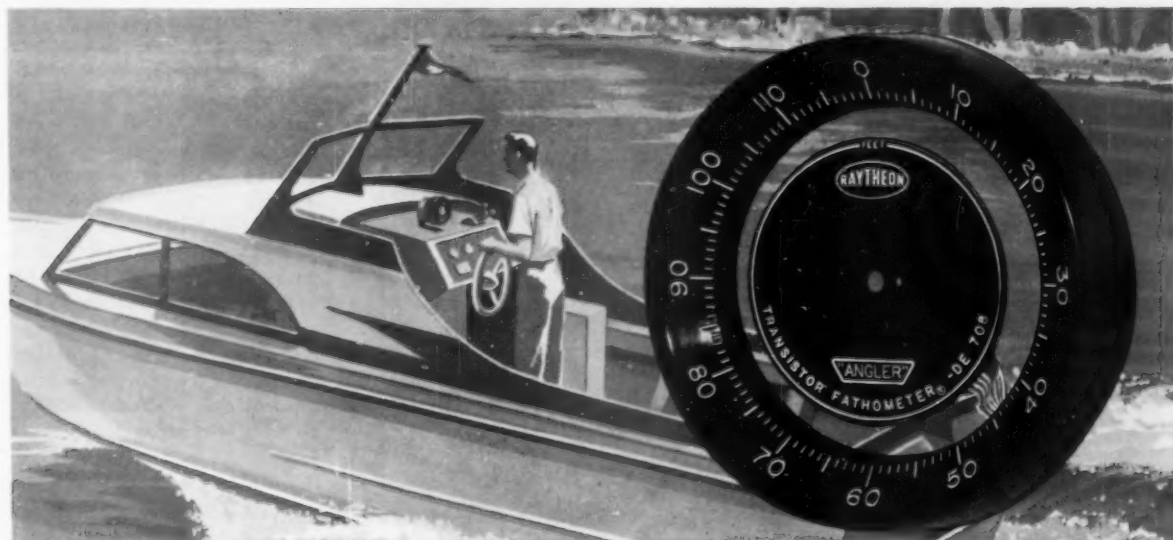
Write today on your letterhead.



Nationally Distributed by
MERCHANDISE PRESENTATION INC.
Dept. MP-2, 2191 Third Avenue
New York 35, N. Y.



Handsome and Hardworking **Plexiglas...Implex**



Look how PLEXIGLAS® acrylic plastic and IMPLEX®, the high impact acrylic, work together! PLEXIGLAS for the stern light lens shown above and the dial section of the depth finder, below. IMPLEX for the staff of the stern light and the housing of the depth finder.

One or both of these two Rohm & Haas molding materials—strong, handsome PLEXIGLAS and tough, colorful IMPLEX—may be just what you need to give *your* products added usefulness and sales appeal. We will be glad to send you detailed information, and provide design assis-

tance to help you take full advantage of the outstanding properties of PLEXIGLAS and IMPLEX.



In Canada: Rohm & Haas Company of Canada, Ltd.,
West Hill, Ontario

Chemicals for Industry

**ROHM & HAAS
COMPANY**

WASHINGTON SQUARE, PHILADELPHIA 5, PA.



TOPS FOR CAPS

... SUPER DYLAN® high-density polyethylene



These aerosol can caps for two well-known products are molded by Gilbert Plastics from SUPER DYLAN high-density polyethylene. This tough, strong plastic is durable, will not chip or dent. The unique cap design protects the spray nozzle and makes the cans easy to stack, saving valuable counter display space.

SUPER DYLAN is dimensionally stable, light in weight, rust-proof, and chemically inert. It has a smooth, glossy finish and can be molded in any color desired. Its ease of molding makes it possible to create caps for any size or shape of can.

SUPER DYLAN is "tops" as a packaging material. It can be molded into bottles and jars for liquids and semi-solids—in colorful, decorative and utilitarian closures for cosmetics and pharmaceuticals—or extruded as boilable, freezable SUPER DYLAN film for food packaging. For more information, write to Koppers Company, Inc., Plastics Division, Dept. MP-4, Pittsburgh 19, Pennsylvania. Offices in Principal Cities, In Canada: Dominion Anilines and Chemicals Ltd., Toronto, Ontario.

KOPPERS PLASTICS



Molder: Gilbert Plastics, Inc., Kenilworth, N. J.

(From page 234)

Springfield, Mass. He will organize a research group which will be responsible for exploratory research in the synthesis of new plastic resins.

Howard Shannon, pres. of **Supplex Co.**, also named pres. of **American Hard Rubber Co.** Both companies are divisions of **Amerace Corp.** He succeeds **Newton H. Tuthill**, who resigned. American Hard Rubber Co. manufactures plastics and rubber industrial and consumer products.

A. F. Thomas appointed to the newly created position of sales mgr. for **The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., Films & Flooring Div.** He assumes sales responsibility for all division products, which include flooring, packaging films, and plastic films and sheeting. Mgr. of division field sales since 1957, Mr. Thomas joined the Goodyear organization in 1942 as a member of the production control dept. at the Akron, Ohio subsidiary, **Goodyear Aircraft Corp.**



A. F. Thomas

George L. Smead elected v-p sales, **Midwestern Industries Corp.**, Fort Wayne, Ind. mfr. of fibrous glass boats. He was formerly staff mgr. for RP in the textile section of **Johns-Manville Fiber Glass Div.**

Ben Winston joined the Eastern div. sales staff of **Tri-Point Plastics Inc.**, Albertson, N. Y. supplier of Teflon extrusions and precision parts.

George A. Stryker joined **Extrudo-Film Corp.**, Long Island City, N. Y., as Southeastern rep. working out of Jacksonville Beach, Fla.

William A. Kelley, former tech. service rep. with **Monsanto Chemical Co.** plastics div., joined **Frank W. Egan & Co.** as a sales engineer in the plastics div.

Max Klueger named Eastern sales engineer of **National Rubber Machinery Co.** His office will be located at 384 Getty Ave., Clifton, N. J.

Allyn E. Webb appointed sales mgr. of **Chemtrol**, mfr. of plastic valves and related equipment.

Edwin S. Elgin, v-p—Plastics Div., **Chase Bag Co.**, New York, N. Y., elected pres. of the **National Flexible Packaging Association.**

Raymond H. Marks, formerly v-p in charge of sales for **Cary Chemicals Inc.**, New Brunswick, N. J., appointed exec. v-p. His new duties will include the (To page 238)

Luigi Bandera

Extruder
Mod. TB 45

Plant for
blown tubes
in Polyethylene

Take-off
for Polyethylene
and PVC pipes

Plant for
blown tubes
in PVC

Automatic
cutter for
pipes and
profiles

Take-off and
winding machine
for cables

Take-off
for plastics

Tube-gauging
by section

For the
working
of plastic
material

World Distributors
COVENA s.r.l.—
MILANO (ITALY)—
Via Fontana 5—
Tel. 705.735—709.356

The Ruinville Company Inc.

sole agents for U.S.A.

New York, N.Y.—457 Franklin Avenue, Garden City, L.I. Tel.: Pioneer 6-7135

Alhambra, Calif.—1420 South Garfield Avenue, Tel.: AT 4-3940, CH 3-4465

Solve your Plastic Marking problems

with **KENSOL** HOT STAMPING PRESSES

Kensol Presses are available in three pressure ranges: Light-Weight, Medium-Weight, and Heavy-Duty.

The proper model is available to meet any production requirements: Hand-operated, Air-operated, Semi-Automatic & Completely-Automatic.

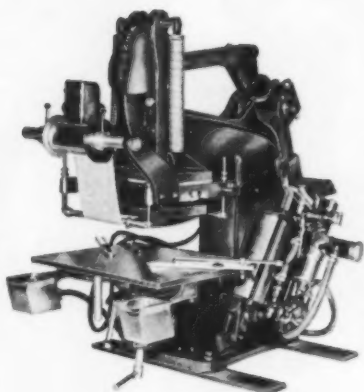
Compressed air operation adjustable electric dwell-timer, thermostatic heat control and rugged construction are a few of the features which assure fine quality marking.

and **OLSENMARK ROLL LEAF**

Fine quality, economically priced roll leaf in genuine gold, imitation gold and silver, and both flat and Enamel pigment colors.

Write for complete literature!

Specialists in Quality Marking Equipment and Supplies for over 30 years



KENSOL 36T

Medium-Weight
Air-Operated Power Press

OLSENMARK
Corporation

124-132 WHITE ST., NEW YORK 13, N. Y.



TROY TUF

REINFORCING BLANKETS

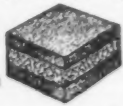
... do what no others can

Made of mechanically interlocked Orlon® or Dacron® fibers—no binders or adhesives are used. Result is a light weight, high strength, easy-to-work-with reinforcing blanket, one that gives you—

- high abrasion resistance (better than glass) • excellent electrical properties • uniform loading—no resin-rich corners • outstanding corrosion resistance • safe for food and furniture—no sharp fragments • smooth handsome surface • exceptional weatherability (Orlon®) • forms well after curing • low moisture absorption • limitless shelf life • easy to mold in deep draws

The uses of Troy Tuf are virtually untapped. To get the entire story on this exciting new material, send today for our Technical Data Book—it's packed with practical information.

- SMART SANDWICH FOR DESIGNERS... In some cases, Troy Tuf Dacron® can be used as a veil or overlay in combination with other materials.



*Du Pont trademarks

TROY TUF REINFORCING BLANKETS

Industrial Products Division, Troy Blanket Mills, 200 Madison Ave., New York 16, N. Y.

COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 237)

coordination of all mfg., research and sales activities, for the company's PVC resins and compounds.

Donald Moritz joined Stauffer Chemical Co. as asst. dir. of sales, Molded Products Div., Los Angeles.

Dr. Charles H. McBurney appointed dir. of research of Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia, Pa. He succeeds Dr. Ralph Connor, who continues as v-p in charge of research and chrmn. of the board.

Robert F. Scalise named dist. sales mgr. of the Warren Parts Div., Sylvania Electric Products Inc., a subsidiary of General Telephone & Electronics Corp. The div. is a supplier of custom molded plastics and components and assemblies.

Chet Haley appointed sales mgr. of Bradley Associates Inc., Chicago, Ill. mfr. of plastic boxes and custom molded containers.

Carl W. Virgin named marketing coordinator-plastics for the Enjay Co. Inc., New York, N. Y.

John Balazs named v-p of Romar Plastics Inc., St. Charles, Ill. injection and compression molders.

Dennis Lietz joined Colton Chemical Co., a div. of Air Reduction Co. Inc., Cleveland, Ohio, as a research chemist in the polymer section.

Kenneth L. Sayre joined Bjorksten Research Laboratories, Madison, Wis., as sr. project leader in the Organic & Plastics Div.

Donald M. Hatch Jr. elected a v-p of Dumont Mfg. Corp. and its parent firm, Dutron Corp., both of San Rafael, Calif. Among other administrative duties, he will be a gen. mgr. in charge of sales, production, and research work on Dumont's line of reinforced plastics products.

James C. Denney appointed mgr., commercial service, with Pribble Plastics Products Inc., New Haven, Ind. custom molders of thermosetting plastics materials.

John F. Ortnier named product mgr., molding compounds, in the sales dept. of Durez Plastics Div., Hooker Chemical Corp., N. Tonawanda, N. Y. Asst. product mgr., molding compounds, since 1955, he succeeds Frank C. Rowley, who died recently.

Charles F. Peterson joined Dewey & Almy Chemical Div., W. R. Grace & Co., as mgr. of organic chemicals, Western div. He will make his headquarters in Los Angeles, Calif., and will be in charge (To page 241)



Sunbeam Alpine made by Rootes Group Ltd., Coventry, showing wrap-round, rear window made from 'Perspex' acrylic sheet, by P.D.I. Limited, Birmingham.

More and more 'Perspex' is being used in modern cars

IN modern cars great use is being made of 'Perspex' acrylic sheet—are you making full use of this truly outstanding material? 'Perspex' offers excellent clarity in clear form as well as an extremely high degree of light transmission in tinted form. It is light in weight and can be formed to smooth, modern, streamlined shapes. Another great advantage 'Perspex' offers is toughness. It has long been established that 'Perspex' stands up to weather conditions throughout the world. Finally, 'Perspex' is a handsome, longlasting material, a material modern car owners are glad to have in their cars.



3-litre Rover made by The Rover Co. Ltd., Solihull, showing sun visors made from coloured 'Perspex' acrylic sheet by E. F. Tanner & Co. Ltd., Rhayader. On each of the four doors are side louvres made from clear 'Perspex'.



The Pexidome Co. Ltd., London, design and fit this hard top, made from 'Perspex' acrylic sheet, to Austin Healey cars.

'PERSPEX'

'Perspex' is the registered trade mark for the acrylic sheet manufactured by I.C.I.

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited, Plastics Division: Export Dept., Black Fan Road, Welwyn Garden City, Herts.
U.S.A. enquiries to: J. B. Henriques Inc., 521 Fifth Avenue, New York 17, N.Y.

Canadian enquiries to: Canadian Industries Ltd., Plastics Division, Box 10, Montreal P.Q.





Plastic surfaces have a rich sheen when molded with Lustre-Die

When molding containers, you'll find it a good rule to use Bethlehem Lustre-Die tool steel for machined cavity dies. Lustre-Die, because it takes a particularly bright polish, is ideal for imparting a bright sheen during the molding of plastic. This is because of its basic analysis, specially engineered to meet the exacting needs of plastic molders. But Lustre-Die tool steel also offers something extra—special alloy fortification, which makes this grade the undisputed champion among plastic-molding steels.

Lustre-Die is an electric-furnace steel. We coddle it during manufacture. Treat it like a baby. That's why it's a thoroughly clean steel, with little likelihood of porosity and surface pitting.

Be sure to try Lustre-Die in your plastic-molding operations. You'll agree that the sheen it makes possible is something really unique.

BETHLEHEM STEEL COMPANY, BETHLEHEM, PA.

Export Distributor: Bethlehem Steel Export Corporation

BETHLEHEM STEEL



COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 238)

of sales of vinyl acetate polymers and copolymers, butadiene styrene latices, plasticizers, etc.

Robert Shevett named tech. sales dir. of **Rainville Co. Inc.**, Garden City, N. Y. suppliers of equipment.

Henry C. Guhl elected v-p for engineering of the **National Vulcanized Fibre Co.**, Wilmington, Del.

Ralph E. Eckerstrom appointed dir. of advertising and public relations for **Container Corp. of America**, Chicago, Ill., in addition to his current position as dir. of the company's dept. of design.

Dr. Robert H. Barth appointed mgr. of research responsible for the operation of **Heyden Newport Chemical Corp.'s** Garfield, N. J. laboratories. He is a research authority on the chemistry of pentaerythritols.

Harold J. LeBeck named asst. mgr. of the industrial plastics and bearings div. of **Joseph T. Ryerson & Son Inc.**, Chicago, Ill. distributor and fabricator of plastics.

John Gillette named gen. mgr. of the new Atlanta, Ga. offices and warehouse of **Commercial Plastics & Supply Corp.**, New York, N. Y. The Atlanta office will stock a complete line of sheet, rod, tube, and film.

Robert J. Fulop appointed mgr. of the newly formed Market Research Div. of **Consolidated Paper Co.**, Monroe, Mich. The company recently introduced a phenolic-impregnated kraft board for low cost forming of industrial and consumer products.

Frank Connell, previously with **W. R. Grace & Co.**, joined the polyethylene container engineering staff of **Delaware Barrel & Drum Co.**, Wilmington, Del.

Donald H. Denholm, formerly with **Chase Bag Co.**, appointed exec v-p of **Ames Bag & Packaging Corp.**, Selma, Ala. producer of transparent films, bags, injection molded plastics, fabricated and formed acetate containers, blister and skin packages, and expandable styrene products.

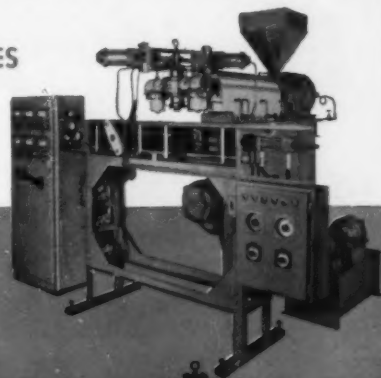
Harry E. Gower appointed sales mgr. of **Radio Frequency Co. Inc.**, Medfield, Mass. supplier of high frequency induction and dielectric generators for the plastics industry.

Norman J. LeCompte appointed sales mgr. of waterproof protective clothing at **U. S. Rubber Co.** He succeeds **Virgil A. Wibbelsman**, who retired. Products under Mr. LeCompte's sales direction include plastic coats and jackets, (To page 242)

BLOW MOLDING

AUTO-BLOW 60 SERIES

Available with two or four molding stations. Blow-molds containers, toys and bottles up to 8" diameter and 36" length — dry cycle rates up to 5,000 per hour. Handles 150 lbs. of material per hour from a continuously running 2½" extruder. Exclusive Auto-Blow manifold eliminates material traps assuring trouble-free operation.



AUTO-BLOW 450 SERIES

Molds items up to 14" deep × 28" wide × 48" long — dry cycle rates up to 6,000 parts per hour. Available with two or four molding stations. Handles 400 lbs. of material per hour from continuously running 4½" extruders. Ideal for low cost production of large toys, housewares, industrial items and containers up to 30 gal. capacities. Press designed for quick mold change.

AUTO-BLOW builds the finest blow-molding machines available. There is an AUTO-BLOW model for any requirement — from laboratory use to automated, high production line operation. Other series, not shown here, are available.

Designed and built in the U.S., AUTO-BLOW machines are sold royalty-free and may be obtained with or without extruders. Complete blow-molding development and technical service is provided customers.

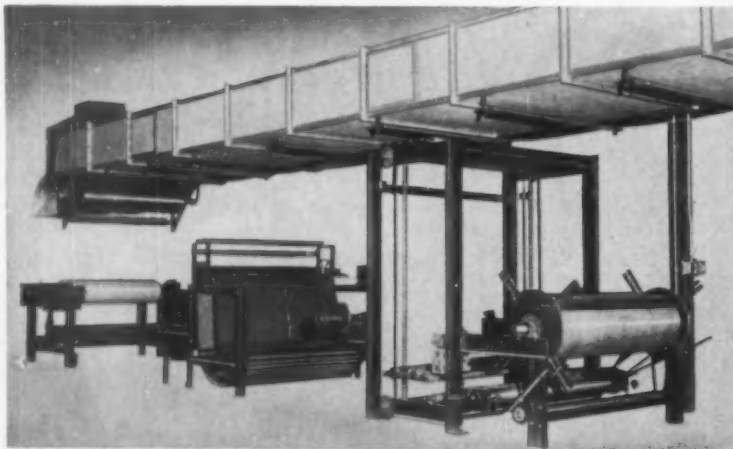
Lease-rental and time payment plans are available.

FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION WRITE OR CALL:

AUTO-BLOW CORPORATION

A SUBSIDIARY OF NATIONAL CLEVELAND CORPORATION

395 Bishop Avenue, Bridgeport 10, Conn. FOrest 7-6486



LIBERTY PACKAGE UNITS

For complete details of Liberty's full range of economical, easy-to-operate processing equipment—including polishing units, embossers, one and two-color presses and inspection units—write for the Liberty catalog.

ECONOMY WOOD SLAT
EXPANDERS

are now available from Liberty.



**LIBERTY
MACHINE CO. INC.**

275 FOURTH AVENUE, PATERSON 4, N. J.

IMS MIDGET INJECTION MOLD CIRCULATOR DOES GIANT JOBS AT LOW COST!

- ★ Lowest maintenance
- ★ Quick positive heat
- ★ New more compact design
- ★ Only 15"x22½" floor space



CLOSED CIRCUIT CUTS WATER BILLS!

The IMS Midget Low Cost Circulator does the same job as big units at one third the cost. Holds injection mold temperatures at a constant $\pm 2^\circ$ at any setting from 50 to 210°. New large thermometer dial permits rapid check of heat. Use closed circuit heating with anti-rust to maintain your molds at top efficiency! Available for 220 volt, 60 cycle, 1 phase only.

IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT FROM STOCK

Price \$391.50

INJECTION MOLDERS SUPPLY CO.

3514 LEE ROAD

WYoming 1-1424

CLEVELAND 20, OHIO

COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 241)

sports clothing, and industrial clothing. He will make his headquarters in U. S. Rubber's Washington, Ind. plant, where all the company's waterproof clothing is made.

New reps.

Plastic Sales & Mfg. Co., Kansas City, Mo., named distributor for thermoplastic sheet and film manufactured by **Campco**, a div. of **Chicago Molded Products Corp.** Plastic Sales will distribute Campco S-540 rubber modified styrene, B-120 butyrate, PE-200 linear polyethylene, and A-130 cellulose acetate, and will also accept custom orders on these and other Campco materials . . .

Irving Paefl, 14901 N.E. Seventh Ct., North Miami, Fla., appointed Southern rep. for **Schwartz Chemical Co. Inc.**, 50-01 Second St., Long Island City 1, N. Y., for its line of plastic and rubber base adhesives . . . **John G. Shelley Co. of Conn. Inc.** appointed exclusive Conn. rep. for **Precision Molding Inc.** with **William Y. W. Magruder** and **George W. Crouse III** providing engineering and design assistance in the fields of specialized molding . . .

Gillespie & Gorman Sales Co., 32 Rittenhouse Pl., Ardmore, Pa., named sales rep. for **Durathene** polyethylene film, a product of the **Plastics Div., Koppers Co. Inc.** . . . **Industrial Plastics & Chemicals**, Oakland, Calif., appointed distributor by **Hastings Plastics Inc.** **James F. Rae** will direct distribution in the northern Calif. area of the complete line of Hastings products, including epoxy polyester, phenolic and other resin formulations and plastic shop supply items . . .

Westinghouse Electric Corp. has appointed two new distributors for industrial Micarta laminates: **Earl B. Beach Co.**, Pittsburgh, Pa., and **William F. McGraw & Co.**, Detroit, Mich. . . . **Allied-Erie Distributors Inc.**, Erie, Pa., named as a distributor for **Formica Corp.**, subsidiary of **American Cyanamid Co.**, to handle building products in Erie, Crawford, and Warren Counties, Pa., and Chautauqua County, N. Y. . . .

West Coast Plastics Distributors Inc., 9014 Lindblade St., Culver City, Calif., appointed distributors in the 11 Western states for **Price-Driscoll Corp.**, Rockville Center, N. Y., supplier of **Super King Bomb-Lube**, a self-dispensing aerosol mold release.

Correction

"Reinforced plastics . . . how they have done, where they are headed" (MPI, Feb. 1960, p. 87): Housing for the drill grinder produced by the Cimastra method of slurry preforming was developed by Cincinnati Milling Machine Co.—End

Design and **ENGINEERING**

plus

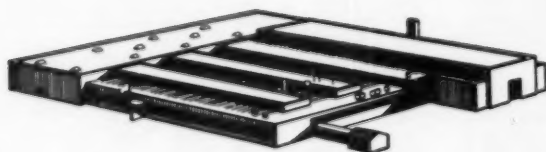


Experience and **FACILITIES***

equal

**"START
TO FINISH
SERVICE"**

MINNESOTA PLASTICS CORPORATION



**45 E. MARYLAND AVENUE
SAINT PAUL 17, MINNESOTA**

*38 injection molding presses
Complete tool room
Finishing department
Painting and decorating division
Quality control and inspection
Special packaging
Drop shipping

Bring your problems to us
for completion from
"START TO FINISH."

CLASSIFIED ADVERTISEMENTS

EMPLOYMENT

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

USED OR RESALE EQUIPMENT

Machinery and Equipment for sale

FOR SALE: Ovens, Grinders, Powder Mixers, Injection Molding Machine 1 oz. to 60 ozs. never used and used. Two-head Bottle Blowing Machine. Acme Machinery & Mfg. Co. Inc., 20 South Broadway Yonkers, N.Y. Yonkers 5-0900. 102 Grove Street, Worcester, Mass. PLeasant 7-7747.

400 TON, 18" ram stroke, 52" vertical opening x 22" R to L Lehmann Press—75 ton 14" x 14" Stewart-Boiling Press—150 ton 13" x 14" Southwark Press—30 ton 8" x 8" Burroughs Press—Carver Laboratory Presses and others to 75 ton—3/4" Double Solenoid 3000 psi four way and 3/4" 3000 psi Cam operated hydraulic valves. PLASTIC MACHINERY EXCHANGE, 486 Essex Avenue, Bonton, N. J. telephone DEerfield 4-1615.

FOR SALE: All Electric Hydraulic Plastic Laminating Machine. Size 10" x 12" —4 Plate Capacity with Extras. French Stenk Co., 1285 Main St., Swoyerville, Pa.

FOR SALE: Stainless reactors or resin Kettles: 3500, 2200, 1900, 1300, 1000, 750, 500, 350 gal. jkted. and agit. Baker-Perkins dbl. arm mixers: 200, 100, 50 gal. capacity, steel or stainless. Perry Equipment Corp., 1429 N. 6th, Phila. 22, Pa.

FOR SALE: 250 ton Bilas Hydrodynamic Press 40" daylight, 30 x 30 ram area 125 HP, 2300 motor, mfg. 1940, #7950, f.o.b. Framingham, Mass. Reply Box 6484, Modern Plastics.

CHECK THESE SPECIALS: 2 oz. Watson-Stillman Vertical Injection Molding Machine. Completely self-contained with all operating and heat controls. 60 oz. HPM Injection Molding Machine, late two, inspect on location. Complete with all controls equipped with exact weight feed and mold coolers. 300 Ton Stokes Transfer Molding Press, model 250-A with dual Vickers Hydraulic Pumping System. 75 Ton Baldwin-Southwark Transfer Molding Press, completely self-contained with all operating controls. Stokes Model "F" and Colton Model 4 1/2 "T", single punch Tablet Presses. Individually motor driven. NRM 1 1/2" Electrically Heated Plastic Extruder. Complete with wheeler panel board and Vari-speed drive. 600 Ton Adamson Multi-opening Hydraulic Press. 26" Diameter chrome-plated ram, slab side construction. Press contains nine 42" x 42" platens. New 1951. Also in stock: Watson-Stillman 12 oz. Injection Molding Machine. Van Dorn 1 oz. lever-operated Injection Molding Machine, 2 oz. Van Dorn semi-automatic Injection Molding Machine, new 1965, NRM 2 1/4", Royle 3 1/4", Hartig 3 1/4" and Adamson 6" Extruders. Also a complete line of Blenders, Mixers, Scrap Cutters, etc., for the Plastic and Rubber Industries. **WHAT DO YOU NEED? WHAT DO YOU WANT? We Will Finance. JOHNSON MACHINERY COMPANY, 683 Frelinghuysen Avenue, Newark 12, New Jersey, BiGelow 8-2500.**

POWDER BLENDERS: 10,000 lbs. Lab. Mill 6 x 16. 1 Farrel 16 x 36 Mill 30 HP motor & drive. Baker Perkins 150 gal. 2 arm, 40 HP; 100 gal. 2 arm, 50 HP. S. S. jacketed, vacuum, hydr tilt. Stokes 3 DD52, 1 B, 1 T & R's. Calendar 6 Roll 5" x 12". 1 S. S. Powder Blender. Ball Mills. Machinecraft Corp., 800 Wilson Ave., Newark 5, N.J. MI 2-7634.

FOR SALE: 1 Baldwin Southwark 150 ton self-contained compression molding press; 1 Modern Plastics 2 1/2" electrically heated extruder, 10 HP; 2 Cumberland 7" stair step dicers, stainless steel; 2 steel jacketed spiral ribbon blenders, 25 and 70 cu. ft.; 4 Ball & Jewell rotary cutters, 2 7/8" 16 and 15 HP; also mills, mixers, etc. **CHEMICAL & PROCESS MACHINERY CORP., 32 9th Street, Brooklyn 15, N.Y., HY 9-7200.**

FOR SALE: MPH 3 1/2" wire covering Extruder. New 3/4" Plastic Extruder and other sizes up to 6", 4 New Farrel Birm. 14" x 30" two roll Mills. Watson-Stillman 240 ton, ten 24" x 56" platens. Baldwin South 200 ton Semi-automatic transfer molding press. Baldwin South 150 ton downstroke 48" x 40" platens. French Oil 120 ton self-contained, upstroke, 29" x 21" platens, 12" stroke. 60 ton Farquhar 50" x 50" platens, 30" stroke. Stokes 50 ton semi-automatic 22" x 12" platens. 50 ton Birdsboro 24" x 20" platens. 30 ton Birdsboro 21" x 14" platens. Hydraulic pumps and accumulators. New 2 1/2 oz. Bench Model Injection Machines. Van Dorn 1 oz. and 2 oz., other sizes to 100 oz. capacity. Baker Perkins and Day jacketed mixers. Plastic Grinders. Seco 6" x 12" and 8" x 16" mills and Calenders. Stokes BB2 and RD3 Rotary-Preform; Tablet Machines, also single punch 1 1/2" to 4". Partial listing. We buy your surplus machinery. Stein Equipment Company, 107-8th Street, Brooklyn 15, New York.

FOR SALE: One Extruder—1 1/2" short cylinder MPM complete with 4" tubing die including drive, controls and cooling. May be seen at Modern Plastic Machinery Corp., 64 Lakeview Avenue, Clifton, N.J.

1 — OLIVER WRAPPING MACHINE #799-T, 6 3/4" to 14 3/4" long, 5 1/2" to 10 1/2" wide, 1 1/2" to 4 1/4" high. Wrapper rolls from 6" to 23" wide. For operation on 3/60/220 A.C. Speed 20 to 36 packages per minute. Reply Box #6503, Modern Plastics.

Machinery wanted

WANTED TO BUY: Used injection molding machines, oven, granulators. One machine or complete plant. Acme Machinery & Mfg. Co., Inc., 20 South Broadway, Yonkers, N.Y. Yonkers, 5-0900. 102 Grove Street, Worcester, Mass. PLeasant 7-7747.

LABORATORY AND TEST Equipment Wanted: Carver, Preco or Elmes Compression Press; miniature extruder; one ounce or smaller injection machine; 6" x 12" or smaller two roll mill. Also test equipment for tensile properties, impact strength, melt index, etc. Reply Box 6479, Modern Plastics.

WANTED: used small size sheet extrusion installation, suitable for standard and high impact thermoplastics. Also Blow Molding Machine. Purchase of individual items to make up required total installation also favorably considered. List full technical details and others and available accessories, spare screws, attachments, molds etc. Reply Box 6492, Modern Plastics.

WANTED: Number 1/2 Ball and Jewel Stainless Steel Cutter. Machine to have outboard bearings and be in good operating condition. Reply Box 6501, Modern Plastics.

Materials for sale

FIBERGLAS MAT: Short pieces, short rolls, non standard widths and weights. 50,000 lbs. now available at 1/2 regular prices and less. Top quality soluble binder and press mat available in addition to a regular supply of cut offs. Reply Box 6474, Modern Plastics.

Materials wanted

POLYESTER RESIN WANTED: Off standard, gelled, discontinued, off color, etc., any quantity. Also, pigments, peroxides, glass cloth and mat, etc. Reply Box 6475, Modern Plastics.

WANTED: All types of plastic scrap and surplus inventories such as: styrenes, butyrate, acetate, acrylics, and polyethylenes, in any form. Write, Wire or Phone Collect. MADISON 3111. Philip Shuman & Sons, 571 Howard Street, Buffalo 6, New York.

PLASTIC SCRAP: Spot basis or contract arrangements. Polyethylene, polypropylene, Nylon, styrene, vinyl, etc. Top prices paid for all scrap in any quantity. Chemsol, Inc., 74 Dod St., Elizabeth, N.J. Flanders 1-2020.

SCRAP VINYL: Wanted to buy VYHH type clear rigid scrap, prefer large continuous lots (20,000 lbs.) from one source. No other vinyl contamination, ground to 1/4" flakes. Submit sample together with best price. Reply Box 6481, Modern Plastics.

WANTED: Urgently need any quantity of colored and crystal BUTYRATE SCRAP, Sheet Trim, Purgings, Parts, Reground. CLAUDE P. BAMBERGER, INC., Ridgeland Park, N.J., HUBbard 9-5330.

MANUFACTURERS REPRESENTATIVE: Plastic packaging products and materials wanted for sale in rapidly expanding Southern California market. Opening new office about April 1. Extensive packaging sales and management experience. Well acquainted with large volume package buyers. Strong creative ability. Reply Box 6495, Modern Plastics.

GET THE TOP MONEY FOR PLASTIC SCRAP: Now paying top prices for all thermoplastic scrap. Wanted: polystyrene, cellulose acetate, vinyl, polyethylene, butyrate, acrylic, nylon. All types and forms including rejects and obsolete molding powders. Fast action wherever you are located. **WRITE, WIRE, TODAY!** Reply Box 6496, Modern Plastics.

WANTED: Plastic scrap. Polyethylene, Polystyrene, Acetate, Acrylic, Butyrate, Nylon, Vinyl, George Woloch, Inc., 514 West 24th Street, New York 11, N. Y.

WANTED: cellulose acetate butyrate scrap clear, black, translucent, Reply Box 6502, Modern Plastics.

A. S. FABELTA, Belgian manufacturers of artificial textiles and plastic materials, looking for exclusive representation, for the Benelux countries, of raw materials or semi-finished products in plastic materials. Reply Box 6498, Modern Plastics.

Molds wanted

WANTED: by South-American manufacturer, obsolete molds to purchase or rent for Vacuum Forming. Specify mold material, nature of product dimensions, condition of mold etc. and preferably accompany your offer by drawings or photographs. Reply Box 6491, Modern Plastics.

WANTED FOR EXPORT: molds for all types of plastic articles, injection, blowing, extrusion, vacuum forming, compression and heat sealing. Submit samples, prices and full details to Sovereign International Corp., 144 East 44 Street, N.Y.C.

PLASTIC TOY MOLDS WANTED: Send basic information. Samples if available. Reply Box 6500, Modern Plastics.

Molds for sale

RARE OPPORTUNITY For Sale—40 Plastic Injection Houseware Molds. Interested in immediate sale. Make offer. Molds can be inspected. Reply Box 6504, Modern Plastics.

(Continued on page 246)

LAWRENCE RADIATION LABORATORY

has a staff position open for a SENIOR PLASTICS ENGINEER

... to develop plastic materials with unique physical and nuclear properties for nuclear explosive applications.

Current problems include filled plastics (both thermoplastics and thermosetting), foams, elastomers, adhesives, coatings, and laminates. Typical properties specified are strength, density and density uniformity, thermal expansion, thermal and electrical conductivities, thermal-shock resistance and load-deflection characteristics. Techniques

involved are casting, compression and transfer molding, injection molding, extruding, calendering, milling, drape forming, and spray and band laminating.

Position Requirements:

- Degree in Chemistry or Chemical Engineering (M.S. Preferred).
- Thorough knowledge of the physics and chemistry of polymers.
- Broad experience in formulating a wide variety of plastics.

U. S. CITIZENSHIP REQUIRED

Please send your confidential resume to
Mr. J. F. Beckham, Personnel Department.

LAWRENCE RADIATION LABORATORY (Livermore Site)

P. O. Box 808 L, LIVERMORE, CALIFORNIA
(One hour from downtown San Francisco)

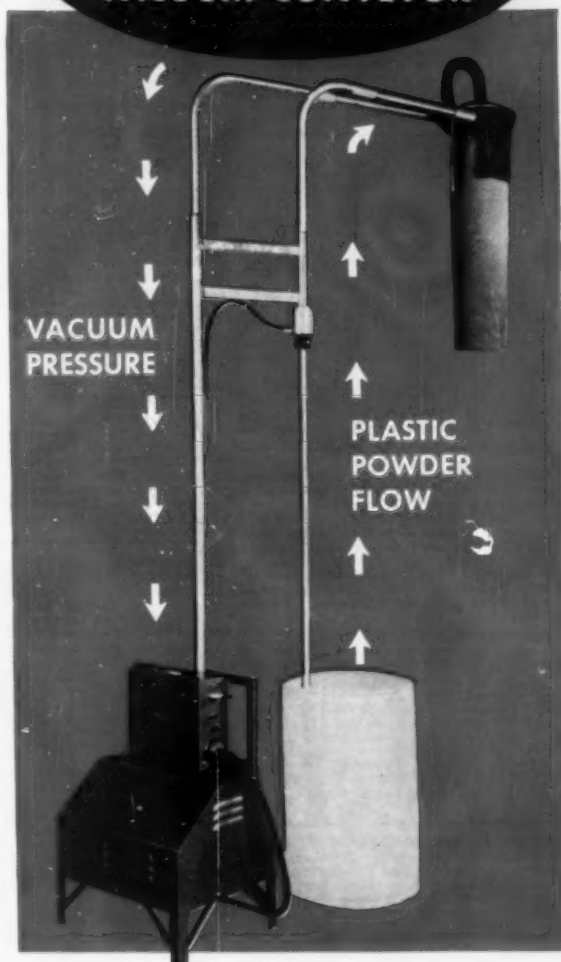
ACF INDUSTRIES, INCORPORATED ALBUQUERQUE, NEW MEXICO OPPORTUNITIES FOR ENGINEERING AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL PLASTIC ENGINEERS

Project Engineers with degree in Chemical or Mechanical Engineering and several years experience in one or more of the following technical areas: POLYURETHANES, REINFORCED PLASTICS, PRECISION MOLDING, MATERIAL SELECTION AND EVALUATION, EQUIPMENT DESIGN. Must be able to assume over-all responsibility for evolution of process and product development from laboratory to large scale production as well as design of production facilities.

ACF Industries, Incorporated, Albuquerque Division, is a prime contractor for the Atomic Energy Commission. Albuquerque is located in the rapidly expanding Southwest with a high, dry, mountainous climate, adequate schools, churches, and recreational facilities. U. S. Citizenship is required. Send resume to:

R. L. Hansen
Employment Section
P. O. Box 1666
Albuquerque, New Mexico

NOW! FAST, DUSTLESS LOADING WITH WHITLOCK'S VACUUM CONVEYOR



Engineered for dust-free efficiency, the Whitlock Model 400 Vacuum Conveyor moves over 1,200 lbs. of free-flowing powdered or granular material per hour—*automatically*.

Self-supporting, with power and control unit on floor, away from press if desired, vacuum hopper is placed over machine hopper, not on it.

Designed for easy cleaning, the Model 400 features an automatic blow-back for cleaning the filter after each loading cycle; plus a telescoping pick-up tube for fast drum changing.

For complete information on the Whitlock Vacuum Conveyor write:



60-B

WHITLOCK ASSOCIATES INC.
21655 Coolidge Highway Oak Park 37, Michigan

(Continued from page 244)

Help wanted

OPPORTUNITIES IN PLASTICS TECHNICAL SERVICE: Immediate openings for graduate chemists, physicists and engineers with three to five years experience in plastics applications work. Background in mechanical behavior and fabrication of thermoplastics preferred. Our new Laboratory provides technical support to leading petrochemical marketer with large polyolefin plant now on stream. Excellent opportunity to grow with us in this new and expanding product line. Positions involve product application studies as well as customer contact work. Send complete resume to: ENJAY LABORATORIES, P.O. Box 175, Linden, New Jersey.

POLYMER CHEMISTS: For challenging positions in expanding natural and synthetic polymers research program. Duties involve development and applications research in plastics and some technical service work. Openings for B.S. or M.S. chemists with interest in re-inforced plastics, coatings, plastisols or in pigment and polymer dispersion. Experience helpful but not necessary. Ground floor opportunity in research program which has quadrupled since 1956. Modern facilities in new 138 lab unit research center to be occupied in late 1960. Good potential for advancement into senior or administrative research positions, market development or technical sales. For detailed information write to G. M. Prust, A. E. Stanley Manufacturing Company, Decatur, Illinois.

POLYESTER MANUFACTURER requires experienced plastics engineer to head up development and service group in preform and preform molding. Technical education required. Position offers good starting salary and future opportunity. Liberal benefit plans. Excellent laboratory facilities. Send resume to Mr. E. R. Frank, Pittsburgh Plate Glass Research Center, P. O. Box 127, Springdale, Pennsylvania.

PLASTICS SUPERVISOR: Excellent opportunity for a recent engineering graduate or young man with experience in compression molding. Position is in Plastics Department of a company engaged in the manufacture of electrical control devices. Send detailed resume to: Mr. William M. Proctor, Personnel Manager, BullDog Electric Products Co., 811 N. Main Street, Bellefontaine, Ohio.

CHEMICAL OR MECHANICAL ENGINEER, familiar with specification, selection and operation of plastics machinery for film, extruding, molding, compounding, coloring and other plastics operations. Career opportunity with leading, fastest-growing, engineer-constructors of polymer and plastics plants. All benefits. Please send us resume in complete confidence. Crawford & Russell Incorporated, 695 Summer Street, Stamford, Connecticut.

SITUATION VACANT in Teheran, Iran, for an experienced engineer as assistant to the executive director. Acquainted with different processes of plastic manufacture. PVC calendaring, extrusion. Fully acquainted with all types of raw materials and their suppliers. Apply in detail to Box 6477, Modern Plastics.

CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGISTS: Engineers, chemists, market researchers, for challenging work on polymers, reinforced plastics, fibers, films, adhesives, with expanding consulting organization. Please mail reply to Skeist & Schwarz Laboratories, Inc., 89 Lincoln Park, Newark 2, New Jersey.

WANTED Plant Manager, Southern California to set up, equip and manage new plant for the manufacture of reinforced thermosetting molding compounds. Must have production experience and engineering background with knowledge of high pressure compression and transfer molding fields. Reply Box 6487, Modern Plastics.

PLASTICS ENGINEERS: Brunswick, serving the nation in recreation, education, health, and defense, has outstanding opportunity in our southwestern Virginia Plant. Applicants must have 2 or more years experience in wet lay-up spray process or match metal molding. Degree or equivalent experience required. Company offers top salaries and comprehensive benefits program. Relocation expenses paid. Write Manager of Salaried Employment, The Brunswick-Balke-Coller Company, Marion, Virginia.

FLUOROCARBON PLASTIC REPRESENTATIVES: A medium size processor of Teflon and Kel-F. Complete line. Select territories available. Reply Box 6482, Modern Plastics.

SALES REPRESENTATIVE WANTED: to sell recognized Pearl Essence Pigments. Should know plastic and coating industries. Choice territories still open. Reply Box 6496, Modern Plastics.

PLASTIC FILM SCIENTIST B.S. or M.S. Chemical Engineer or Chemist with 3-5 years experience in the development and/or production of plastic packaging films for excellent career opportunity in Plastic Development work. Send resume of education, specific work experience and salary requirements to: Manager, Industrial Relations, B.F. Goodrich Chemical Company Development Center, P.O. Box 122, Avon Lake, Ohio.

SALESMAN: For plastic injection molding firm to handle sales on straight commission basis. Fast growing company with over a million dollar sales. Territory greater New York, New Jersey, New England areas. Some proprietary items but anxious to develop others. Reply Box 6493, Modern Plastics.

CHEMISTS and chemical engineers. Rewarding Careers Offered Nationally-Important, Dynamically-Expanding, Chemical Organization.

ORGANIC or polymer chemists, BS, MS, or PhD in Chemistry, up to 8 years experience, and a special interest in Research & Development on Polymers. **CHEMICAL ENGINEERS,** BS or MS in Chemical Engineering, sound scholastic background, and up to 8 years engineering experience, preferably in development engineering or production. Will work on Process Development and Polymer Research. Location: Tonawanda, N. Y., or Morristown, N. J. Salary Commensurate with Background and Ability. Generous Company-Paid Benefits. Excellent Growth Potential. For convenient interview send resume & salary requirements in confidence to: Employee Relations Director, Semet-Solvay, Petrochemical Div., Allied Chemical Corp., 40 Rector St., New York 6, N. Y.

PLASTICS ENGINEER: Johns-Manville Corporation. To do research and development on reinforced plastics products. Must have degree in engineering or chemistry and several years' experience in the plastics industry. Attractive residential areas are near to our Research Center. Please write giving details of education, professional experience and salary requirements to: Professional Personnel Manager, Johns-Manville Research Center, Manville, New Jersey.

PLASTICS ENGINEER, must have technical training and several years experience in extruding and injection molding. Must have tool room experience. Reply Box 6494, Modern Plastics.

TECHNICAL LABORATORY An excellent opportunity for a young man to join the expanding Plastics Division of Spencer Chemical Company. This man should have a degree in engineering or a related field with experience in the field of thermoplastics. He will perform studies on extrusion and molding of polyolefins and nylon and will have some field technical service responsibilities. In reply, please send detailed resume to: Personnel Manager, Spencer Chemical Company, 610 Dwight Building, Kansas City 5, Missouri.

PLASTIC ENGINEER: Openings in Applications Research Laboratory in North Jersey Metropolitan area. Degree in Chemical or Mechanical engineering required; some experience in extrusion, injection molding or compression molding of plastics desirable. Positions involve laboratory applications work and customer service. Liberal company benefits. Send complete resume and salary requirements to: Personnel Department, Plastics and Coal Chemicals Division, Allied Chemical Corp., 40 Rector St., New York 6, N.Y.

EXTRUDER ENGINEERS: National Rubber Machinery has opening in design and development for men experienced in extrusion and blow molding. Please send resume to: B. Frost, National Rubber Machinery Co., West Exchange Street, Akron 8, Ohio.

DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER: Here is a top opportunity for a graduate Ch.E. experienced in polyethylene extrusion to join the research and development team of a growing national flexible packaging manufacturer. The man hired will be responsible for operation and development work for a pilot plant extruder. Salary open. Write Don McConnell, giving full details. The RAP-IN-WAX Company, 150-26th Ave. S. E., Minneapolis 14.

POLYESTER RESIN CHEMIST with B.S., M.S. or Ph.D. degree needed for expanding research department of progressive company. Experience in the field of unsaturated polyester resins is desired. Original work will be encouraged. Liberal benefits. Please send complete resume including present salary to: Dr. Jay E. Meili, Director of Polymer Development, Freeman Chemical Corporation, 211 East Main Street, Port Washington, Wisconsin.

PLASTICS ENGINEER: Attractive opening in engineering research on new polymers. Position carries responsibility and leadership for developing polymer fabrication and polymer application techniques. Applicant should be a graduate Engineer or equivalent with experience in injection molding and extrusion. Suburban Phila. research laboratories offer excellent facilities. Liberal benefits. Please send details of education, experience and personal information to: PENNSALT CHEMICALS CORP., P.O. Box 4388, Phila. 18, Pa.

LEADING N.J. Manufacturer has an opening for an engineer, or chemist capable of supervising a vinyl film to fabric laminating operation. Submit resume to Box 6508, Modern Plastics.

WANTED: Salesman to cover such territories as Ohio, Michigan, Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin and New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Must have good working knowledge of the entire plastics industry. Will be calling on such companies as injection molders, fabricators of polyester and epoxy resins and extruders. Reply to Box 6507, Modern Plastics.

Situations wanted

JUNE GRADUATE Harvard Business School seeks position in plastics company. Specifically interested in commercial development of new products and ideas. Would like to join my skills in business administration with technical training and experience. Will consider forming new company with technically qualified personnel. Reply Box 6478, Modern Plastics.

PLASTICS ENGINEER—Eleven years' experience in administration, development, materials and process evaluation, trouble-shooting of slushing, roto-casting, laminating, coating, casting, fabricating, compounding, molding, and foaming operations. Some consulting. Minimum salary: \$12,500 per year. Northern New Jersey area preferred. Reply Box 6480, Modern Plastics.

(Continued on page 248)

Wanted to Acquire

SUCCESSFUL PLASTICS COMPANIES

Our client, a well established and fast growing corporation, desires to enter fields allied to its present operations, by acquiring one or more companies.

We are seeking companies that can grow faster than present circumstances permit, and that can benefit substantially from sound financing, strong sales representation and exceptional technical abilities, provided by our client. Capable management will have an opportunity for rapid development.

Manufacturers of industrial and structural adhesives, and of plastic foams, will be of particular interest.

We are retained by our clients and compensated on a professional basis. Brokers protected. All replies will be treated in confidence.

MACON SMITH & COMPANY

Consultants in Corporate Growth

Shrine Building, Memphis 1, Tenn.

for Pre-Planned
**HIGH PRODUCTION
 PRODUCT FINISHING**

Consult


- ★ Electro-formed nickel or copper MASKS for spray decorating of intricate areas in multiple colors, one wet coat after another.
- ★ A complete line of AUTOMATIC PAINTING MACHINES for every finishing requirement.
- ★ Mechanical and air operated clamps and pressure TEXTURES for holding parts and masks.
- ★ Automatic high pressure MASK WASHERS for double production.

20 years of "know-how" are at your disposal. Write for brochure or send prints or sample parts, giving production requirements and results desired.

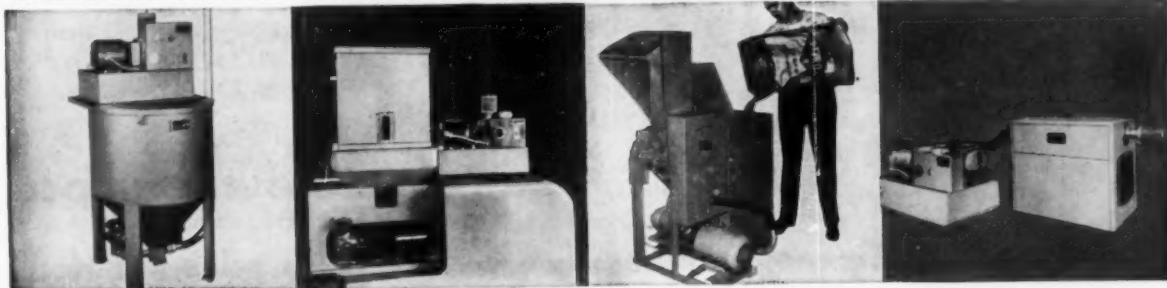
Conforming Matrix
 CORPORATION

364 TOLEDO FACTORIES BLDG. • TOLEDO 2, OHIO
 Call CHerry 8-3518

*"CM
 Quality
 Tools
 Produce
 Quality
 Products"*

THORESON-McCOSH, INC.

SERVING THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY



1 Hopper-dryer and Jet hopper loader

More production, lower costs, higher products quality because of properly controlled conditioning of material, no compressed air. Easy installation in minutes.

2 Thoreson-McCosh Hopper-dryer

Dries and preheats material at less cost than conventional drying ovens. Easy installation on standard injection and extrusion machines. No compressed air.

3 Shearway granulator, blender and loader

Granulates and loads in one operation. With our Hopper-dryer it is the most effective drying, loading, granulating, blending unit obtainable. No compressed air.

4 Thoreson-McCosh new Hi-dri unit

Simple mechanical (no chemicals) dehumidifier for use with our Hopper-Dryers on extremely hygroscopic materials under high humidity conditions, inexpensive.

For complete information write today. THORESON-McCOSH, Inc., 18208 W. McNichols, Detroit 19, Michigan, KENwood 1-4700

(Continued from page 246)

REINFORCED PLASTICS. Presently employed exceptionally qualified manager offers 9 years specialized plus 13 years previous diverse technical and business experience. Specialties include all phases FRP market, product and production process development; technical sales and sales management; full responsibility for successful profitable operation of \$1,000,000 business. Inventive problem solver, organization for profit builder-operator. Reply Box 6485, Modern Plastics.

MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE, established Indiana, Kentucky and Ohio south of U.S. 30. Selling custom molded rubber parts to Transportation, Appliance and Industrial OEM accounts. Need Custom Injection Molding Co. to 32 oz. equipment. Custom Extruded Shapes Co. to 4 inch equipment. Commission basis. Reply Box 6488, Modern Plastics.

ADVERTISING MANAGER: For raw materials or equipment manufacturer. Excellent experience in all phases of sales promotion—specifically trade shows, direct mail folders, catalogs, brochures, mailing lists, letters, publication ads, publicity and public relations. Understand technicians language and can transmit messages to prospective buyers. Part or full time. New York, New Jersey, Connecticut areas. Reply Box 6490, Modern Plastics.

PLASTICS ENGINEER: Wire and cable seeks demanding responsible position with growing progressive firm. New England location. Strong background in all types of polyethylene, vinyl and nylon extrusions, practical as well as theoretical. 15 years experience in research, development and production. Able to handle and train people. Reply Box 6497, Modern Plastics.

PLASTICS, ELASTOMERS SALES: Age 30. Chemistry degree, 5 years experience selling molded polyurethane elastomers and thermoplastic resins to OEM's and plastics industry. Currently seeking sales and/or administrative position with progressive organization. Prefer New England area. Reply Box 6483, Modern Plastics.

TWELVE YEARS experience in supervisory capacity in injection molding plants. Familiar with most injection molding materials. Presently in charge of molding plant operating on a three shift basis. Details of experience and qualifications upon request. Reply Box 6499, Modern Plastics.

PLASTICS MAN: Young German, at present engaged in Plastic Industry in Melbourne, Australia. Eight years experience in all fields of Extrusion and general Plastic Production. Wide technical knowledge and general business experience, seeks position in the United States. Reply Box 6506, Modern Plastics.

Miscellaneous

WELL-KNOWN BRITISH FIRM forming part of large engineering group and producing substantial quantities of phenolic laminates, flexible insulation, plastics and rubber treated textiles, is seeking lines for expansion where specialised knowhow, patents or capital can restrict

competition. The company has adequate technical and financial resources to manufacture and sell in Britain, Europe and the Commonwealth countries. A meeting with any patentee or manufacturer with lines capable of development in these territories would be welcome. Reply Box 6476, Modern Plastics.

SUCCESSFUL SALES ORGANIZATION Available for Exporters to Benelux. Here's a rare opportunity for someone seeking a distribution set-up in the Benelux area! For 12 years, with great success, our firm has represented one of the largest U.S. producers of plastic materials. Only because they are setting up their own organization, we will lose one of our major products. We are seeking new plastic and chemical lines. Excellent references. Offices in Brussels and Rotterdam. Write: IMEXIN S.A., 5, Av. de Broqueville, 15, Brussels, Belgium.

LONG ESTABLISHED plastics (thermo-setting) company in big industrial center of Northern Italy to be sold by owner retiring because of age. Land available for future extension. Big up-to-date compression molding plant. Modern continuous equipment for production of phenolic molding powders, efficient tool room and metal pressings dept. Fine opportunity for American Chemical Company seeking expansion on European Market. Reply Box 6505, Modern Plastics.

RATES FOR CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

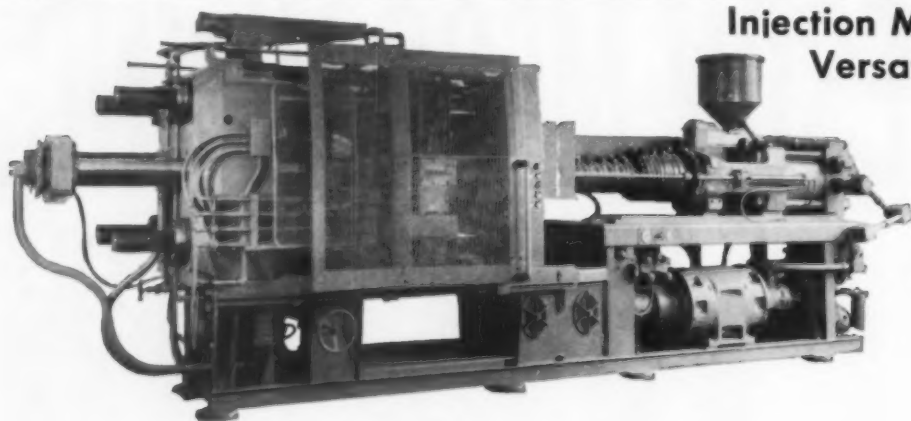
All classified advertisements payable in advance of publication

Closing date: 10th of preceding month, e.g., May 10th for June issue

Per inch (or fraction) ... \$30.00; each 3 inches or fraction (in border) \$15.00 extra

Situations Wanted Ads ... 1/3 of above rates

For purpose of estimating rate, figure approximately 50-55 words per inch. For further information address Classified Advertising Department, Modern Plastics, 575 Madison Avenue, N. Y. 22, N. Y. Modern Plastics reserves the right to accept, reject or censor classified copy.



Injection Molding's Most Versatile Performer!

Announcing the new 20 ounce Impco
Model HA16-425 **720 Dry Cycles Per Hour**
200 Pounds Per Hour Plasticizing Capacity
24½ Inch Stroke **Hydraulic Knockout**

IMPROVED MACHINERY INC. NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE

In Canada, Sherbrooke Machineries Ltd., Sherbrooke, Quebec

Export Distributors: Omni Products Corp., 460 Fourth Avenue, New York, New York

How reinforced plastics molders and high pressure laminators save time, work, material, money with Phenopregs*

1. Phenopreg prepregs simplify molding operations. Only one material—containing both resin and reinforcement—is used. This eliminates the need for weighing, mixing and hand-applying the compounds. Also the need for resin-reinforcement ratio control.

2. Phenopregs reduce hand labor. Elimination of hand dispersion of resin is one means. Use of custom-slit, sheeted and die-cut Phenopregs is another. And, where simple shapes are to be molded, roll material can frequently be fed right into the dies, for still a third saving of labor.

3. Phenopregs make mass production possible. By eliminating the lengthy process of hand impregnation, and, in the case of hand layups, by eliminating slow production cycles due to long periods for curing, Phenopregs speed up output, improve delivery schedules.

4. Phenopregs mean cleaner molding operations. They eliminate the need for cleaning up after wet molding, saving time, labor.

5. Phenopregs reduce waste. This is because there is no spillage and no mold overflow.

6. Phenopregs cut storage and handling costs. Because only one material has to be stored and handled, Phenopregs greatly reduce costs for these items.

7. Phenopregs produce better products. Phenopregs are superior because they enable the molder to (a) keep a uniform resin-reinforcement ratio throughout his laminate; (b) exercise strict control over the resin con-

tent; (c) control the cure because of the even dispersion of curing agents; (d) avoid defect-producing trapped air pockets or tiny air bubbles; and (e) eliminate the harmful effects of moisture . . . since the Phenopregs come predried.

8. Phenopregs build business. Phenopregs open new marketing opportunities by creating improved products—products more desirable because their physical, chemical, mechanical and electrical properties are always consistent.

Fabricon—First in Plastic Impregnating Materials for...

Decorative Laminates Fabricon offers you the broadest line of clear and tinted overlay papers, contemporary and classical patterns, wood grains, solid colors, core stock sheets and balancing papers ever manufactured by any single source.

Impregnated Glass Cloth Applications Fabricon offers you phenolic, epoxy, silicone and polyester impregnated grades suitable not only for present applications, but for great new potential uses.

Electrical and Mechanical Applications. Fabricon offers you a full

line of phenolic impregnated papers that meet or exceed NEMA and Military Specifications.

High and Low Pressure Molding Fabricon offers you a broad choice of phenolic impregnated fabrics, from heavy canvas duck to fine, lightweight cotton sheeting. All materials meet or exceed NEMA and Military Specifications.

New and Specialized Applications Fabricon offers you its combined experience, manpower and research facilities to help develop new materials for your specialized requirements.

For specific details, write, outlining your application

*Registered Fabricon prepreg trademark

FABRICON



FABRICON PRODUCTS

A Division of the EAGLE PICHER Company
1721 W. Pleasant Ave. • River Rouge 18, Mich.

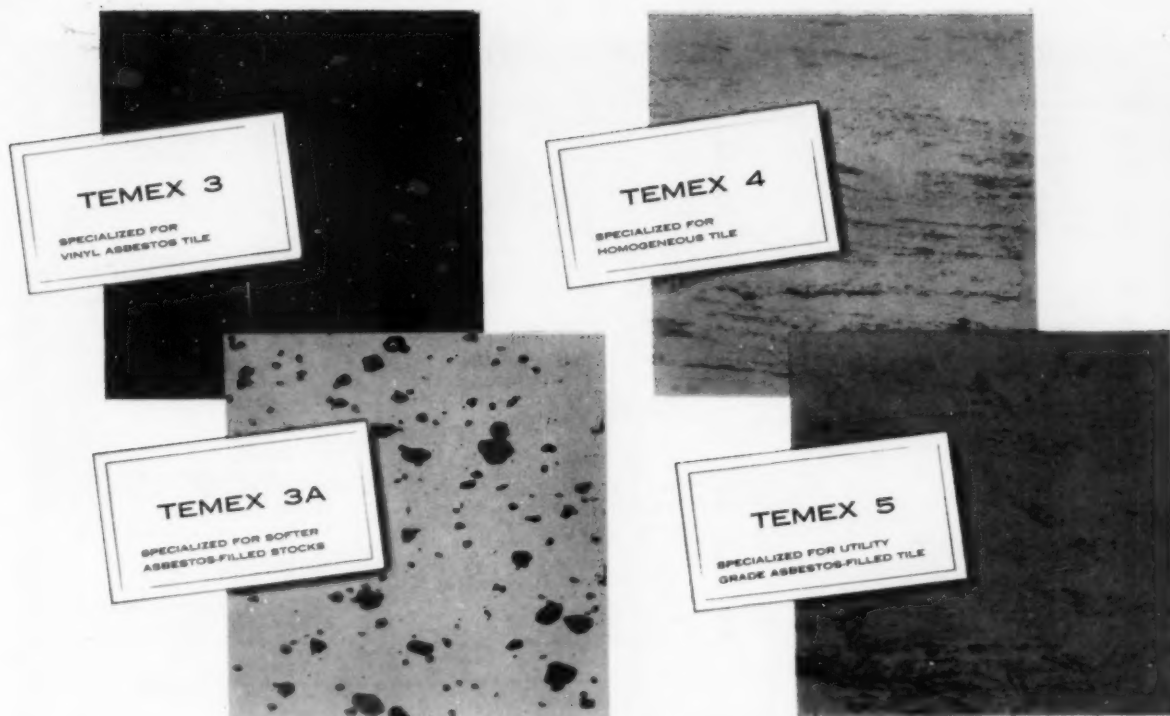
INDEX OF ADVERTISERS

Distribution of this issue: 35,200

APRIL 1960

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 245 A C F Industries, Inc. | DuPont de Nemours, E. I., & Co. (Inc.) | 242 Injection Molders Supply Co. |
| 195 Acheson Dispersed Pigments Co. | 10, 11 Chlorine Products Div. | 55 Interchemical Corp., Finishes Division |
| 13 Adamson United Company | 119, 120 Delrin Division | 209 Interplastics Corp. |
| 191 Advance Solvents & Chemical Div. of Carlisle Chemical Works, Inc. | IFC Durez Plastics Div., Hooker Chemical Corp. | |
| 126 Allied Chemical Corp. | | 192 Japan Die and Tool Mfrs. Export Co., Ltd. |
| Semet-Solvay Petrochemical Division | Eastman Chemical Products Inc. | 189 Jefferson Chemical Company |
| 176 Alpha Chemical & Plastics Corp. | 117 Chemicals Div. | |
| 59 American Cyanamid Company, Plastics and Resins Div. | 133 Plastics Div. | 233 Kato Seisakusho Co., Ltd. |
| 25 Andover Industries, Inc. | 149 Egan, Frank W., & Co. | 188 Keithley Instruments |
| 163 Antara Chemicals | 80 Emery Industries, Inc., Organic Chemical Sales Dept. | 165 Kentucky Color and Chemical Company |
| 159 Apex Machine Company | 79 Escambia Chemical Corp. | 222 Kessler Chemical Co., Inc. |
| 185 Argenta Products Co. | | 198 Kingsbacher-Murphy Co. |
| 137, 139, 141 Argus Chemical Corp. | 249 Fabricon Products | 182C Kleestron Ltd. |
| 228 Atlas Electric Devices Co. | 61 Falls Engineering and Machine Co., The | 201 Kohnstamm, H. & Co., Inc. |
| 241 Auto-Blow Corp. | 202A Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G. | 236 Koppers Company, Inc., Plastics Div. |
| | 202C Farbwerke Hoechst A.G. | |
| 232 B. I. P. Engineering Ltd. | 147 Farrel-Birmingham Co., Inc., Watson-Stillman Press Div. | 245 Lawrence Radiation Laboratory |
| 182A Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik AG. | 67 Farris Universal Machine Corp. | 72 Lembo Machine Works, Inc. |
| 6 Ball & Jewell, Inc. | 227 Fellows Gear Shaper Co., The | 31 Lester-Phoenix, Inc. |
| 193 Barclay Industries, Inc. | 161 Ferro Corporation, Color Div. | 242 Liberty Machine Co., Inc. |
| 26, 27 Battenfeld Machines | 216 Fine Organics, Inc. | 172 Logan Hydraulics, Inc. A subsidiary of Logan Engineering Co. |
| 240 Bethlehem Steel Company | 223 Food Machinery and Chemical Corp. | 63 Lombard Governor Corp. |
| 213 Borg-Warner, Marbon Chemical Div. | 37 Foremost Machine Builders, Inc. | 218 Lucidol Div., Wallace & Tiernan, Inc. |
| 162 Brabender, C. W., Instruments, Inc. | 69 Foster Grant | |
| 182F British Oxygen Chemicals, Ltd. | 222 Fritzsche Brothers, Inc. | 247 Macon Smith & Company |
| | 171 Fuji Electronic Industrial Co., Inc. | 134 Marblette |
| | | 213 Marbon Chemical Div., Borg-Warner |
| 190 Cadet Chemical Corp. | 219 G-W Plastic Engineers, Inc. | 194 Markem Machine Co. |
| 7 Cadillac Plastic and Chemical Co. | 198A, B Geigy, J. R., S.A. | 220 Master Unit Die Products, Inc. |
| 77 Cameron Machine Co. | BC General Electric Company | 216 Mearl Corporation, The |
| 153 Carver, Fred S., Inc. | 199 General Roll Leaf Manufacturing Co. | 166 Meiki Co., Ltd. |
| 109 Cary Chemicals Inc. | General Tire & Rubber Co., The | 234 Merchandise Presentation Inc. |
| 1 Catalin Corp. of America | 215 Bolta Products Div. | 185 Metalsmiths |
| 9, 47 Celanese Plastics Co. Div., Celanese Corp. of America | 42 Chemical Div. | 20 Michigan Chrome and Chemical Co. |
| 154, 155 Chemical Products Corp. | 159 Gering Plastics Div of Studebaker-Packard Corp. | 243 Minnesota Plastics Corp. |
| 182B Chemische Werke Huls | 183 Glidden Co., The Industrial Paint Div. | 18 Modern Plastic Machinery Corp. |
| 177 Chemore Corp. | 5 Goodrich, B. F., Chemical Co. | 8 Moslo Machinery Company |
| 40 Chicago Molded Products Corp. | 168, 169 Grace, W. R., & Co., Polymer Chemicals Div. | 146 Mount Vernon Mills, Inc. |
| 159 Claremont Flock Corp. | 219 Gries Reproducer Corp. | 19 Muehlstein, H. & Co., Inc. |
| 244 Classified | 178 Grieve-Hendry Co. | |
| 167 Coating Products, Inc. | | 152 National Automatic Tool Co., Inc., Plastics Machinery Div. |
| 178 Commercial Decal | 180 Harchem Div., Wallace & Tiernan, Inc. | 251 National Lead Co. |
| 182G Condux-Werk | 12, 73 Harshaw Chemical Co., The | 113 National Lock Co. |
| 247 Conforming Matrix Corp. | 14 Harwick Standard Chemical Co. | 64, 65 National Rubber Machinery Company |
| 158 Consolidated Vacuum Corp. | 75 Heinrich Equipment Corp., Reifenhauer K G | 229 Negri Bossi & Co. |
| 237 Covema s.r.l. | IFC Hooker Chemical Corp., Durez Plastics Div. | 202B Netstal |
| 4 Cumberland Engineering Company, Inc. | 160 Houdry Process Corp. | 68 Newbury Industries, Inc. |
| | 74 Hyde, A. L., Co. | 28 New England Butt Co. |
| 24 Dake Corporation | 21 Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co., The | 231 Nixon Nitration Works |
| 207 Danly Machine Specialties, Inc. | 175 Hysol Corp. | |
| 205 Daubert Chemical Company | | 238 Olsenmark Corporation |
| 17 Davis, Joseph, Plastics Company | 239 Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., Plastics Div. | 203 Orange Products, Inc. |
| 173 Dayco Corporation | 248 Improved Machinery Inc. | 16 Oronite Chemical Company |
| 198 Daystrom, Inc. | 201 Industrial Research Laboratories | |
| 234 Decey Products Co. | | 15 Package Machinery Co., Reed-Prentice Div. |
| 202 De Mattia Machine & Tool Co. | | 157 Patent Chemicals, Inc. |
| 186 DeVilbiss Co., The | | |
| 123 Diamond Alkali Company | | |
| 32 DoAll Company, The | | |

(Continued on page 252)



Now... meet the whole **TEMEX®** family!

4 proved stabilizers to improve your vinyl flooring formulations

For a long time now, you've known exactly what you can expect from Temex® 3, National Lead's barium-zinc organic flooring stabilizer with the unique and outstanding chelating action:

- Superb heat stability
- Excellent retention of initial shade of color
- Elimination of sulfide staining
- Good light stability
- No lubricity
- High resistance to warping

Now meet the new members of the family: Temex 3A, Temex 4 and Temex 5. Their characteristics are

much the same, but each does some *specific* job particularly well...

Take Temex 3A. This one gives better color and gloss to the newer, softer asbestos-filled stocks—the more flexible type that's enjoying such popularity today. Then there's Temex 4, providing non-lubricity and a high measure of heat stability for homogeneous and medium-loaded asbestos tile. And—now the newest member of the family—Temex 5, meeting just about every stabilizer requirement for utility-grade asbestos-filled tile.

Members of the Temex stabilizer group are hard workers. And once flooring is laid, the Temex stabilizer

you've chosen continues to preserve the beauty of your product. Against ultra-violet light. Against spillage.

Temex stabilizers are the latest in a long line of outstanding flooring stabilizers developed by National Lead Research. If, for example, you are interested in the newest unfilled vinyl flooring, our stabilizer line has two specialists for this field—Clarite® A and Invin® 91 stabilizers.

Get to know them all. Let them help you improve your formulations...simplify your processing...boost the life of your vinyl flooring. Full details in National Lead literature available for the asking. Write today.



National Lead Company, General Offices: 111 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.

In Canada: Canadian Titanium Pigments Limited, 1401 McGill College Avenue, Montreal

Gentlemen: Please send me information on the National Lead stabilizers I have checked:

☐ Temex 3 ☐ Temex 3A ☐ Temex 4 ☐ Temex 5 ☐ Invin 91 ☐ Clarite A

KC-6281



Name _____ Title _____

Firm _____

Street _____

City & Zone _____ State _____

TEMEX® stabilizers
Chemical Developments of

National Lead Company

General Offices: 111 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.



(Continued from page 250)

200 Paterson Parchment Paper Co.
182H Peco Machinery Sales (Westminster) Ltd.
70 Peerless Roll Leaf Co.
185 Perforated Specialties Co., Inc.
233 Peter Partition Corp.
30 Petro-Tex Chemical Corp.
29 Phillips Chemical Co.
1BC Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical Co., Industrial Chemicals Division
66 Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co., Fiber Glass Div.
23 Plastics Engineering Co.
199 Plastics Molders Supply Co., Inc.
50, 51 Prodex Corp.
186 Progressive Machine Co., Inc.
199 Progressive Tool & Die Co.

53 Quinn-Berry Corp.

78 Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc., Asbestos Textile Div.
15 Reed-Prentice Div., Package Machinery Co.
57 Reichhold Chemicals, Inc.
75 Reifenhäuser KG, Heinrich, Equipment Corp.
188 Rhodia Inc.
76 Riegel Paper Corp.
153 Robeco Chemicals, Inc.
Rohm & Haas Co.,
235 Plastics Div.
217 Resin Products Div.
252 Rona Pearl Corp.
170 Rubber Corp. of America

167 Schwartz Chemical Co., Inc.
179 Seiberling Rubber Co., Plastics Division
126 Semet-Solvay Petrochemical Div., Allied Chemical Corp.
187 Shaw, Francis, & Co. Ltd.
38 Shell Chemical Co., Plastics and Resins Division
174 Siempelkamp, G., & Co.
171 Sinko Mfg. and Tool Co.
202D Societe du Verre Textile
211 Spencer Chemical Co.
171 Stanley Chemical Co., The
157 Sterling Inc., Industrial Control Div.
Stokes, F. J., Corp.
111, 221 Plastics Equipment Div.
184 Vacuum Equipment Div.
226 Stowe-Woodward, Inc.
145 Switzer Brothers, Inc., Pigment Division

152 Taber Instrument Corporation
228 Thermoplastic Equipment Corp.
247 Thoreson-McCosh, Inc.
44 Titanium Pigment Corporation, Subsidiary of National Lead Company
182D, E Triulzi, S.A.S.
238 Troy Blanket Mills

218A, B Union Carbide Corp.
196, 197 Union Carbide International
Div. Union Carbide Plastics Co.
220 United Cork Companies
33-36 U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co.
U. S. Rubber Company
131 Kralastic Div.
143 Marvinol Div.
178 Tonox Div.
62 Valvair Corporation
49 Van Dorn Iron Works Co., The
203 Vernon Specialties, Inc.
125 Waldron-Hartig Div., Midland Ross Corp.
Wallace & Tiernan, Inc.
180 Harchem Div.
218 Lucidol Div.
158 Watlow Electric Mfg. Co.
147 Watson-Stillman Press Div., Farrel-Birmingham Co., Inc.
104 Welding Engineers, Inc.
22 Wellington Sears Co.
245 Whitlock Associates Inc.
176 Wilcox Products Co.
162 Williams, C. K., & Co.
71 Windsor, R. H., Ltd.
253 Witco Chemical Company, Inc.
225 Woloch, George, Co., Inc.
151 Wood, R. D., Company



**MODERN
PLASTICS**

PUBLISHED BY BRESKIN PUBLICATIONS INC. 575 Madison Avenue, New York 22, N. Y.



RONATM SYNTHETIC PEARL PIGMENTS

FOR COMPOUNDING INTO

- POLYETHYLENE
- POLYSTYRENE
- VINYL
- ACETATE
- NITRATE
- ACRYLICS
- CASEIN
- POLYESTERS
- PHENOLICS (CAST)
- ACRYLICS (CAST)
- POLYPROPYLENE and other resins

COATING ALL SURFACES

Rona Pearl Pigments are heat and light stable, non-reactive, non-corrosive, and impart high pearly luster, exceptional depth and brilliance at very low cost.



RONA PEARL CORPORATION

A Division of Rona Laboratories, Inc.
East 21st and East 22nd Sts., Bayonne 5, N. J.
Manufacturers of Pearl Essence exclusively
Plants: Maine • New Jersey • Canada

put reprints to work

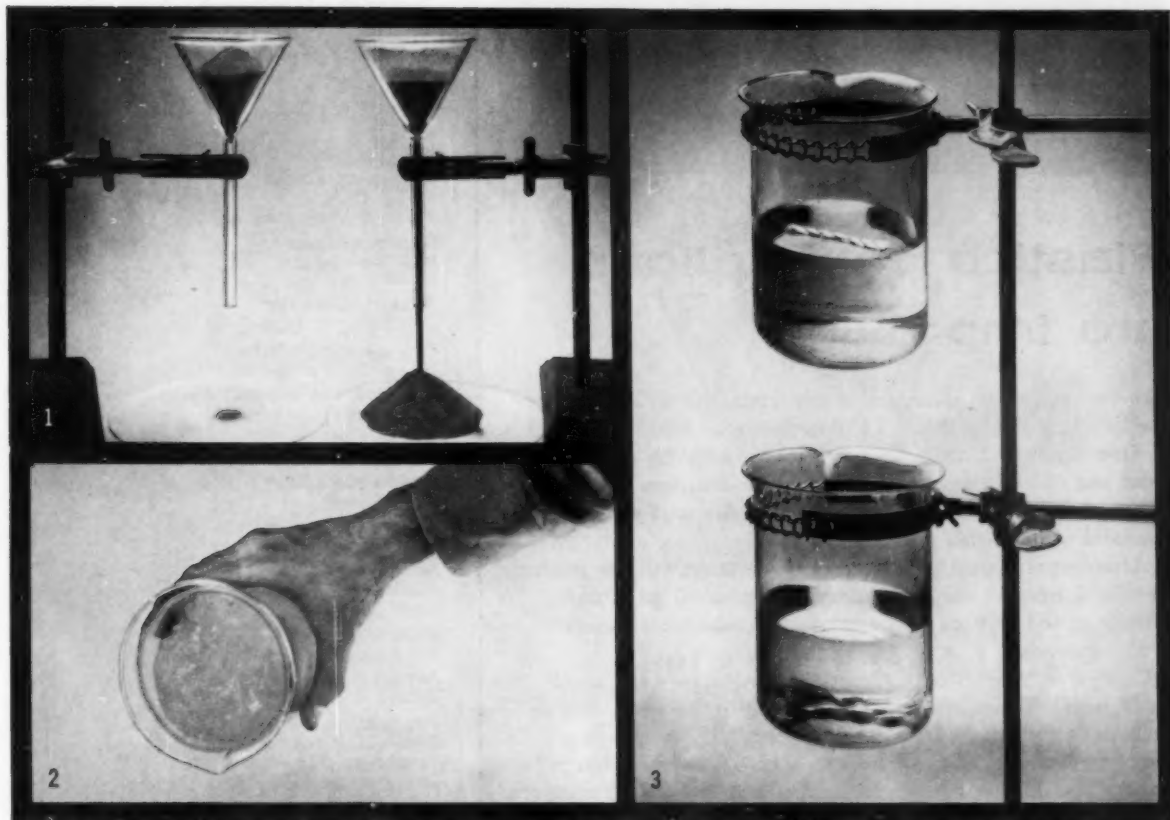
Reprints of articles, features and news items that appear in Modern Plastics are often surprisingly inexpensive when ordered in quantity. Many companies make it a practice to have stories which have a bearing on their business reprinted for distribution to their personnel, customers, prospects, stockholders or to other interested groups.

Whenever you see editorial matter of this type in Modern Plastics magazine or the Encyclopedia Issue which you can use in reprint form, in quantities of 200 copies or more, write and quotations will be furnished promptly.

INDUSTRIAL MAGAZINE SERVICE

An Affiliate of Breskin Publications

575 Madison Avenue, New York 22, N. Y.



Three of the many helpful properties imparted to industrial processes are 1) making resin-coated foundry sand flow freely with Witco Calcium Stearate; 2) gelling mineral spirits with Witco Aluminum Stearate #22; 3) waterproofing rope with Witco Aluminum Stearate #119.

HERE'S CHEMICAL VERSATILITY

■ promote free flow of powders—prevent caking ■ water-proof rope, films, coatings, paper, concrete ■ gel higher esters, aliphatic, aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents ■ for interesting reactions, oil soluble organometallics ■ lubricate plastics internally ■ facilitate mold release or extrusion of metals, plastics, ceramics, rubber ■ improve suspension of solids ■ you do all this and more with metallic stearates. Metallic stearate versatility brings new benefits to your products...new ease to your processes. Write Witco, manufacturers of the broadest line of stearates available.



Witco Chemical Company, Inc.

Stearate Technical Service, Dept. 0&E-68, 122 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.

Chicago • Boston • Akron • Atlanta • Houston • Los Angeles • San Francisco • Montreal and Toronto, Canada (P. N. Soden & Co. Ltd.) • London and Manchester, England



Plastics conventions are improving

The two biggest conferences of the year, the SPE Antec and the SPI Reinforced Plastics Conference, are now history.

Attendance at both broke all records, with 1900 at the SPI meet and 2500 at the Antec. Interest at both was intense, because of the many new developments of the past year and the prospect of more this year.

Attendance at next year's national meetings will, we predict, be still higher, not only because of the technical and volumetric growth of the plastics industries, but also because conventions are improving.

Only five years ago convention platforms were used for "soft sell." There was a constant battle between material makers to get numbers of papers presented. There was a reticence on the part of processors to talk. There were too many papers and in too many cases, men not trained to rostrum work read word-for-word in monotone the papers as already published in the pre-print books. There were too many review papers, too many duplications, too many ivory tower offerings and not enough practical material directed toward application.

We think that the abovementioned two meets showed tremendous progress in conference structure. Total number of papers was drastically reduced. In few cases were review papers allowed. Platform selling was cut considerably. Paper acceptances on briefs were only tentative and final approval was given only to finished papers. Presenters in most cases were prevented by program chairmen from reading the papers. Several presentations were made by material makers' technologists in cooperation with processor engineers.

It has been reasonably estimated that it would take 750,000 man-hours just to read the plastics literature available in the past year. The drastic selection of material to be presented, the elimination of review material, the timing and method of presentation are all designed to use the conference structure to get the most information to the people who need it in the shortest possible time.

In a different type of industrial and technical economy this would be much easier to do. So we must congratulate recent plastics program committees and chairmen for using the democratic process of persuasion and education to accomplish this important purpose.

Chairman of the board
Charles A. Breskin

President and publisher
Alan S. Cole

Editor

Hiram McCann

Managing editor

Sidney Gross
Frank Murray, assistant

Senior editors

R. L. Van Boskirk
A. Paul Peck

Technical editor

Dr. Gordon M. Kline

Engineering editor

George R. Smoluk

Engineering consultant

Dr. James F. Carley

Feature editor

Joel Frados

Associate editor

Guy Bishop

Midwestern editor

Val Wright

Assistant editors

Robert H. Ingham
Janet Giardina

Readers service

Eve H. Marcus

Art director

Donald R. Ruther

Production

Daniel M. Broads, director
Verna Retzlaff, assistant
Joan Floreno
Harry Baron

Treasurer

Beatrice Grove

Circulation

Robert B. Birnbaum, director
George Leiz, subscription mgr.

Promotion

Ezra Pincus, manager

Business staff

New York 22, 575 Madison Ave.

Tel., PLaza 9-2710

Stuart S. Siegel, manager

Perry H. Backstrom

Philip W. Muller

Robert C. Nilson

Benjamin R. Stanton

Theodore B. Breskin

Michael J. Stoller

Bevin Smith

Jack Post

Chicago 11, 101 E. Ontario St.

Tel., DElaware 7-0060

James M. Connors, vice-president

William F. Kennedy

Thomas O. McDonough

John Wemple

Cleveland 20, 3537 Lee Rd.

Tel., SKYline 1-6200

Robert C. Beggs, manager

Richard Rogers

Los Angeles 48, 6535 Wilshire Blvd.

Tel., OLIVE 3-3223

James C. Galloway

Atlanta 3, 1722 Rhodes Haverty Bldg.

Tel., JACKson 2-8113

Gus Krimmier

London E. C. 4, England

29 New Bridge St.

Tel., CITy 3049

Howard Williams

Frankfurt am Main, Germany

Wittelsbacher Allee 60

Tel., 46 143/46 372

Georg J. Linder



PX-104 DiButyl Phthalate

PX-108 DiIsoOctyl Phthalate

PX-114 Decyl Butyl Phthalate

PX-914 Butyl Octyl Phthalate

PX-118 IsoOctyl Decyl Phthalate

PX-120 DiIsoDecyl Phthalate

PX-126 Ditridecyl Phthalate

PX-138 DiOctyl Phthalate

PX-314 N-Octyl N-Decyl Phthalate

PX-206 DiIsoOctyl Adipate

PX-212 N-Octyl N-Decyl Adipate

PX-220 DiIsoDecyl Adipate

PX-238 DiOctyl Adipate

PX-404 DiButyl Sebacate

PX-438 DiOctyl Sebacate

PX-800 Epoxy

PX-806 Epoxy

PX-917 TriCresyl Phosphate



There's a Pittsburgh PX Plasticizer to match every compounding need!

WHAT special properties do *your* vinyl products require? Low temperature flexibility? Low volatility? Rock bottom economy? *Whatever* your needs, Pittsburgh can fill them promptly and efficiently from its broad family of *Job-Rated* Pittsburgh PX Plasticizers.

The nation's plastics industry uses millions of pounds of Pittsburgh PX Plasticizers each month. And every pound is backed by an assurance of unsurpassed quality, experienced technical assistance and prompt, reliable deliveries.

As a basic plasticizer manufacturer, Pittsburgh may be able to help you improve the quality and reduce the cost of *your* plastic products. *Write or call today for more information.*



1215



Handles are for hands and G-E Phenolics are for handles

"It's no accident these cookware handles and knobs are all molded from a single G-E phenolic," reports Bob Appleby, Vice President in Charge of Sales, Harry Davies Molding Co., Chicago.

"The G-E compound imparts good surface finish, outstanding machinability and excellent cutoff characteristics—a combination that makes this an EXTRA-value general-purpose molding material."

Versatile G-E compounds offer a

wide range of flows for good moldability of the most intricate parts. New high-density G-E phenolic molding powders with fast curing characteristics increase wearability...lengthen mold life by as much as 40%. For

*Phenolics—first of the modern
plastics...first in value*

GENERAL  ELECTRIC

cold powder or preheat applications, light-weight G-E compounds offer high uniformity...high strength...excellent electrical properties...resistance to both chemicals and to heat, impact, vibration.

For further information on the full line of G-E phenolic molding compounds—outlined in a new, 12-page illustrated brochure—write for Catalog CDC-370, General Electric Company, Section MP-40, Chemical Materials Dept., Pittsfield, Mass.

